



# Lean Six Sigma Green Belt Training

Featuring Examples from SigmaXL

# 1.0 Define Phase

# 1.1 Overview of Six Sigma

# Green Belt Training: Define Phase

---

## **1.1 Six Sigma Overview**

- 1.1.1 What is Six Sigma
- 1.1.2 Six Sigma History
- 1.1.3 Six Sigma Approach  $Y = f(x)$
- 1.1.4 Six Sigma Methodology
- 1.1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

## **1.2 Six Sigma Fundamentals**

- 1.2.1 Defining a Process
- 1.2.2 VOC and CTQs
- 1.2.3 QFD
- 1.2.4 Cost of Poor Quality (COPQ)
- 1.2.5 Pareto Analysis (80 : 20 rule)

## **1.3 Lean Six Sigma Projects**

- 1.3.1 Six Sigma Metrics
- 1.3.2 Business Case and Charter
- 1.3.3 Project Team Selection
- 1.3.4 Project Risk Management
- 1.3.5 Project Planning

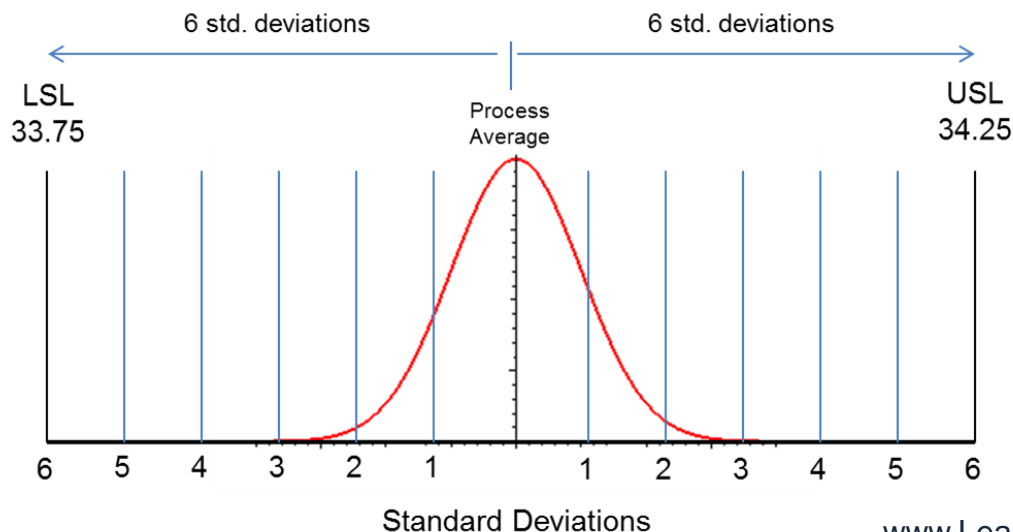
## **1.4 Lean Fundamentals**

- 1.4.1 Lean and Six Sigma
- 1.4.2 History of Lean
- 1.4.3 The Seven Deadly Muda
- 1.4.4 Five-S (5S)

# 1.1.1 What is Six Sigma

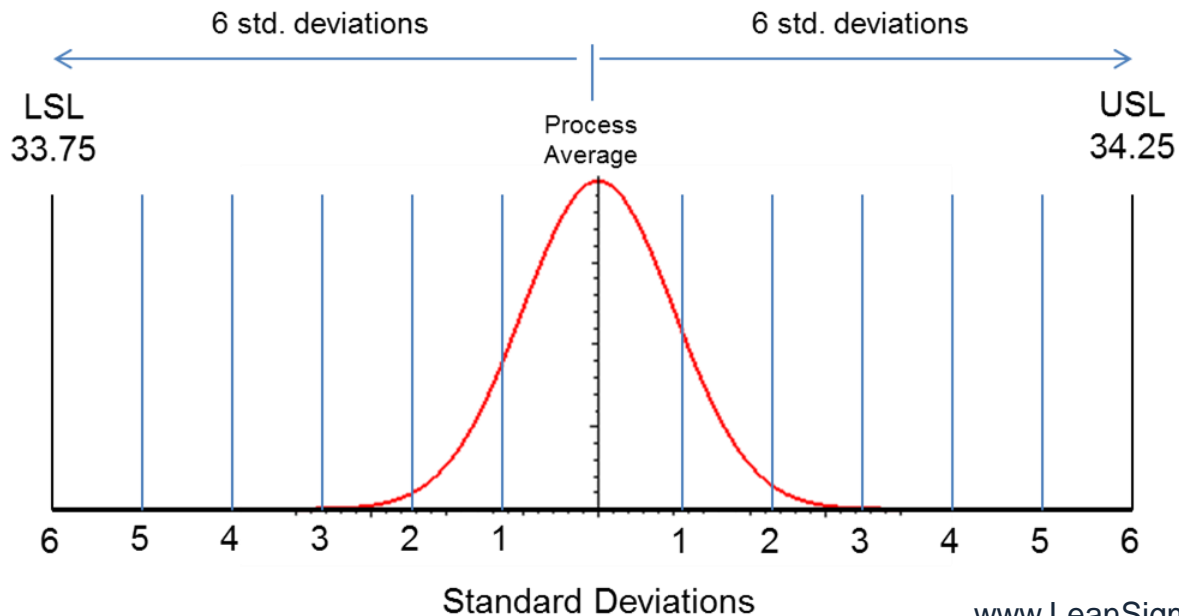
# What is Six Sigma?

- What is “sigma”?
  - In statistics, **sigma** ( $\sigma$ ) refers to “standard deviation,” which is a measure of variation.
  - You will come to learn that variation is the enemy of any quality process. We need to understand, manage, and minimize process variation.
- What is “Six Sigma”?
  - **Six Sigma** is an aspiration or goal of process performance.
  - A Six Sigma “goal” is for a process average to operate approximately  $6\sigma$  away from customer’s high and low specification limits.



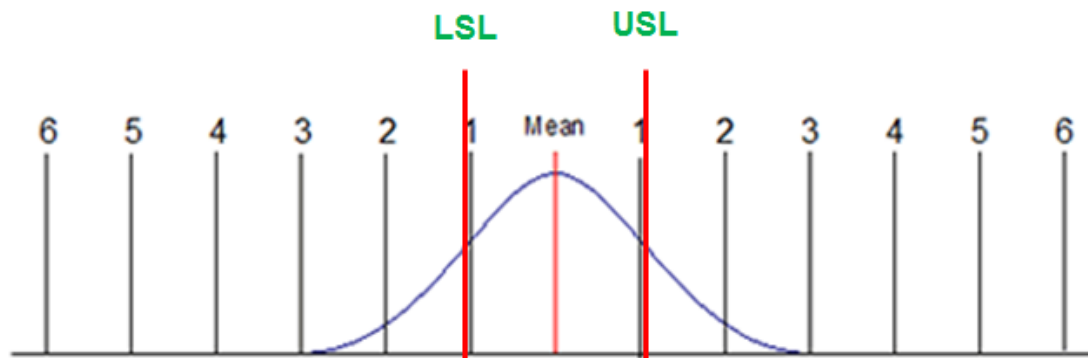
# What is Six Sigma?

- A process whose average is about  $6\sigma$  away from the customer's high and low specification limits has abundant room to “float” before approaching the customer's specification limits.
- A Six Sigma process only yields 3.4 defects for every million opportunities! In other words, 99.9997% of the products are defect-free!



# What is Six Sigma: Sigma Level

- **Sigma level** measures how many “sigma” there are between your process average and the nearest customer specification.
- Let us assume that your customers upper and lower specifications limits (USL & LSL) were narrower than the width of your process spread.
- The USL & LSL below stay about 1 standard deviation away from the process average. Therefore, this process operates at **1 sigma**.





# What is Six Sigma: Sigma Level

---

- A process operating at 1 sigma has a defect rate of approximately 70%.



- This means that the process will generate defect-free products only 30% of the time.
- What about processes with more than 1 sigma level?
- A higher sigma level means a lower defect rate.
- Let us take a look at the defect rates of processes at different sigma levels.

# What is Six Sigma: Sigma Level

- This table shows each sigma level's corresponding defect rate and DPMO (defects per million opportunities).
- The higher the sigma level, the lower the defective rate and DPMO.

Sigma Level	Defect Rate	DPMO
1	69.76%	697612
2	30.87%	308770
3	6.68%	66810
4	0.62%	6209
5	0.023%	232
6	0.00034%	3.4

These Defect Rates Assume a 1.5 sigma shift

- How does this translate into things you might easily relate to?

# What is Six Sigma: Sigma Level

---

- Let us take a look at processes operating at 3 sigma.
- 3 sigma processes have a defect rate of approximately 7%. What would happen if processes operated at 3 sigma?
  - Virtually no modern computer would function\*.
  - 10,800,000 health care claims would be mishandled each year.
  - 18,900 US savings bonds would be lost every month.
  - 54,000 checks would be lost each night by a single large bank.
  - 4,050 invoices would be sent out incorrectly each month by a modest-sized telecommunications company.
  - 540,000 erroneous call details would be recorded each day from a regional telecommunications company.
  - 270 million erroneous credit card transactions would be recorded each year in the United States.

(\*<http://www.qualityamerica.com>)

[www.LeanSigmaCorporation.com](http://www.LeanSigmaCorporation.com)

# What is Six Sigma: Sigma Level

---

- What if processes operated with 1% defect rate?
  - 20,000 lost articles of mail per hour\*.
  - Unsafe drinking water almost 15 minutes per day.
  - 5,000 incorrect surgical operations per week.
  - Short or long landings at most major airports each day.
  - 200,000 wrong drug prescriptions each year.
  - No electricity for almost 7 hours per month.
- Even at 1% defect rate, some processes would be unacceptable to you and many others.
- **So what is Six Sigma?**
  - Sigma level is the measure!
  - Six is the goal!

# What is Six Sigma: The Methodology

---

- Six Sigma itself is the **goal**, not the method.
- In order to achieve Six Sigma, you need to improve your process performance by:
  - Minimizing the process variation so that your process has enough room to fluctuate within customer's spec limits
  - Shifting your process average so that it is centered between your customer's spec limits.
- Accomplishing these two process improvements (*along with stabilization and control*), you can achieve Six Sigma.
- DMAIC is the systematic methodology prescribed to achieve Six Sigma.

# What is Six Sigma: The Methodology

---

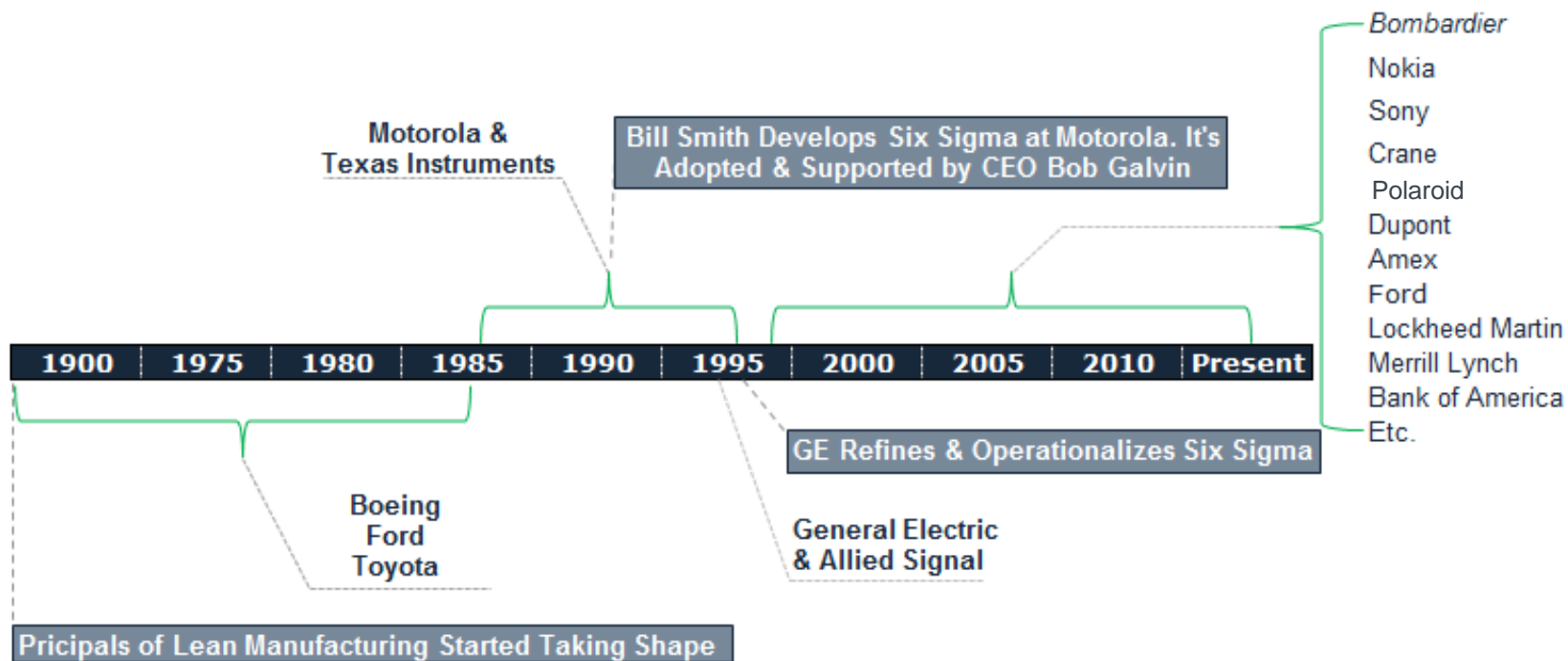
- DMAIC is a systematic and rigorous methodology that can be applied to any process in order to achieve Six Sigma.
- It consists of 5 phases of a project:
  - **D**efine
  - **M**easure
  - **A**nalyze
  - **I**mprove
  - **C**ontrol.
- You will be heavily exposed to many concepts, tools, and examples of the DMAIC methodology through this training.
- You will be capable of applying the DMAIC methodology to improve the performance of any process at the completion of the curriculum.

# 1.1.2 Six Sigma History

# Six Sigma History

## Lean Six Sigma

*History & Timeline*





# Six Sigma History

---

- The “Six Sigma” terminology was originally adopted by Bill Smith at Motorola in the late 1980s as a quality management methodology.
- As the “Father of Six Sigma,” Bill forged the path for Six Sigma through Motorola’s CEO Bob Galvin who strongly supported Bill’s passion and efforts.
- Starting from the late 1980s, Motorola extensively applied Six Sigma as a process management discipline throughout the company, leveraging Motorola University.
- In 1988, Motorola was recognized with the prestigious Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award for its achievements in quality improvement.

# Six Sigma History

---

- Six Sigma has been widely adopted by companies as an efficient way of improving the business performance since General Electric implemented the methodology under the leadership of Jack Welch in the 1990s.
- As GE connected Six Sigma results to its executive compensation and published the financial benefits of Six Sigma implementation in their annual report, Six Sigma became a highly sought-after discipline of quality.

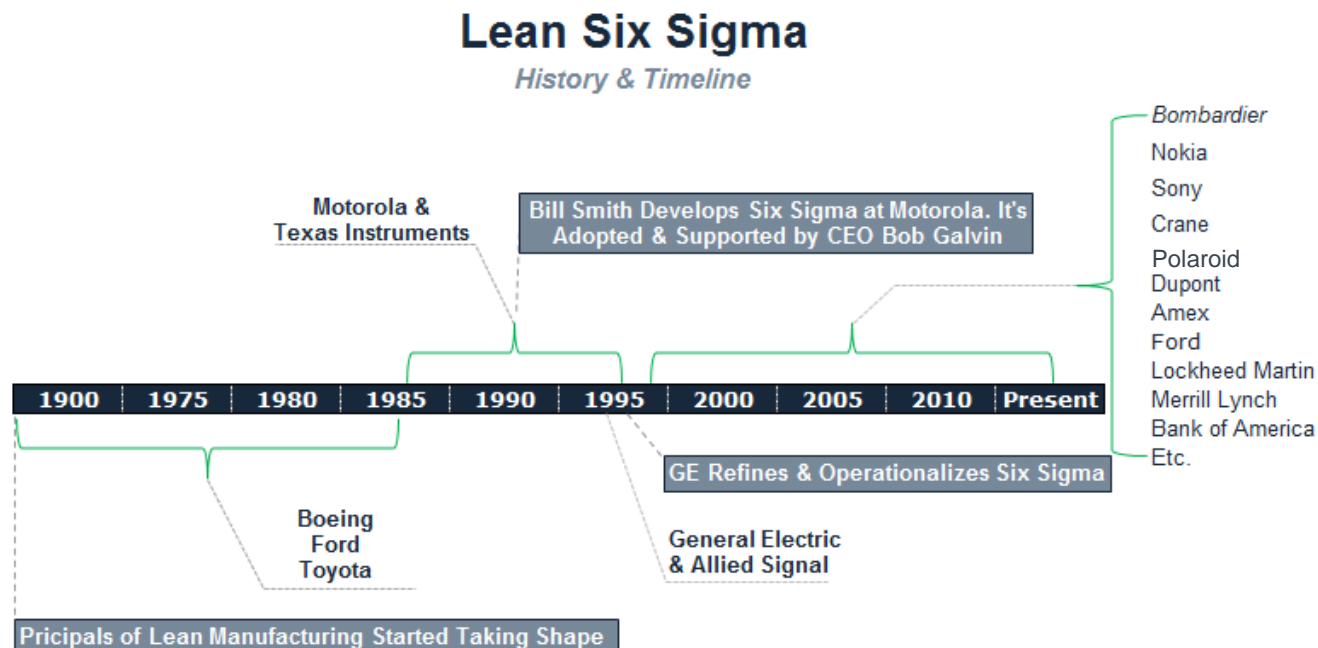
# Six Sigma History

---

- Most Six Sigma programs cover the aspects, tools, and topics of Lean or Lean Manufacturing.
- The two work hand in hand, benefitting each other.
  - Six Sigma focuses on minimizing process variability, shifting the process average, and delivering within customer's specification limits.
  - Lean focuses on eliminating waste and increasing efficiency.
- Lean and its popularity began to form and gain significant traction in the mid 1960s with the Toyota initiative "TPS" or Toyota Production System.
- The concepts and methodology of Lean, however, were fundamentally applied much earlier by both Ford and Boeing in the early 1900s.

# Six Sigma History

- Despite the criticism and immaturity of Six Sigma in many aspects, its history continues to be written with every company and organization striving to improve its business performance.



# 1.1.3 Six Sigma Approach

# Six Sigma Approach: $Y = f(x)$

---

- The Six Sigma approach to problem solving uses a transfer function.
- A **transfer function** is a mathematical expression of the relationship between the inputs and outputs of a system.
- **$Y = f(x)$**  is the relational transfer function that is used by all Six Sigma practitioners.
- It is absolutely critical that you understand and embrace this concept.

# Six Sigma Approach: $Y = f(x)$

---

- “Y” refers to the measure or output of a process.
  - Y is usually your primary metric
  - Y is the measure of process performance that you are trying to improve.
- $f(x)$  means “function of x.”
  - x’s are factors or inputs that affect the Y
- Combined, the  $Y = f(x)$  statement reads “Y is a function of x.”
- In simple terms: “My process performance is dependent on certain x’s.”
- The objective in a Six Sigma project is to identify the critical x’s that have the most influence on the output (Y) and adjust them so that the Y improves.

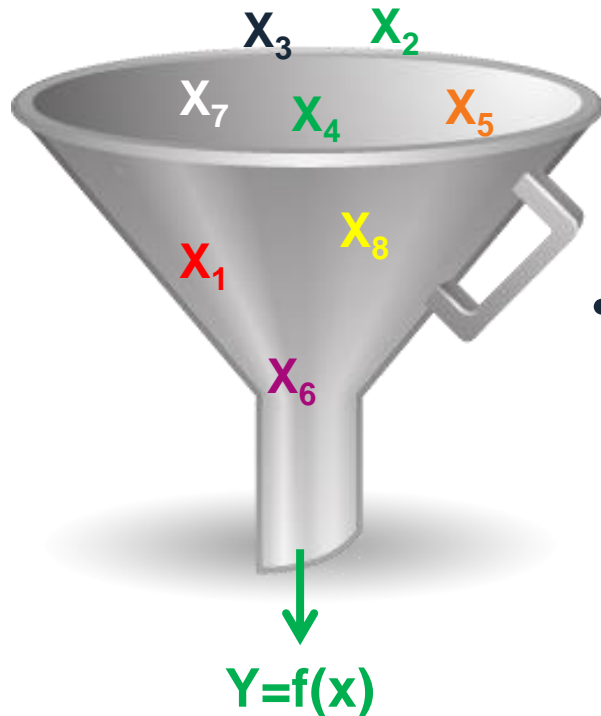
# Six Sigma Approach: $Y = f(x)$

---

- Let us look at a simple example of a pizza delivery company that desires to meet customer expectations of on-time delivery.
  - Measure = on-time pizza deliveries
    - $Y$  = percent of on-time deliveries
  - $f(x)$  would be the  $x$ 's or factors that heavily influence timely deliveries
    - $x_1$ : might be traffic
    - $x_2$ : might be the number of deliveries per driver dispatch
    - $x_3$ : might be the accuracy of directions provided to the driver
    - $x_4$ : might be the reliability of the delivery vehicle
    - etc.
- The statement  $Y = f(x)$  in this example will refer to the proven  $x$ 's determined through the steps of a Six Sigma project.



# Six Sigma Approach: $Y = f(x)$



- With this approach, all potential x's are evaluated throughout the DMAIC methodology.
- The x's should be narrowed down until the vital few x's that significantly influence “on-time pizza deliveries” are identified!

# Six Sigma Approach: $Y = f(x)$

---

- This approach to problem solving will take you through the process of determining all potential  $x$ 's that **might** influence on-time deliveries and then determining through measurements and analysis which  $x$ 's **do** influence on-time deliveries.
- Those significant  $x$ 's become the ones used in the  $Y = f(x)$  equation.
- The  $Y = f(x)$  equation is a very powerful concept and requires the ability to measure your output and quantify your inputs.
- Measuring process inputs and outputs is crucial to effectively determining the significant influences to any process.

# 1.1.4 Six Sigma Methodology

# Six Sigma Methodology

---

- Six Sigma follows a methodology that is conceptually rooted in the principles of a five-phase project.
- Each phase has a specific purpose and specific tools and techniques that aid in achieving the phase objectives.
- The 5 phases of DMAIC:
  1. **Define**
  2. **Measure**
  3. **Analyze**
  4. **Improve**
  5. **Control**

# Six Sigma Methodology

---

Define

- Define and quantify the problem and objective

Measure

- Baseline process, validate measures, and identify all possible x's and dependent Y's

Analyze

- Analyze and validate causes identifying critical factors

Improve

- Develop solutions

Control

- Implement and sustain solutions

# Six Sigma Methodology: Define Phase

---

- The goal of the **Define** phase is to establish a solid foundation and business case for a Six Sigma project.
- Define is arguably the most important aspect of any Six Sigma project.
- All successful projects start with a current state challenge or problem that can be articulated in a quantifiable manner.
  - It is not enough to just know the problem, you must quantify it and also determine the goal.
- Once problems and goals are identified and quantified, the rest of the define phase will be about valuation, team, scope, project planning, timeline, stakeholders, Voice Of the Customer (VOC), and Voice Of the Business (VOB).

# Six Sigma Methodology: Define Phase

---

- **Define Phase Tools and Deliverables**

- Project Charter – Establish the:
  - Business Case
  - Problem Statement
  - Project Objective
  - Project Scope
  - Project Timeline
  - Project Team.
- Stakeholder Assessment
- High-Level Pareto Chart Analysis
- High-Level Process Map
- VOC/VOB and CTQs Identified and Defined
- Financial Assessment

# Six Sigma Methodology: Measure Phase

---

- The goal of the **Measure** phase is to gather baseline information about the process (process performance, inputs, measurements, customer expectations etc.).
- Throughout the Measure phase you will seek to achieve a few important objectives:
  - Gather All Possible x's
  - Assess Measurement System and Data Collection Requirements
  - Validate Assumptions
  - Validate Improvement Goals
  - Determine COPQ (Cost of Poor Quality)
  - Refine Process Understanding
  - Determine Process Stability
  - Determine Process Capability.



# Six Sigma Methodology: Measure Phase

---

- **Measure Phase Tools and Deliverables**

- Process Maps, SIPOC, Value Stream Maps
- Failure Modes and Effects Analysis (FMEA)
- Cause-and-Effect Diagram
- XY Matrix
- Six Sigma Statistics
  - Basic Statistics
  - Descriptive Statistics
- Measurement Systems Analysis
  - Variable and/or Attribute Gage R&R
  - Gage Linearity and Accuracy or Stability
- Basic Control Charts
- Process Capability (Cpk, Ppk) and Sigma Levels
- Data Collection Plan

# Six Sigma Methodology: Analyze Phase

---

- The **Analyze** phase is all about establishing verified drivers.
- In the DMAIC methodology, the Analyze phase uses statistics and higher-order analytics to discover relationships between process performance and process inputs (in other words, what are the root causes or drivers of the improvement effort).
- Ultimately, the Analyze phase establishes a reliable hypothesis for improvement solutions.
  - Establish the Transfer Function  $Y = f(x)$
  - Validate the List of Critical x's and Impacts
  - Create a Beta Improvement Plan (e.g., pilot plan).

# Six Sigma Methodology: Analyze Phase

---

- **Analyze Phase Tools and Deliverables**

- The Analyze phase is about proving and validating critical x's using the appropriate and necessary analysis techniques. Examples include:
  - Hypothesis Testing
    - Parametric and Non-Parametric
  - Regression
    - Simple Linear Regression
    - Multiple Linear Regression
- The Analyze phase is also about establishing a set of solution hypotheses to be tested and further validated in the Improve phase.

# Six Sigma Methodology: Improve Phase

---

- The goal of the **Improve** phase is. . .you guessed it! "make the improvement." Improve is about designing, testing, and implementing your solution.
- To this point you have defined the problem and objective of the project, brainstormed possible x's, analyzed and verified critical x's. Now it's time to make it real!
  - Statistically Proven Results from Active Study/Pilot
  - Improvement/Implementation Plan
  - Updated Stakeholder Assessment
  - Revised Business Case with Return on Investment (ROI)
  - Risk Assessment/Updated FMEA
  - New Process Capability and Sigma.

# Six Sigma Methodology: Improve Phase

---

- **Improve Phase Tools and Deliverables**
  - Any Appropriate Tool from Previous Phases
  - Design of Experiment (DOE)
    - Full Factorial
    - Fractional Factorial
  - Pilot or Planned Study Using:
    - Hypothesis Testing
    - Valid Measurement Systems
  - Implementation Plan

# Six Sigma Methodology: Control Phase

---

- The last of the 5 core phases of the DMAIC methodology is the **Control** phase.
- The goal of the Control phase is to establish automated and managed mechanisms to maintain and sustain your improvement.
- A successful control plan also establishes a reaction and mitigation plan as well as an accountability structure.

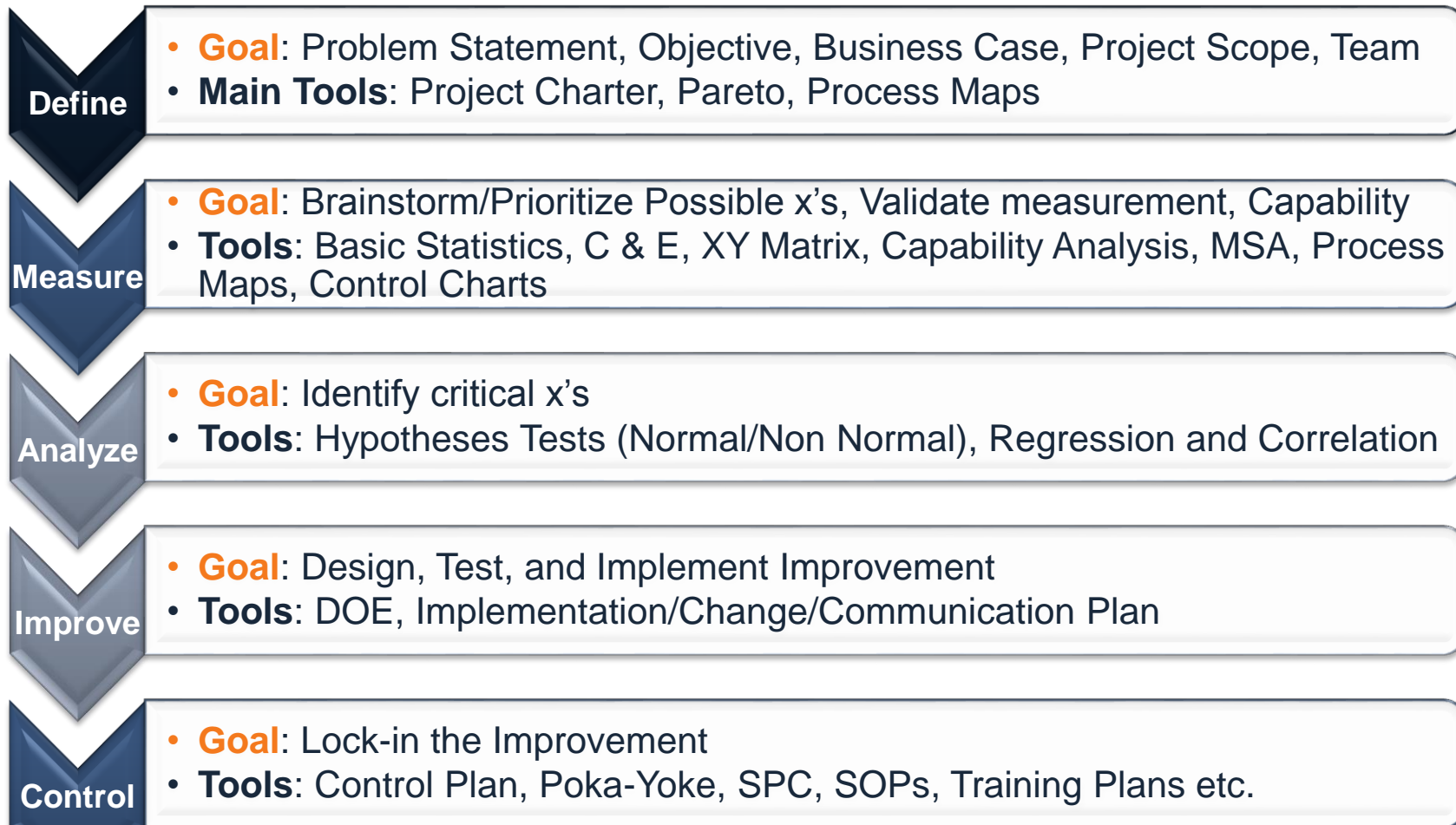
# Six Sigma Methodology: Control Phase

---

- **Control Phase Tools and Deliverables**
  - Statistical Process Control (SPC/Control Charts)
    - IMR, XbarS, XbarR, P, NP, U, C etc.
  - Control Plan Documents
    - Control Plan
    - Training Plan
    - Communication Plan
    - Audit Checklist
  - Lean Control Methods
    - Poka-Yoke
    - Five-S
    - Kanban

# Six Sigma Methodology

## Six Sigma DMAIC Roadmap





# 1.1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

# Roles and Responsibilities

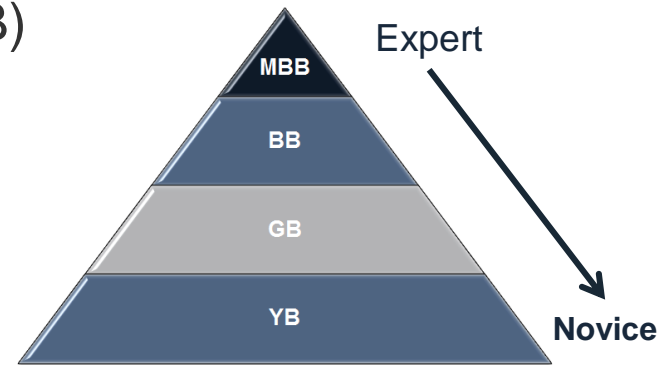
---

- The various roles in a Six Sigma program are commonly referred to as “Belts.”
- In addition to Belts, there are also other key roles with specific responsibilities.
- Let us explore the different roles and their corresponding responsibilities in a Six Sigma program.

# Roles and Responsibilities

- Each of the four Six Sigma belts represents a different level of expertise in the field of Six Sigma.

- Six Sigma Master Black Belt (MBB)
- Six Sigma Black Belt (BB)
- Six Sigma Green Belt (GB)
- Six Sigma Yellow Belt (YB)



- In addition to Belts, there are other critical and complementary roles:
  - Champions
  - Sponsors
  - Stakeholders
  - Subject Matter Experts (SMEs).

# Roles and Responsibilities: MBB

---

- The **Master Black Belt** (MBB) is the most experienced, educated, and capable Six Sigma expert.
- A typical MBB has managed dozens of Black Belt level projects.
- The MBB can simultaneously lead multiple Six Sigma Belt projects while mentoring and certifying Black Belt and Green Belt candidates.
- The MBB typically works with high-level operations directors, senior executives, and business managers to help with assessing and planning business strategies and tactics.

# Roles and Responsibilities: MBB

---

- MBB commonly advises management team on the cost of poor quality of an operation and consults on methods to improve business performance.
- **Typical Responsibilities of a MBB**
  - Identifies and defines the portfolio of projects required to support a business strategy
  - Establishes scope, goals, timelines, and milestones
  - Assigns and marshals resources
  - Trains and mentors Green Belts and Black Belts
  - Facilitates tollgates or checkpoints for Belt candidates
  - Reports-out/updates stakeholders and executives
  - Establishes organization's Six Sigma strategy/roadmap
  - Leads the implementation of Six Sigma.

# Roles and Responsibilities: BB

---

- The **Black Belt** (BB) is the most active and valuable experienced Six Sigma professional among all the Six Sigma Belts.
- A typical BB has
  - led multiple projects
  - trained and mentored various Green Belts candidates
  - understood how to define a problem and drive effective solution.
- The BB is well rounded in terms of project management, statistical analysis, financial analysis, meeting facilitation, prioritization, and a range of other value-added capabilities, which makes a BB highly valuable asset in the business world.

# Roles and Responsibilities: BB

---

- BBs commonly serves as the dedicated resource continuing their line management role while simultaneously achieving a BB certification.
- **Typical Responsibilities of a BB**
  - Project Management
    - Defines projects, scope, teams etc.
    - Marshals resources
    - Establishes goals, timelines, and milestones
    - Provides reports and/or updates to stakeholders and executives.

# Roles and Responsibilities: BB

---

- **Typical Responsibilities of a BB** *(continued)*

- Task Management

- Establishes the team's Lean Sigma roadmap
- Plans and implements the use of Lean Sigma tools
- Facilitates project meetings
- Does project management of the team's work
- Manages progress toward objectives.

- Team Management

- Chooses or recommend team members
- Defines ground rules for the project team
- Coaches, mentors, and directs project team
- Coaches other Six Sigma Belts
- Manages the team's organizational interfaces.



# Roles and Responsibilities: GB

---

- The **Green Belt** (GB) is considered as a less intense version of Six Sigma professional than the Black Belt (BB).
- A GB is exposed to all the comprehensive aspects of Six Sigma with less focus on the statistical theories and some other advanced analytical methodologies such as Design of Experiment (DOE).
- When it comes to project management, a GB has almost the same responsibilities as a BB.
- In general, the GB works on less complicated and challenging business problems than a BB.

# Roles and Responsibilities: GB

---

- **Typical Responsibilities of a Green Belt**
  - Project Management
    - Defines the project, scope, team etc.
    - Marshals resources
    - Sets goals, timelines, and milestones
    - Reports-out/updates stakeholders and executives.
  - Task Management
    - Establishes the team's Lean Sigma Roadmap
    - Plans and implements the use of Lean Sigma tools
    - Facilitates project meetings
    - Does Project Management of the team's work
    - Manages progress toward objectives.
  - Team Management
    - Chooses or recommends team members
    - Defines ground rules for the project team
    - Coaches, mentors, and directs project team
    - Coaches other Six Sigma Belts
    - Manages the team's organizational interfaces.

# Roles and Responsibilities: YB

---

- The **Yellow Belt** (YB) understands the basic objectives and methods of a Six Sigma project.
- YB has an elementary understanding about what other Six Sigma Belts (GB, BB, MBB) are doing to help them succeed.
- In a Six Sigma project, YB usually serves as a subject matter expert regarding some aspects of the process or project.
- Supervisors, managers, directors, and sometimes executives are usually trained at the YB level.

# Roles and Responsibilities: YB

---

- **Typical Responsibilities of a Yellow Belt**
  - Helps define process scope and parameters
  - Contributes to team selection process
  - Assists in information and data collection
  - Participates in experiential analysis sessions (FMEA, Process Mapping, Cause and Effect etc.)
  - Assists in assessing and developing solutions
  - Delivers solution implementations.

# Roles and Responsibilities: Champions & Sponsors

---

- **Champions and sponsors** are those individuals (directors, executives, managers etc.) chartering, funding, or driving the Six Sigma projects that BBs and GBs are conducting.
- Champions and sponsors need to have a basic understanding of the concepts, tools, and techniques involved in the DMAIC methodology so that they can provide proper support and direction.

# Roles and Responsibilities: Champions & Sponsors

---

- Champions and sponsors play critical roles in the successful deployment of Six Sigma.
- Strong endorsement of Six Sigma from the leadership team is critical for success.
- **Typical Responsibilities of a Champion/Sponsor**
  - Maintains a strategic oversight
  - Establishes strategy and direction for a portfolio of projects
  - Clearly defines success
  - Provides resolution for issues such as resources or politics
  - Establishes routine tollgates or project reviews
  - Clears the path for solution implementation
  - Assists in project team formation.

# Roles and Responsibilities: Stakeholders

---

- **Stakeholders** are usually the recipients or beneficiaries of the success of a Six Sigma project.
- Stakeholders are individuals owning the process, function, or production/service line that a Six Sigma Belt focuses on improving the performance of.
- BBs and GBs need to keep strong working relationships with stakeholders because without their support, it would be extremely difficult to make the Six Sigma project a success.

# Roles and Responsibilities: SMEs

---

- **Subject Matter Experts (SMEs)** are commonly known as the experts of the process or subject matter.
- Six Sigma Belts should proactively look to key SMEs to round out their working project team.
- SMEs play critical roles to the success of a project.
  - Based on SMEs' extensive knowledge about the process, they have the experience to identify which solutions can work and which cannot work.
  - SMEs who simply do not speak up can hurt the chances of the process' success.
  - SMEs are also the same people who prefer to keep the status quo. Six Sigma Belts may find many of them unwilling to help implement the changes.



# Roles and Responsibilities

---

- Throughout this module we have reviewed the various common roles and corresponding responsibilities in any Six Sigma program:
  - Six Sigma Master Black Belt
  - Six Sigma Black Belt
  - Six Sigma Green Belt
  - Six Sigma Yellow Belt
  - Champion and Sponsors
  - Stakeholders
  - Subject Matter Experts (SMEs)
- These Six Sigma belts and other roles are designed to deliver value to the business effectively and successfully.

# 1.2. Six Sigma Fundamentals

# Green Belt Training: Define Phase

---

## 1.1 Six Sigma Overview

- 1.1.1 What is Six Sigma
- 1.1.2 Six Sigma History
- 1.1.3 Six Sigma Approach  $Y = f(x)$
- 1.1.4 Six Sigma Methodology
- 1.1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

## 1.2 Six Sigma Fundamentals

- 1.2.1 Defining a Process
- 1.2.3 QFD
- 1.2.4 Cost of Poor Quality (COPQ)
- 1.2.5 Pareto Analysis (80:20 rule)

## 1.3 Lean Six Sigma Projects

- 1.3.1 Six Sigma Metrics
- 1.3.2 Business Case and Charter
- 1.3.3 Project Team Selection
- 1.3.4 Project Risk Management
- 1.3.5 Project Planning

## 1.4 Lean Fundamentals

- 1.4.1 Lean and Six Sigma
- 1.4.2 History of Lean
- 1.4.3 The Seven Deadly Muda
- 1.4.4 Five-S (5S)

# 1.2.1 Defining a Process



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 1.2.2 VOC and CTQs

# Voice of the Customer

---

- **VOC** stands for “Voice of the Customer.”
- Voice of the customer is a term used for a data-driven plan to discover customer wants and needs.
- VOC is an important component to a successful Six Sigma project.
- There are also other “Voices” that need to be heard when conducting projects. The 3 primary forms are:
  - VOC: Voice of the Customer
  - VOB: Voice of the Business
  - VOA: Voice of the Associate.



# Gathering VOC

---

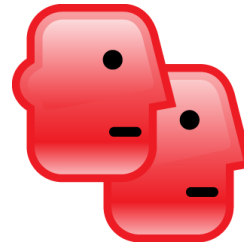
- Gathering VOC should be performed methodically.
- The two most popular methods of collecting VOC are
  1. Indirect
  2. Direct.
- 1. Indirect data collection for VOC involves passive information exchange:
  - Warranty claims
  - Customer complaints/compliments
  - Service calls
  - Sales reports.
- 2. Indirect methods are less effective, sometimes dated, require heavy interpretation, and are also more difficult to confirm.



# Gathering VOC

---

- Direct data collection methods for VOC are active and planned customer engagements:
  - Conducting interviews
  - Conducting customer surveys
  - Conducting market research
  - Hosting focus groups.
- Direct methods are typically more effective for several reasons:
  - Less need to interpret meaning
  - Researchers can go a little deeper when interacting with customers
  - Customers are aware of their participation and will respond better upon follow-up
  - Researchers can properly plan engagements (questions, sample size, information collection techniques etc.).





# Gathering VOC

---

- Gathering VOC requires consideration of many factors such as product or services types, customer segments, manufacturing methods or facilities etc.
- All this information will influence the sampling strategy.
- Consider which factors are important and build a sample size plan around them.
- Also, consider response rates and adjust the initial sample strategy to ensure adequate input is received.
- Once a sampling plan is in place, collect data via the direct and indirect methods discussed earlier.
- After gathering VOC it will be necessary to translate it into something meaningful: CTQs.

# Critical to Quality: CTQ

---

- **CTQ** stands for Critical to Quality.
- CTQs are translated from VOC or “voice of the customer” feedback.
- VOC is often vague, emotional, or simply a generalization about products or services.
- CTQs are the quantifiable, measureable, and meaningful translations of VOC.
- Organizing VOC helps to identify CTQs.
- One effective way to organize VOC is to group or bucket it using an **affinity diagram**.
- Affinity diagrams are ideal for large amounts of soft data resulting from brainstorming sessions or surveys.



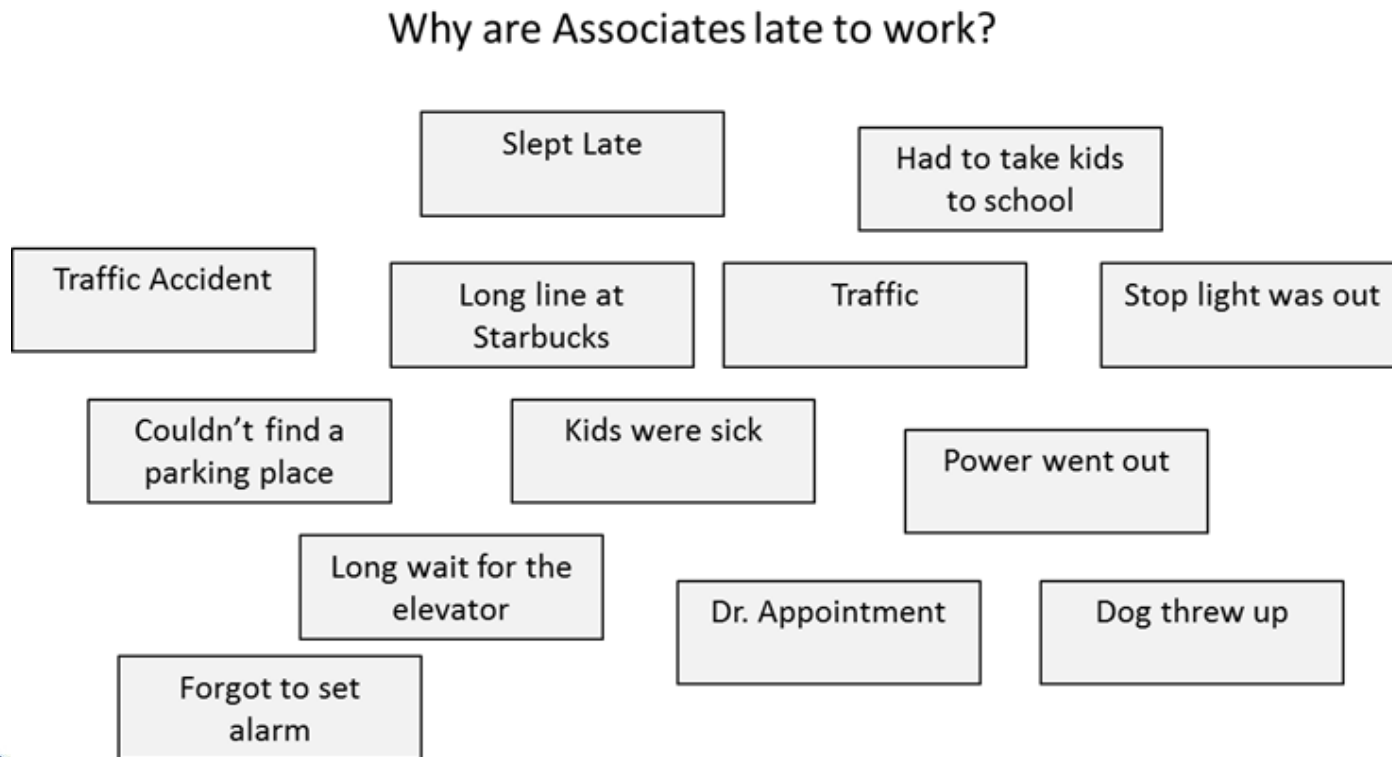
# Affinity Diagram: Building a CTQ Tree

---

- Steps for conducting an Affinity Diagram exercise:
  - Step 1: Clearly define the question or focus of the exercise (“Why are associates late for work?”).
  - Step 2: Record all participant responses on note cards or sticky notes (this is the sloppy part, record everything!).
  - Step 3: Lay out all note cards or post the sticky notes onto a wall.
  - Step 4: Look for and identify common themes.
  - Step 5: Begin moving the note cards or sticky notes into the themes until all responses are allocated.
  - Step 6: Re-evaluate and make adjustments.

# Affinity Diagram: Building a CTQ Tree

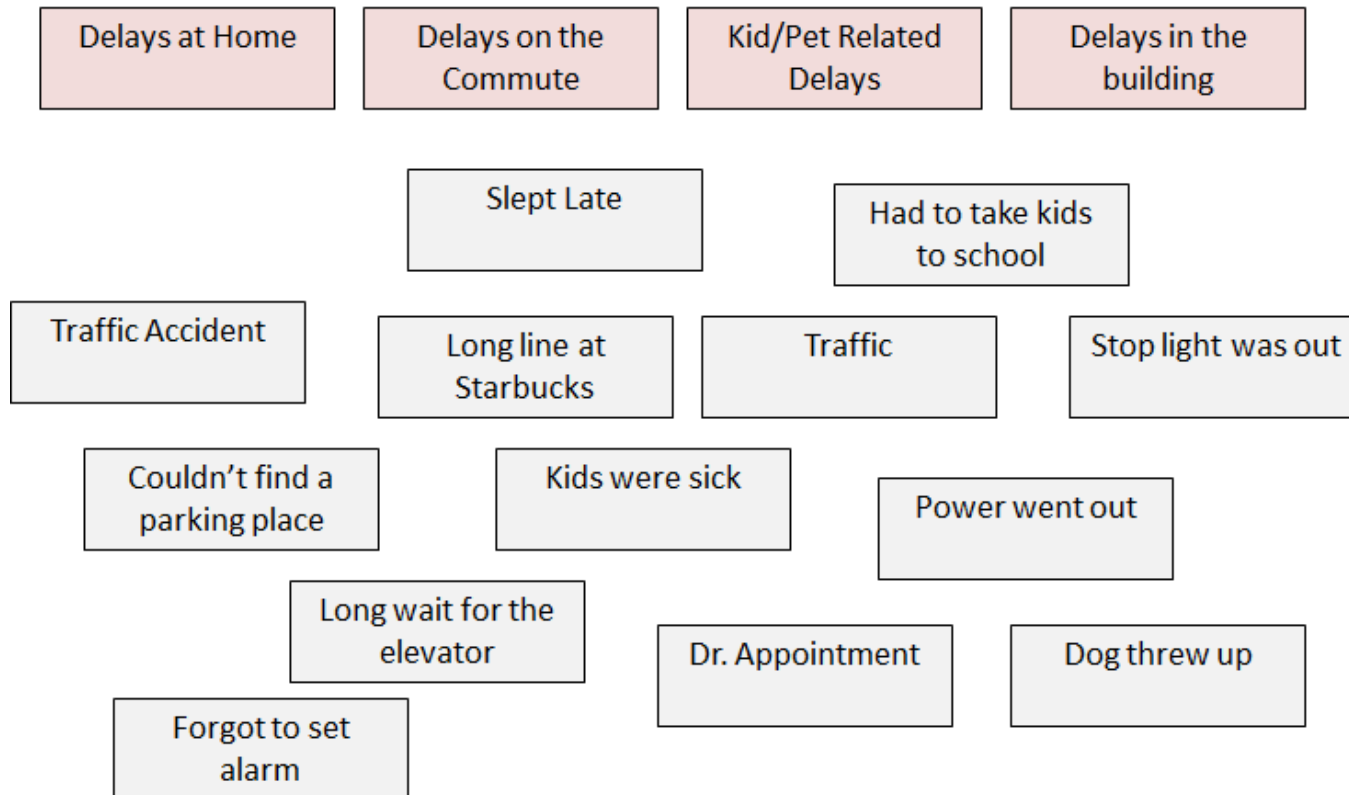
- Define the question or focus
- Record responses on note cards or sticky notes
- Display all note cards or sticky notes on a wall if necessary.



# Affinity Diagram: Building a CTQ Tree

- Look for and identify common themes within the responses.

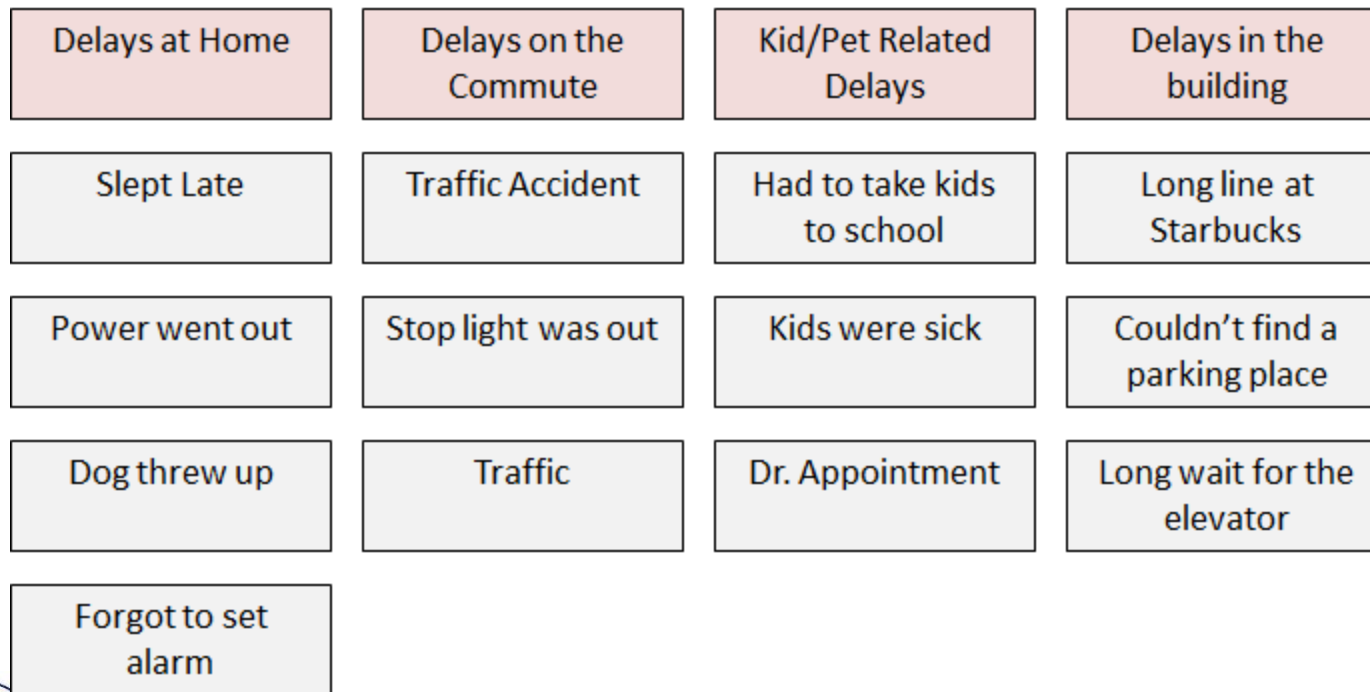
Why are Associates late to work?



# Affinity Diagram: Building a CTQ Tree

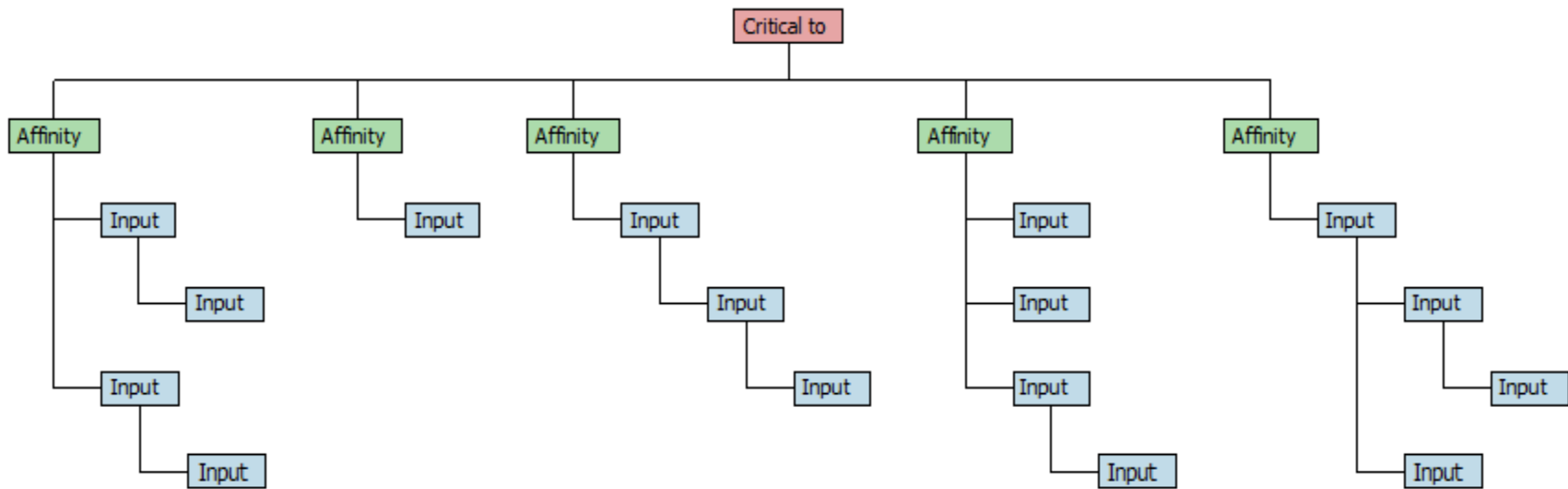
- Group note cards or sticky notes into themes until all responses are allocated.
- Re-evaluate and make final adjustments.

## Why are Associates late to work?



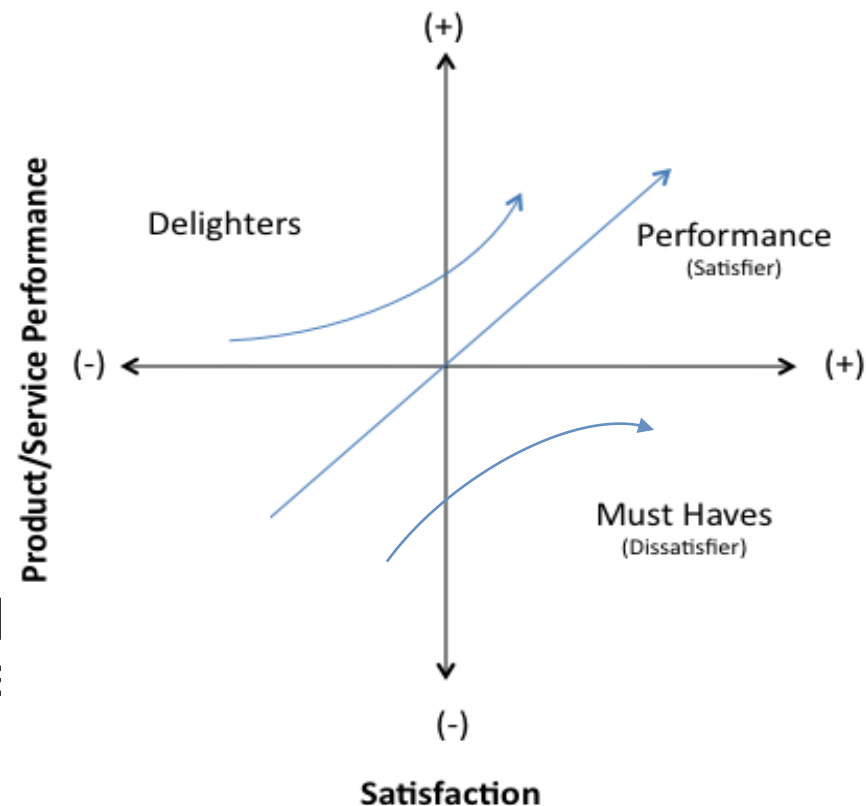
# CTQ Tree

- Example of a generic CTQ tree transposed from a white board to a software package.



# Kano

- Another VOC categorization technique is the Kano.
- The Kano model was developed by Noriaki Kano in the 1980s.
- The Kano model is a graphic tool that further categorizes VOC and CTQs into 3 distinct groups:
  - Must Haves
  - Performance Attributes
  - Delighters.
- The Kano helps to identify CTQs that add incremental value vs. those that are simply requirements and more is not necessarily better.





# Validating VOC and CTQs

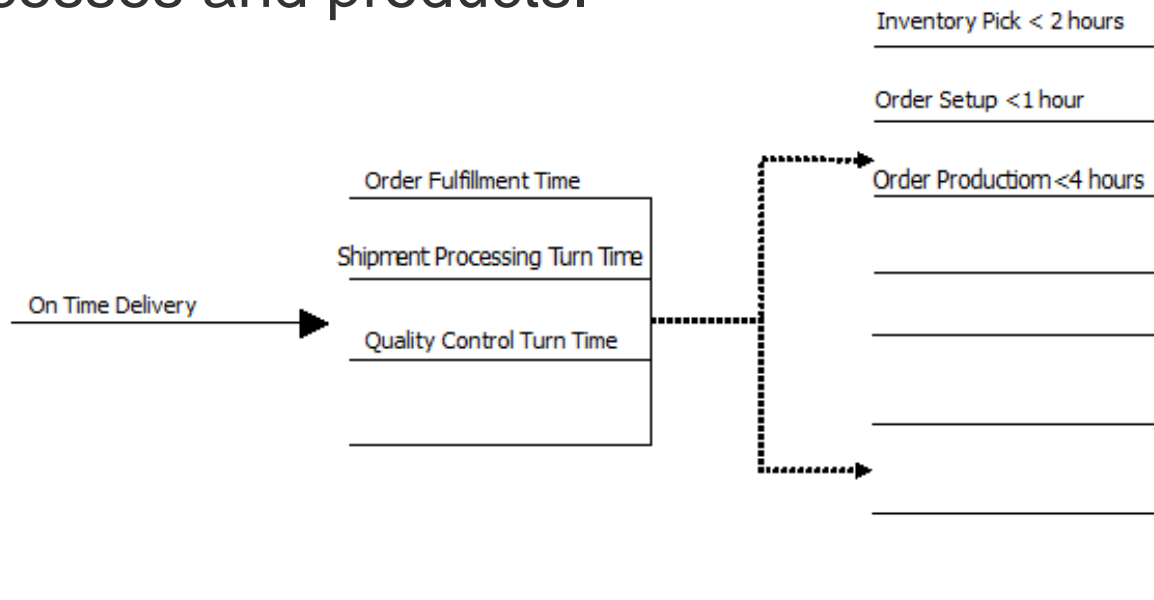
---

- After determining all CTQs, confirm them with the customer.
- Confirming can be accomplished by conducting surveys through one or more of the following methods:
  - Group sessions
  - One-on-one meetings
  - Phone interviews
  - Electronic means (chat, email, social media etc.)
  - Physical mail.
- Consider your confirming audience and try to avoid factors that may influence or bias responses such as inconvenience or overly burdensome time commitments.



# Translating CTQs to Requirements

- Lastly, CTQs must be transformed into **specifics** that can be built upon in a process.
- A **requirements tree** translates CTQs to meaningful and measurable requirements for production processes and products.



# 1.2.3 Quality Function Deployment



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 1.2.4 Cost of Poor Quality

# Cost of Poor Quality

---



- **Cost of Poor Quality (COPQ)** is the expense incurred due to waste, inefficiencies, and defects.
- The COPQ has been proven to range from 5% to 30% of gross sales for most companies.
- The COPQ can be staggering when considering process inefficiencies, hidden factories, defective products, rework, scrap, etc.
- Understanding COPQ and where to look for it will help uncover process inefficiencies, defects, and hidden factories within your business.

# Cost of Poor Quality

- There are 7 common forms of waste that are often referred to as the “**7 deadly muda.**”
- Technically, there are more than 7 forms of waste but if you can remember these you will capture over 90% of your waste.

1. Defects
2. Overproduction
3. Over-Processing
4. Inventory
5. Motion
6. Transportation
7. Waiting



# Cost of Poor Quality

- The “7 deadly muda” are very important to understand. They are the best way to identify the COPQ.
- The presence of any muda causes many other forms of inefficiencies and hidden factories to manifest themselves.
- There are four key categories of costs related to muda:
  1. Costs Related to Production
  2. Costs Related to Prevention
  3. Costs Related to Detection
  4. Costs Related to Obligation



# COPQ: Costs Related to Production

---

- Costs related to **production** are the direct costs of the presence of muda. These forms of COPQ are usually understood and easily observable. They are in fact the “7 deadly muda” themselves.
  1. Defects
  2. Overproduction
  3. Over-Processing
  4. Inventory
  5. Motion
  6. Transportation
  7. Waiting



# COPQ: Costs Related to Prevention

---

- Costs related to the **prevention** of muda are those associated with trying to reduce or eliminate any of the “7 deadly muda.”
  - Costs for error proofing methods or devices
  - Costs for process improvement and quality programs
  - Costs for training and certifications
  - etc.
- *Any costs* directly associated with the prevention of waste and defects should be included in the COPQ calculation.

# COPQ: Costs Related to Detection

---

- Costs related to the **detection** of muda are those associated with trying to find or observe any of the “7 deadly muda.”
  - Costs for sampling
  - Costs for quality control check points
  - Costs for inspection costs
  - Costs for cycle counts or inventory accuracy inspections
  - etc.
- Any costs directly associated with the detection of waste and defects should be included in the COPQ calculation.

# COPQ: Costs Related to Obligation

---

- Costs related to **obligation** are those associated with addressing the muda that reaches a customer.
  - Repair costs
  - Warranty costs
  - Replacement costs
  - Customer returns and customer service overhead
  - etc.
- Any costs directly associated with customer obligations should be included in the COPQ calculation.

# COPQ: Types of Cost

---

- There are two types of costs to be considered when determining COPQ
  1. **Hard Costs**
    - Tangible costs that can be traced to the income statement
  2. **Soft Costs**
    - Intangible costs: avoidance, opportunity costs, lost revenue etc.
- Calculating the COPQ
  1. Determine the types of waste that are present in your process
  2. Estimate the frequency of waste that occurs
  3. Estimate the cost per event, item, or time frame
  4. Do the math.

# 1.2.5 Pareto Charts and Analysis

# Pareto Principle

---

- The **Pareto principle** is commonly known as the “law of the vital few” or “80:20 rule.”
- It means that the majority (approximately 80%) of effects come from a few (approximately 20%) of the causes.
- This principle was first introduced in early 1900s and has been applied as a rule of thumb in various areas.
- Example of applying the Pareto principle:
  - 80% of the defects of a process come from 20% of the causes.
  - 80% of sales come from 20% of customers.

# Pareto Principle

---

- The Pareto principle helps us to focus on the vital few items that have the most significant impact.
- In concept, it also helps us to prioritize potential improvement efforts.
- Since this 80:20 rule was originally based upon the works of Wilfried Fritz Pareto (or Vilfredo Pareto), the Pareto principle and references to it should be capitalized because Pareto refers to a person (proper noun).
  - Mr. Pareto is also credited for many works associated with the 80:20, some more loosely than others:
    - Pareto's Law
    - Pareto efficiency
    - Pareto distribution etc.

# Pareto Charts

---

- A **Pareto chart** is a chart of descending bars with an ascending cumulative line on the top.

- **Sum or Count:**

The descending bars on a Pareto chart may be set on a scale that represents the total of all bars or relative to the biggest bucket, depending on the software you are using.

- **Percent to Total:** A Pareto chart shows the percentage to the total for individual bars.
- **Cumulative Percentage:** A Pareto chart also shows the cumulative percentage of each additional bar. The data points of all cumulative percentages are connected into an ascending line on the top of all bars.



# Pareto Charts

---

- Case study time!
  - Next we will use SigmaXL to run Pareto charts on exactly the same data set.
  - The following table shows the count of defective products by team.
  - Input the tabled data below into your software program and follow the instructions over the next few pages to run Pareto charts in the appropriate software.

Count	Category
2	team1
12	team2
4	team3
22	team4
2	team5
2	others

# Create Pareto Chart in SigmaXL

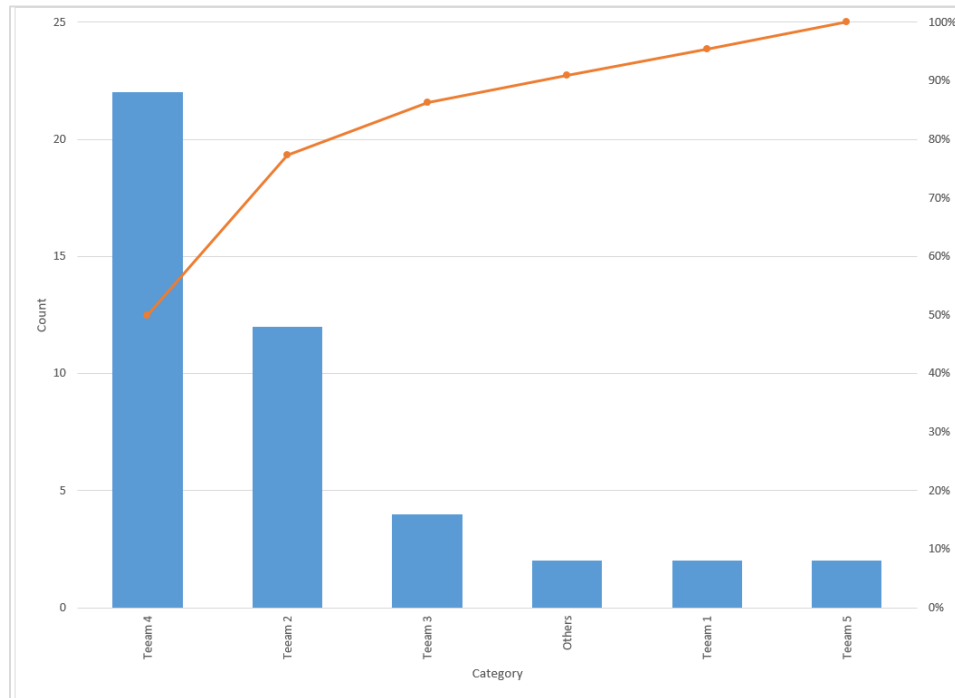
---

- Steps to generate a Pareto chart using SigmaXL:
  1. Open the Pareto Chart spreadsheet.
  2. Highlight both columns of “Count” and “Category.”
  3. Click SigmaXL → Graphical Tools → Basic Pareto Chart.
  4. A new window named “Pareto Chart” pops up.
  5. Click “Next>>.”
  6. A new window named “Basic Pareto Chart” pops up.
  7. Select “Category” as the “Pareto Category (X)” and “Count” as the “Optional Numeric Count (Y).”
  8. Click “Finish.”
  9. The Pareto chart is created in a new tab.

# Create Pareto Chart in SigmaXL

	A	B
1	Count	Category
2	2	Team 1
3	12	Team 2
4	4	Team 3
5	22	Team 4
6	2	Team 5
7	2	Others

# Create Pareto Chart in SigmaXL



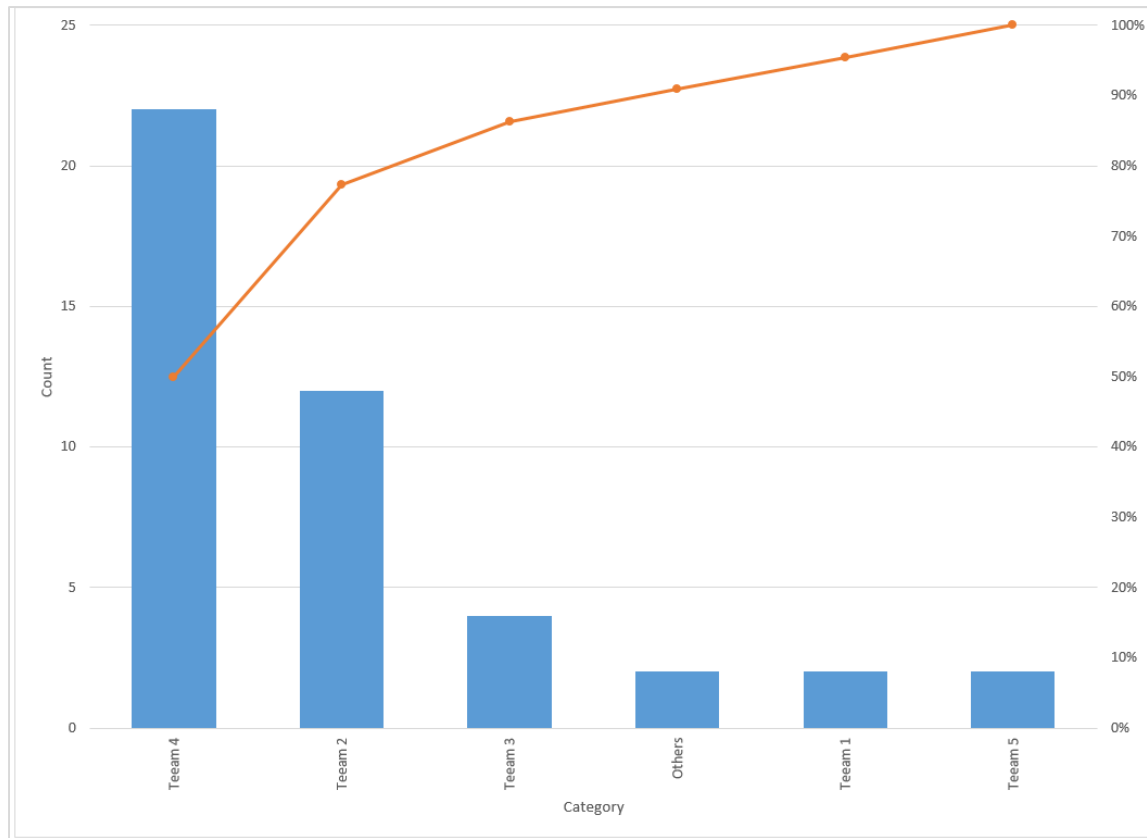
- The above Pareto chart generated in SigmaXL presents the count of defective products by team.
- The bars are descending on a scale with the peak at 25, which is approximately the size of the largest bar.
- Compared with Minitab, it is a bit more difficult to ascertain the total number of defective items in the Pareto chart created in SigmaXL.

# Pareto Analysis

---

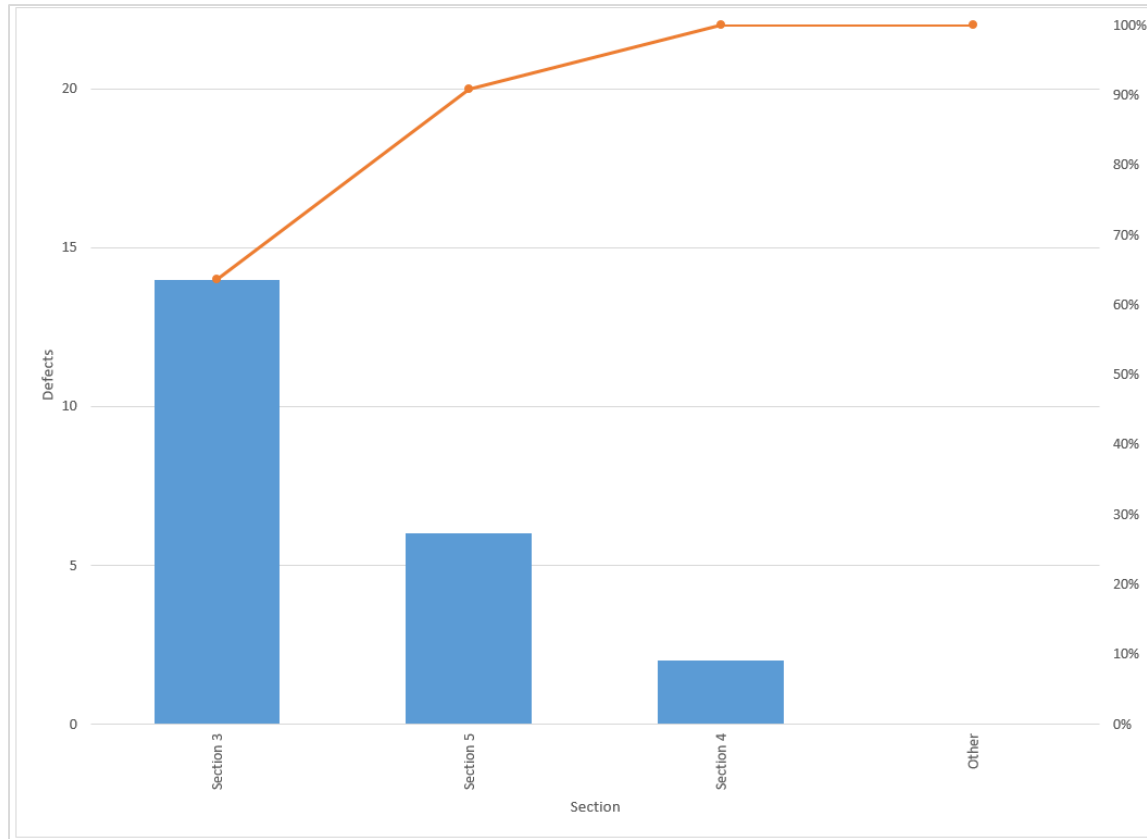
- The **Pareto analysis** is used to identify the root causes by using multiple Pareto charts.
- In Pareto analysis, we drill down into the bigger buckets of defects and identify the root causes of defects that contribute heavily to total defects.
- This "drill down" approach effectively solves a significant portion of the problem.
- Next you will see an example of three-level Pareto analysis.
  - The second-level Pareto is a Pareto chart that is a subset of the tallest bar on the first Pareto.
  - The third-level Pareto is a subset of the tallest bar of the second-level Pareto.

# Pareto Analysis: First Level



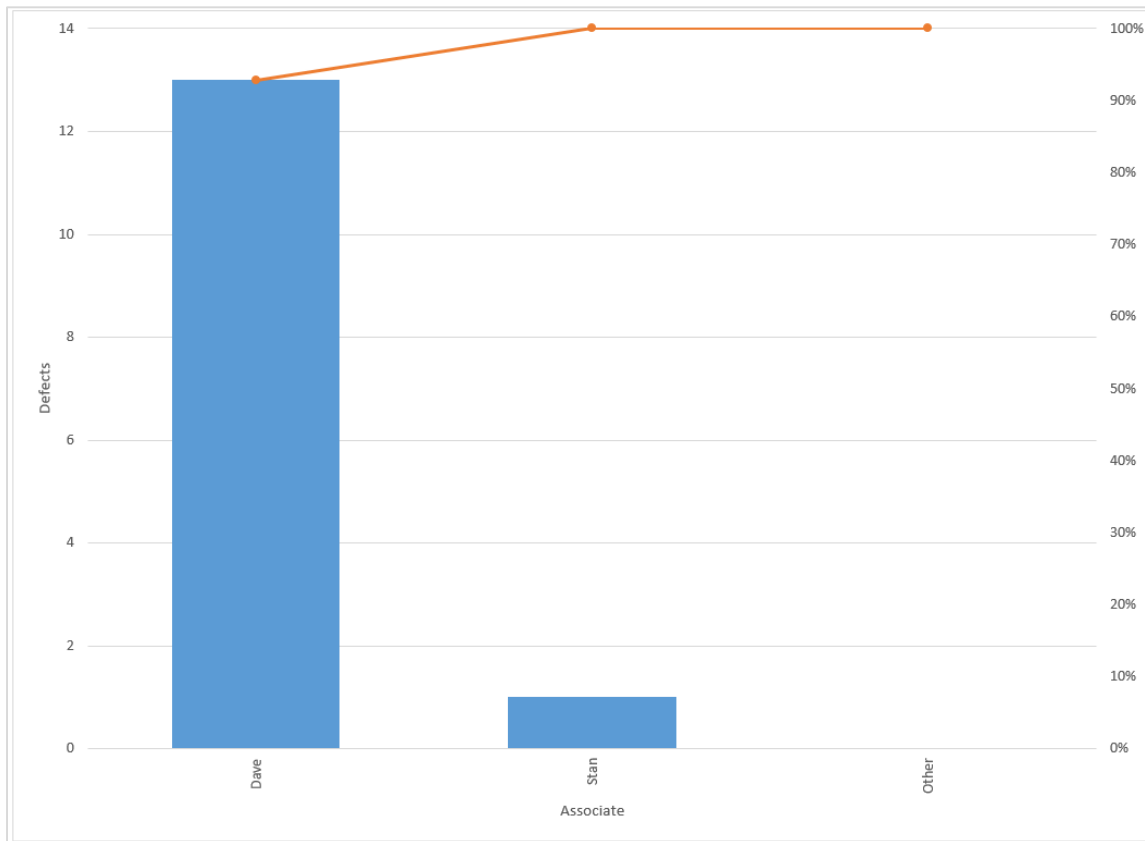
- First-level Pareto
- Shows the count of defective items by team
- Next level will only show the defective items of team 4

# Pareto Analysis: Second Level



- Second-level Pareto
- Shows the count of the defective items by section for only team 4
- Next level will only show the defective items of section 3

# Pareto Analysis: Third Level



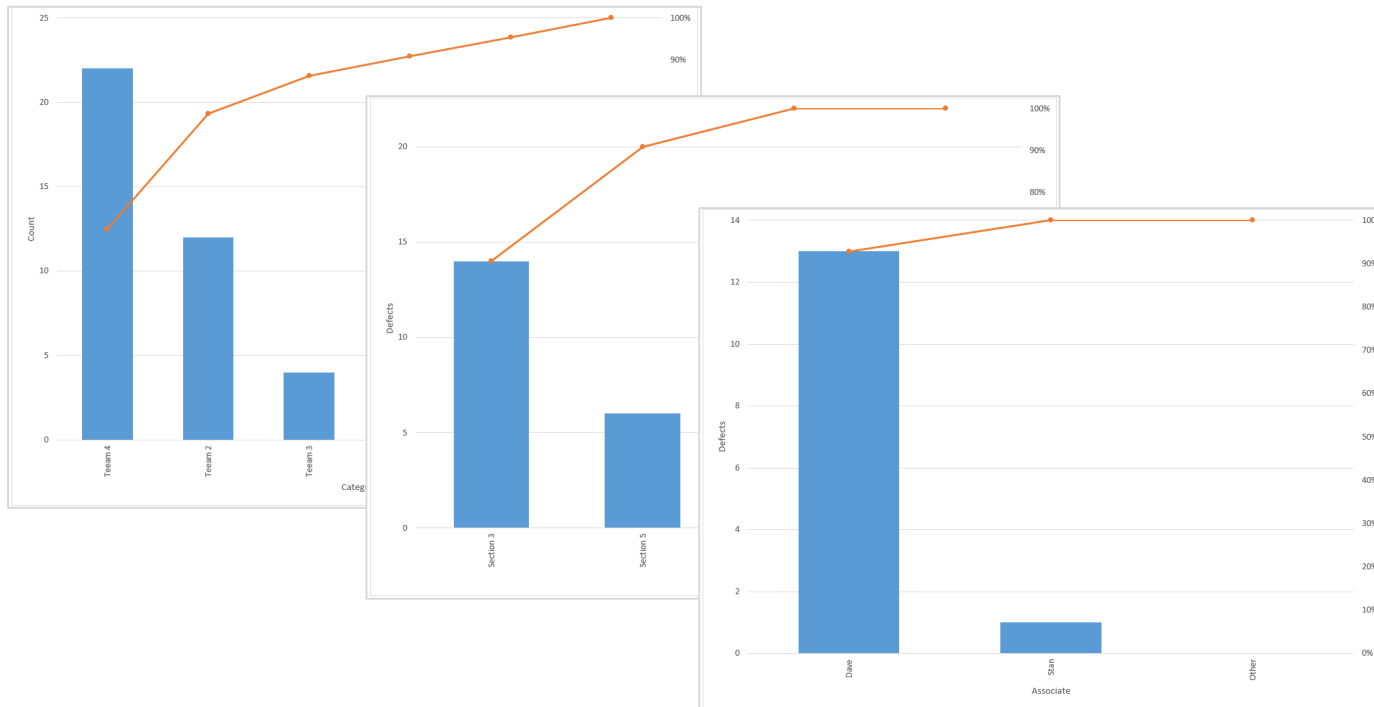
- Third-level Pareto
- Shows the count of defective items by associate for only section 3 of team 4

Next level will only show the defective items of Dave



# Pareto Analysis: Conclusion

- After drilling down three levels we find that most of the defective products are from Dave who is in Section 3 of Team 4.
- Determining what Dave might be doing differently and solving that problem can potentially fix about 30% of the entire defective products (13/44).



# 1.3 Six Sigma Projects

# Green Belt Training: Define Phase

---

## 1.1 Six Sigma Overview

- 1.1.1 What is Six Sigma
- 1.1.2 Six Sigma History
- 1.1.3 Six Sigma Approach  $Y = f(x)$
- 1.1.4 Six Sigma Methodology
- 1.1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

## 1.2 Six Sigma Fundamentals

- 1.2.1 Defining a Process
- 1.2.3 QFD
- 1.2.4 Cost of Poor Quality (COPQ)
- 1.2.5 Pareto Analysis (80:20 rule)

## 1.3 Lean Six Sigma Projects

- 1.3.1 Six Sigma Metrics
- 1.3.2 Business Case and Charter
- 1.3.3 Project Team Selection
- 1.3.4 Project Risk Management
- 1.3.5 Project Planning

## 1.4 Lean Fundamentals

- 1.4.1 Lean and Six Sigma
- 1.4.2 History of Lean
- 1.4.3 The Seven Deadly Muda
- 1.4.4 Five-S (5S)

# 1.3.1 Six Sigma Metrics

# Six Sigma Metrics

---

- There are many Six Sigma metrics and/or measures of performance used by Six Sigma practitioners.
- In addition to the ones we will cover here, several others (Sigma level, Cp, Cpk, Pp, Ppk, takt time, cycle time, utilization etc.) will be covered in other modules throughout this training.
- The Six Sigma metrics of interest here in the **define phase** are:
  - Defects per Unit (DPU)
  - Defects per Million Opportunities (DPMO)
  - Yield (Y)
  - Rolled Throughput Yield (RTY).

# Defects per Unit: DPU

---

- **DPU** stands for “Defects per Unit”
- DPU is the basis for calculating DPMO and RTY, which we will cover in the next few pages.
- DPU is found by dividing total defects by total units.
  - **$DPU = D/U$**
- For example, if you have a process step that produces an average of 65 defects for every 598 units, then your  $DPU = 65/598 = 0.109$ .

# DPMO: Defects per Million Opportunities

---

- **DPMO** is one of the few important Six Sigma metrics that you should get comfortable with if you are associated with Six Sigma.
- In order to understand DPMO it is best if you first understand both the nomenclature and the nuances such as the difference between defect and defective.
- **Nomenclature**
  - **Defects = D**
  - **Unit = U**
  - **Opportunity to have a defect = O**

# DPMO: Defects per Million Opportunities

---

- In order to properly discuss DPMO, we must first explore the differences between "defects" and "defective."
  - **Defective**
    - Defective suggests that the value or function of the entire unit or product has been compromised.
    - Defective items will always have at least one defect. Typically, however, it takes multiple defects and/or critical defects to cause an item to be defective.
  - **Defect**
    - A defect is an error, mistake, flaw, fault, or some type of imperfection that reduces the value of a product or unit.
    - A single defect may or may not render the product or unit "defective" depending on the specifications of the customer.
  - **Summary**
    - Defect means that part of a unit is bad.
    - Defective means that the whole unit is bad.



# DPMO: Defects per Million Opportunities

---

- Now let us turn our attention to defining "opportunities" so that we can fully understand Defects per Million Opportunities (DPMO).
- **Opportunities**
  - Opportunities are the total number of possible defects.
  - Therefore, if a unit has 6 possible defects, then each unit produced is equal to 6 defect opportunities.
  - If we produce 100 units, then there are 600 defect opportunities.

# DPMO: Defects per Million Opportunities

---

- Calculating Defects per Million Opportunities
- **The equation is  $DPMO = (D / (U \times O)) \times 1,000,000$**
- Example: Let us assume:
  - There are 6 defect opportunities per unit
  - There are an average of 4 defects every 100 units.
  
- Opportunities =  $6 \times 100 = 600$
- Defect rate =  $4/600$
- $DPMO = 4/600 \times 1,000,000 = 6,667$

# DPMO: Defects per Million Opportunities

---

- **What is the reason or significance of 1,000,000?**
- Converting defect rates to a per million value becomes necessary when the performance of your process approaches Six Sigma.
- When this happens, the number of defects shrinks to virtually nothing. In fact, if you recall from the “What is Six Sigma” module, sigma is 3.4 defects per million opportunities.
- By using 1,000,000 opportunities as the barometer we have the resolution in the measurement to count defects all the way up to Six Sigma.

# RTY: Rolled Throughput Yield

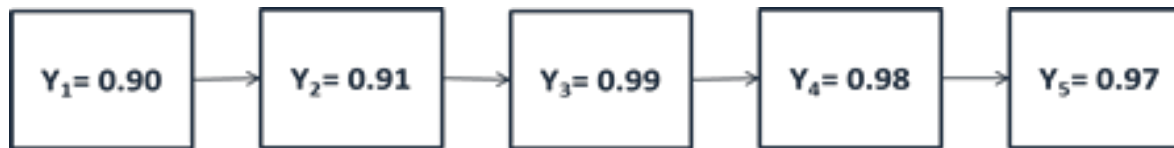
---

- **Rolled Throughput Yield (RTY)** is a process performance measure that provides insight into the cumulative effects of an entire process.
- RTY measures the yield for each of several process steps and provides the probability that a unit will come through that process defect-free.
- RTY allows us to expose the "hidden factory" by providing visibility into the yield of each process step.
- This helps us identify the poorest performing process steps and gives us clues into where to look to find the most impactful process improvement opportunities.

# RTY: Rolled Throughput Yield

---

- **Calculating RTY:**
- RTY is found by multiplying the yields of each process step.
- Let us take the 5-step process below and calculate the RTY using the multiplication method mentioned above.



- The calculation is:  $RTY = 0.90 \times 0.91 \times 0.99 \times 0.98 \times 0.97 = 0.77$
- Therefore,  $RTY = 77\%$ .

# RTY: Rolled Throughput Yield

---

- You may have noticed that in order to calculate RTY we must determine the yield for each process step.
- Before we get into calculating yield, there are a few abbreviations that need to be declared.
  - Abbreviations
    - Defects = **D**
    - Unit = **U**
    - Defects per Unit = **DPU**
    - Yield = **Y**
    - $e = 2.71828$  (*mathematical constant*)

# RTY: Rolled Throughput Yield

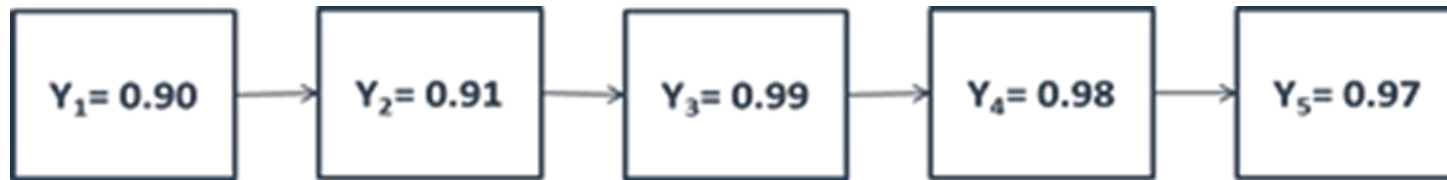
---

- **Calculating Yield**
- The **yield** of a process step is the success rate of that step or the probability that the process step produces no defects.
- In order to calculate the yield, we need to know the DPU and then we can apply it to the yield equation below.

$$Y = e^{-dpu}$$

- Example
  - Let us assume a process step has a DPU of 0.109 (65/598)
  - $Y = 2.718^{-0.109} = 0.8967$ . Rounded,  $Y = 90\%$ .

# RTY: Rolled Throughput Yield



- Below is a table using the above process yield data that we used in the earlier RTY calculation.
- This table allows us to see the DPU and yield of each step as well as the RTY for the whole process.

Process Step	Defects	Units	DPU	Yield	RTY
1	65	598	0.10870	0.89701	0.90
2	48	533	0.09006	0.91389	0.82
3	5	485	0.01031	0.98974	0.81
4	10	480	0.02083	0.97938	0.79
5	14	471	0.02972	0.97072	0.77



# RTY: Using an Estimate of Yield

Process Step	Defects	Units	DPU	Yield	RTY
1	65	598	0.10870	0.89701	0.90
2	48	533	0.09006	0.91389	0.82
3	5	485	0.01031	0.98974	0.81
4	10	480	0.02083	0.97938	0.79
5	14	471	0.02972	0.97072	0.77

- Calculating RTY using **yield estimation**
  - It is possible to “estimate” yield by taking the inverse of DPU or simply subtracting DPU from 1.
  - Yield Estimation =  $1 - \text{DPU}$ 
    - Yield Estimate for process step 1:  $1 - 0.10870 = 0.90$
    - Yield Estimate for process step 2:  $1 - 0.09006 = 0.91$
    - Yield Estimate for process step 3:  $1 - 0.01031 = 0.99$
    - Yield Estimate for process step 4:  $1 - 0.02083 = 0.98$
    - Yield Estimate for process step 5:  $1 - 0.02972 = 0.97$
  - RTY using the Yield Estimation Method
    - $\text{RTY} = 0.90 \times 0.91 \times 0.99 \times 0.98 \times 0.97 = 0.77 = 77\%$

# 1.3.2 Business Case and Charter

# Business Case and Project Charter

---


- Earlier we stated that DMAIC is a structured and rigorous methodology designed to be repeatedly applied to any process in order to achieve Six Sigma.
- We also stated that DMAIC was a methodology that refers to 5 phases of a project.
  - Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve, and Control
- Given that the premise of the DMAIC methodology is project-based, we must take the necessary steps to define and initiate a project, hence the need for. . .
  - **Project Charters**

# Project Charter

---

- The purpose of a **project charter** is to provide vital information about a project in a quick and easy-to-comprehend manner.
- Project charters are used to get approval and buy-in for projects and initiatives as well as declaring:
  - The scope of work
  - Project teams
  - Decision authorities
  - Project lead
  - Success measures

# Project Charter

		Organization		
		Line of Business		
		Project Sponsor		
Project Name				
<b>Project</b>	Name of project			
<b>Project Lead</b>	Name of Black Belt	<b>Date</b>	Date of charter review	
<b>Phone</b> 10/15/2010	Black Belt Contact Info	<b>Email</b>	Black Belt Contact Info	
<b>Business Case</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A good business case discusses the problem why it's a problem why it's important or why the business cares about the problem</li> <li>Business cases should incorporate:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quantifiable references to the problem in terms that the business cares about (Cost, Speed, Accuracy, Quality, Satisfaction etc.)</li> <li>Background or history, anything deemed relevant regarding the problem</li> <li>Implications of not addressing the problems</li> <li>Actions and/or results that might have previously been employed to resolve the problem</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
<b>Problem Statement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A problem statement should touch on 5 elements:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baseline: (where is the primary metric today)</li> <li>Goal: (where should the metric be)</li> <li>Gap: (difference between goal &amp; baseline)</li> <li>COPQ: (cost of poor quality; the "value" of the gap)</li> <li>Time: (estimate of time required to close the gap)</li> </ol> </li> <li>Problem statements are clear, brief and quantifiable – get to the point and stay focused!</li> </ul> <p><i>Example: Production line "A" outputs 5 pieces per min with a goal of 9. This is a gap of 4 pieces per min at COPQ of \$8/min. This project will reduce the gap by 50% bringing output to 7 pieces per min, saving \$4 per min by the end of Q1 2011.</i></p>			
<b>Project Objective</b>	Summarize the goal of the project (be concise, and quantifiable)			
<b>Primary Metric</b>	Explain the primary metric, how it's calculated and how frequently it's measured. Put it into a run chart or time series graphic. Show it and track it over time.			
<b>Secondary Metric</b>	Like the Primary, explain the secondary metric, how it's calculated and how frequently it's measured. Put it into a run chart or time series graphic. Show it and track it over time – Remember, the secondary is there to keep you and your project honest, it's keeps the primary in check.			
<b>High Level Timeline</b>	Estimate the (DMAIC project phases) in a timeline			
<b>Project Scope</b>	Define what's in and out of scope			
<b>Project Team</b>	Identify the working project team			
<b>Stakeholders</b>	Identify who's affected by this project			
<b>Approvers</b>	Define who has approval authority and/or veto rights – this is the steering committee, board, council etc.			
<b>Constraints</b>	Identify & state expected constraints (time, human resources, capital resources, compliance policies, federal regulations etc.)			
<b>Dependencies</b>	Identify & state project dependencies or critical path items			
<b>Risks</b>	Identify & state project risks, brand risks, financial, litigation risks etc.			

## • Key Elements of Project Charters

- Title
- Project Lead
- Business Case
- Problem Statement
- Project Objective
- Primary and Secondary Metrics
- Project Scope
- Project Timeline
- Project Constraints
- Project Team
- Stakeholders
- Approvers
- Constraints
- Dependencies
- Risks

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- **Title**
  - Projects should have a name, title, or some reference that identifies them.
  - Branding can be an important ingredient in the success of a project so be sure your project has a reference name or title.
- **Leader**
  - Any projects needs a declared leader or someone who is responsible for project's execution and success.
  - You may hear references to RACI throughout in your Six Sigma journey.
  - **RACI** stands for **R**esponsible, **A**ccountable, **C**onsulted, **I**nformed and identifies the people that play those roles.
  - Every project must have declared leaders indicating who is responsible and who is accountable.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Business Case
  - A **business case** is the quantifiable reason why the project is important.
  - Business cases help shed light on problems. They explain why a business should care.
  - Business cases must be quantified and stated succinctly.
  - COPQ is a key method of quantification for any business case.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Problem Statement and Objective
  - A properly written problem statement has an objective statement woven into it.
  - There should be no question as to the current state or the goal.
  - A gap should be declared, the gap being the difference between the present state and the goal state.
  - The project objective should be to close the gap or reduce the gap by some reasonable amount.
  - Valuation or COPQ is the monetary value assigned to the gap.
  - Lastly, a well-written problem statement refers to a timeline expected to be met.



# Project Charter: Problem Statement Examples

---

- Currently, process defect rates are 17% with a goal of 2%. This represents a gap of 15%, costing the business \$7.4 million dollars. The goal of this project is to reduce this gap by 50% before Nov 2010 putting process defect rates at 9.5% and saving \$3.7MM.
- Process cycle time has averaged 64 minutes since Q1 2009. However, production requirements put the cycle time goals at 48 min. This 16-min gap is estimated to cost the business \$296,000. The goal of this project is reduce cycle time by 16 min. by Q4 2010 and capture all \$296,000 cost savings.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Metrics
  - A measure of success is an absolute for any project.
  - Metrics give clarity to the purpose of the work.
  - Metrics establish how the initiative will be judged.
  - Metrics establish a baseline or “starting point.”
  - For Six Sigma projects...**metrics are mandatory!**

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Primary Metric
  - The **primary metric** is a generic term for a Six Sigma project's most important measure of success. The primary metric is defined by the Black Belt, GB, MBB, or Champion.
  - A primary metric is an absolute MUST for any project and it should not be taken lightly. Here are a few characteristics of good primary metrics.
  - Primary metrics should be:
    - tied to the problem statement
    - measureable
    - expressed with an equation
    - aligned to business objectives
    - tracked at the proper frequency (hourly, daily, weekly, monthly etc.)
    - expressed pictorially over time with a run chart, time series, or control chart
    - validated with an MSA.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- The primary metric is the reason for your work.
- It is the success indicator.
- It is your beacon.
- The primary metric is of utmost importance and should be improved, **but** not at the expense of your secondary metric.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Secondary Metric

- The **secondary metric** is the thing you do not want sacrificed on behalf of a primary improvement.
- A secondary metric is one that makes sure problems are not just "changing forms" or "moving around."
- The secondary metric keeps us honest and ensures we are not sacrificing too much for our primary metric.
- If your primary metric is a cost or speed metric, then your **secondary metric** should probably be some quality measure.
  - Example: If you were accountable for saving energy in an office building and your primary metric was energy consumption then you *could* shut off all the lights and the HVAC system and save tons of energy. . .except that your secondary metrics are probably comfort and functionality of the work environment.

# Project Charter: Key Elements

---

- Elements of a Good Project Charters *(continued)*
  - Scope Statement – defined by high-level process map
  - Stakeholders Identified – who is affected by the project
  - Approval Authorities Identified – who makes the final call
  - Review Committees Defined – who is on the review team
  - Risks and Dependencies Highlighted – identify risks and critical path items
  - Project Team Declared – declare team members
  - Project Timeline Estimated – set high-level timeline expectations.

# 1.3.3 Project Team Selection

# Project Team Selection

---

- Six Sigma project team selection is the cornerstone of a successful Six Sigma project.
- Teams and Team Success
  - A **team** is a group of people who share complementary skills and experience.
  - A team will be dedicated to consistent objectives.
  - Winning teams share similar and coordinated goals.
  - Teams often execute common methods or approaches.
  - Team members hold each other accountable for achieving shared goals.



# Project Team Selection

---



- What makes a team successful?
  - Shared goals
  - Commitment
  - Leadership
  - Respect
  - Effective communication
  - Autonomy
  - Diversity (capabilities, knowledge, skills, experience etc.)
  - Adequate resources.

# Project Team Selection

---

- Keys to Team Success
  - Agreed focus on the goal or the problem at hand
    - Focus on problems that have meaning to the business
    - Focus on solvable problems within the scope of influence; a successful team does not seek unattainable solutions.
  - Team Selection
    - Selected teammates have proper skills and knowledge
    - Adequately engaged management
    - Appropriate support and guidance from their direct leader
  - Successful teams use reliable methods
    - Follow the prescribed DMAIC methodology
    - Manage data, information, and statistical evidence
  - Successful teams always have exceeds players
    - Winning teams typically
      - Have unusually high standards.
      - Have greater expectations of themselves and each other.
      - Do not settle for average or even above average results.

# Project Team Selection

---

- Principles of Team Selection:
  - Select team members based on
    - Skills required to achieve the objective
    - Experience (Subject Matter Expertise)
    - Availability and willingness to participate
    - Team size (usually 4–8 members)
      - Don't go at it alone!
      - Don't get too many cooks in the kitchen!
    - Members' ability to navigate
      - The process
      - The company
      - The political landscape
  - Be sure to consider the inputs of others
    - Heed advice
    - Seek guidance

# Project Team Development

---

- All teams experience the following four stages of development. It is helpful to understand these phases so that you can anticipate what your team is going to experience.
- The four stages of team development process:
  - Forming
  - Storming
  - Norming
  - Performing
- Teammates seek something different at each stage:
  - In the forming stage they seek inclusion
  - In the storming stage they seek direction and guidance
  - In the norming stage they seek agreement
  - In the performing stage they seek results.

# Project Team Development

---

- Patterns of a team in the **Forming** stage:
  - Roles and responsibilities are unclear
  - Process and procedures are ignored
  - Scope and parameter setting is loosely attempted
  - Discussions are vague and frustrating
  - There is a high dependence on leadership for guidance
- Patterns of a team in the **Storming** stage:
  - Attempts to skip the research and jump to solutions
  - Impatience for some team members regarding lack of progress
  - Arguments about decisions and actions of the team
  - Team members establish their position
  - Subgroups or small teams form
  - Power struggles exist and resistance is present

# Project Team Development

---

- Patterns of a team in the **Norming** stage:
  - Agreement and consensus start to form
  - Roles and responsibilities are accepted
  - Team members' engagement increases
  - Social relationships begin to form
  - The leader becomes more enabling and shares authority
- Patterns of a team in the **Performing** stage:
  - Team is directionally aware and agrees on objectives
  - Team is autonomous
  - Disagreements are resolved within the team
  - Team forms above average expectations of performance

# 1.3.5 Project Planning



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 1.4 Lean Fundamentals



# Green Belt Training: Define Phase

---

## 1.1 Six Sigma Overview

- 1.1.1 What is Six Sigma
- 1.1.2 Six Sigma History
- 1.1.3 Six Sigma Approach  $Y = f(x)$
- 1.1.4 Six Sigma Methodology
- 1.1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

## 1.2 Six Sigma Fundamentals

- 1.2.1 Defining a Process
- 1.2.3 QFD
- 1.2.4 Cost of Poor Quality (COPQ)
- 1.2.5 Pareto Analysis (80:20 rule)

## 1.3 Lean Six Sigma Projects

- 1.3.1 Six Sigma Metrics
- 1.3.2 Business Case and Charter
- 1.3.3 Project Team Selection
- 1.3.4 Project Risk Management
- 1.3.5 Project Planning

## 1.4 Lean Fundamentals

- 1.4.1 Lean and Six Sigma
- 1.4.2 History of Lean
- 1.4.3 The Seven Deadly Muda
- 1.4.4 Five-S (5S)

# 1.4.1 Lean and Six Sigma

# What is Lean?

---

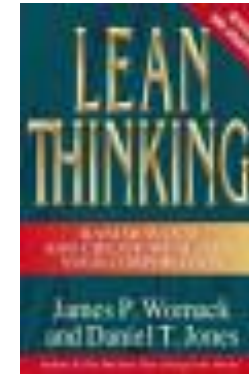
- A **lean enterprise** intends to eliminate waste and allow only value to be pulled through its system.
- **Lean manufacturing** is characterized by:
  - Identifying and driving value
  - Establishing flow and pull systems
  - Creating production availability and flexibility
  - Zero waste
- **Waste Elimination**
  - Waste identification and elimination is critical to any successful lean enterprise.
  - Elimination of waste enables flow, drives value, cuts cost, and provides flexible and available production.



# The 5 Lean Principles

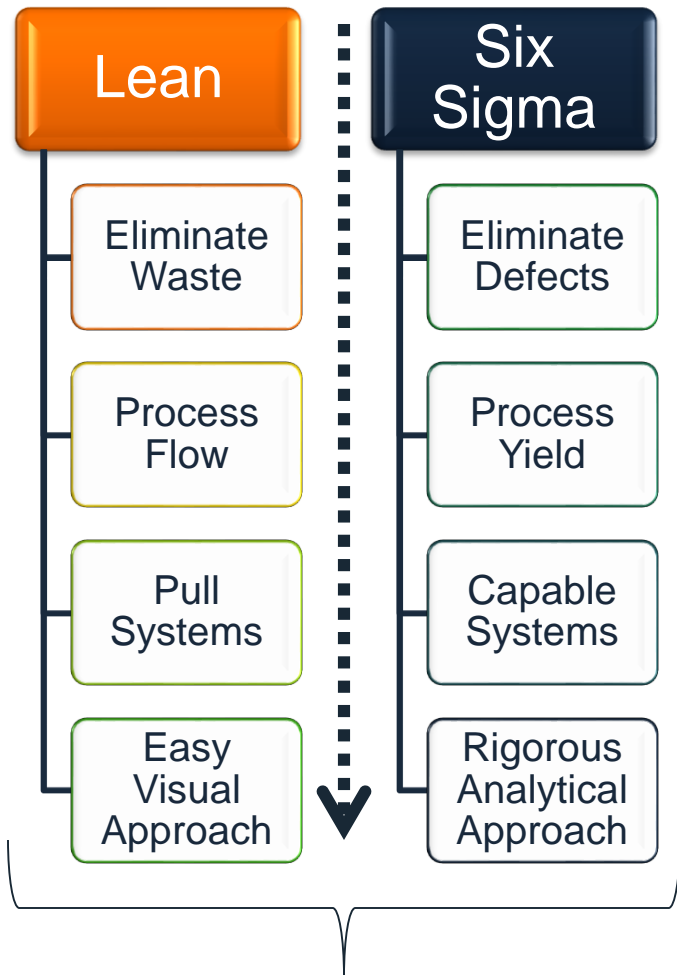
---

- The following 5 principles of lean are taken from the book *Lean Thinking* (1996) by James P. Womack and Daniel T. Jones.



1. Specify value desired by customers.
2. Identify the value stream.
3. Make the product flow continuous.
4. Introduce pull systems where continuous flow is possible.
5. Manage toward perfection so that the number of steps and the amount of time and information needed to serve the customer continually falls.

# Lean & Six Sigma



Quality & Value for the Customer  
Efficiency for the Business

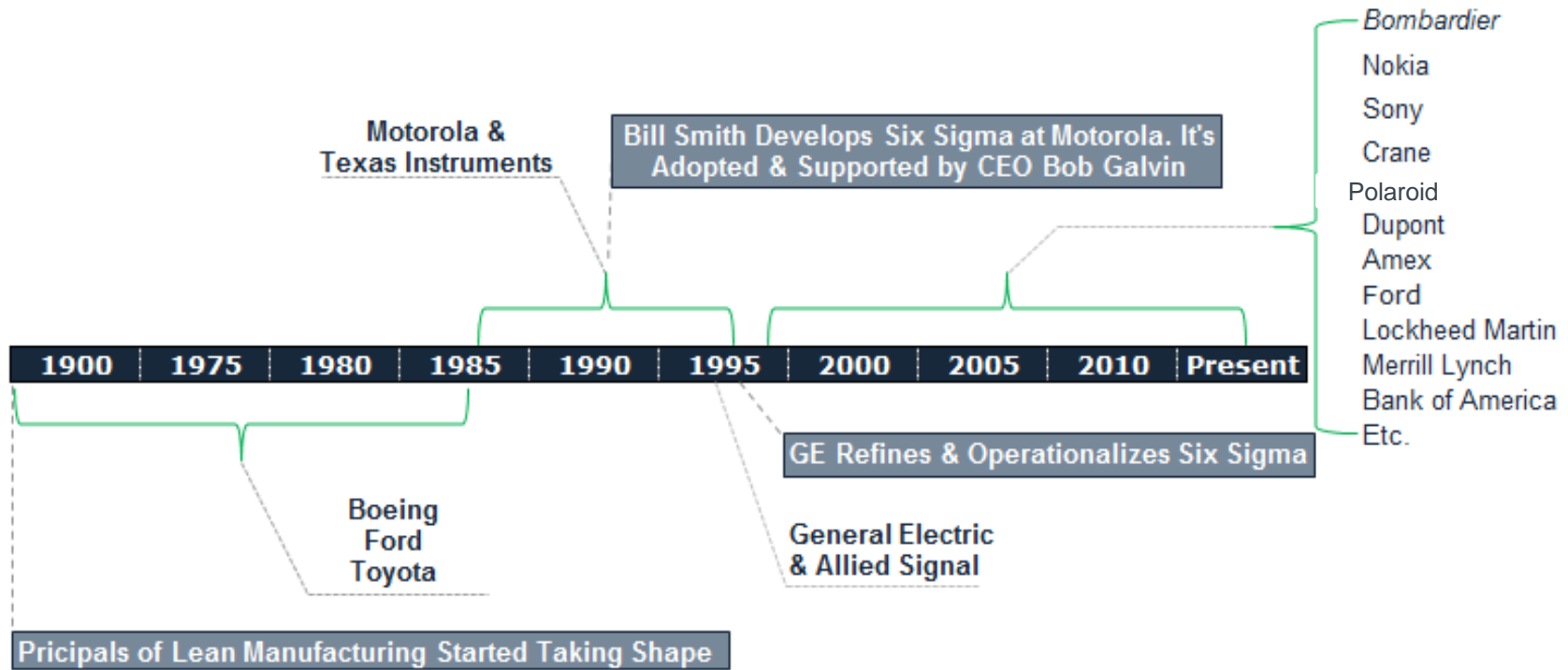
- Lean and Six Sigma both have the objectives of producing high value (**quality**) at lower costs (**efficiency**).
- They approach these objectives in somewhat different manners but in the end, both Lean and Six Sigma drive out waste, reduce defects, improve processes, and stabilize the production environment.
- Lean and Six Sigma are a perfect combination of tools for improving quality and efficiency.

# 1.4.2 History of Lean

# History of Lean

## Lean Six Sigma

*History & Timeline*



# History of Lean

---

- Lean thinking originated, as far as is known, the 1400s.
- Henry Ford established the first mass production system in 1913 by combining standard parts, conveyors, and work flow.
- Decades later, Kiichiro Toyoda and Taiichi Ohno at Toyota improved and implemented various new concepts and tools (e.g., value stream, takt time, kanban etc.) based on Ford's effort.
- Toyota developed what is known today as the Toyota Production System (TPS) based on lean principles.



# History of Lean

---

- Starting in the mid 1990s, Lean became extensively recognized and implemented when more and more Fortune 100 companies began to adopt Lean and Six Sigma.
- The term “Lean manufacturing” was introduced by James Womack in the 1990s.
- Lean and Six Sigma share similar objectives, work hand in hand, and have benefited from one another in the past 30 years.

# 1.4.3 Seven Deadly Muda

# The 7 Deadly Muda

- The Japanese word for waste is “muda.”
- There are 7 commonly recognized forms of waste, often referred to as the “7 deadly muda.”

1. Defects
2. Overproduction
3. Over-Processing
4. Inventory
5. Motion
6. Transportation
7. Waiting



# The 7 Deadly Muda: Defects

---



- **Defects** or **defectives** are an obvious waste for any working environment or production system.
- Defects require rework during production and/or after the product is returned from an unhappy customer.
- Some defects are difficult to solve and they create “workarounds” and hidden factories.
- Eliminating defects is a sure way to improve product quality, customer satisfaction, and production costs.

# The 7 Deadly Muda: Overproduction

---



- **Overproduction** is wasteful because your system expends energy and resources to produce more materials than the customer or next function requires.
- Overproduction is one of the most detrimental of the seven deadly muda because it leads to many others:
  - Inventory
  - Transportation
  - Waiting etc.

# The 7 Deadly Muda: Over-processing

---



- **Over-processing** occurs any time more work is done than is required by the next process step, operation, or consumer.
- Over-processing also includes being over capacity (scheduling more workers than required or having more machines than necessary).
- Another form of over processing can be buying tools or software that are overkill (more precise, complex, or expensive than required).

# The 7 Deadly Muda: Inventory

---



- **Inventory** is an often overlooked waste. Look at the picture above and imagine all the time, materials, and logistics that went into establishing such an abundance of inventory.
- If this were your personal business, and inventory velocity was not matched with production, how upset would you be?

# The 7 Deadly Muda: Motion

---



- **Motion** is another form of waste often occurring as a result of poor setup, configuration, or operating procedures.
- Wasted motion can be experienced by machines or humans.
- Wasted motion is very common with workers who are unaware of the impact of small unnecessary movements in repetitive tasks.
- Wasted motion is exaggerated by repetition or recurring tasks.



# The 7 Deadly Muda: Transportation



- **Transportation** is considered wasteful because it does *nothing* to add value or transform the product.
- Imagine for a moment driving to and from work twice before getting out of your car to go into work. . .

- That is waste in the form of transportation.
- The less driving you have to do, the better.
- In a similar way, the less transportation a product has to endure, the better. There would be fewer opportunities for delay, destruction, loss, damage etc.

# The 7 Deadly Muda: Waiting

---



- **Waiting** is an obvious form of waste and is typically a symptom of an upstream problem.
- Waiting is usually caused by inefficiency, bottlenecks, or poorly-designed work flows within the value stream.
- Waiting can also be caused by inefficient administration.
- Reduction in waiting time will require thoughtful applications of lean and process improvement.

## 1.4.4 Five-S (5S)

# What is 5S?

---

- **5S** is systematic method to organize, order, clean, and standardize a workplace...and to keep it that way!
  - 5S is a methodology of organizing and improving the work environment.
- 5S is summarized in five Japanese words all starting with the letter S:
  - **Seiri** (sorting)
  - **Seiton** (straightening)
  - **Seiso** (shining)
  - **Seiketsu** (standardizing)
  - **Shisuke** (sustaining)
- 5S was originally developed in Japan and is widely used to optimize the workplace to increase productivity and efficiency.

# Five-S (5S)

---



Sort



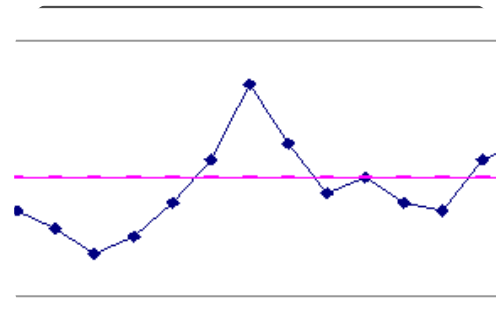
Set in Order



Shine



Standardize



Sustain

# Goals of 5S

---

- Reduced waste
- Reduced cost
- Establish a work environment that is:
  - self-explaining
  - self-ordering
  - self-regulating
  - self-improving.
  - Where there is/are **no more**:
    - Wandering and/or searching
    - Waiting or delaying
    - Secret hiding spots for tools
    - Obstacles or detours
    - Extra pieces, parts, materials etc.
    - Injuries
    - Waste.

# Benefits of 5S Systems

---

- Reduced changeovers
- Reduced defects
- Reduced waste
- Reduced delays
- Reduced injuries
- Reduced breakdowns
- Reduced complaints
- Reduced red ink
- Higher quality
- Lower costs
- Safer work environment
- Greater associate and equipment capacity.

# Reported Results of 5S Systems

---

- Cut in floor space: 60%
- Cut in flow distance: 80%
- Cut in accidents: 70%
- Cut in rack storage: 68%
- Cut in number of forklifts: 45%
- Cut in machine changeover time: 62%
- Cut in annual physical inventory time: 50%
- Cut in classroom training requirements: 55%
- Cut in nonconformance in assembly: 96%
- Increase in test yields: 50%
- Late deliveries: 0%
- Increase in throughput: 15%



# Sorting (Seiri)

---



- Go through all the tools, parts, equipment, supply, and material in the workplace.
- Categorize them into two major groups: needed and unneeded.
- Eliminate the unneeded items from the workplace. Dispose of or recycle those items.
- Keep the needed items and sort them in the order of priority. **When in doubt...throw it out!**

# Straightening (Seiton)

---



- **Straightening** in 5S is also called **setting in order**.
- Label each needed item.
- Store items at their best locations so that the workers can find them easily whenever they needed any item.
- Reduce the motion and time required to locate and obtain any item whenever it is needed.
- Promote an efficient work flow path.
- Use visual aids like the tool board image on this page.

# Shining (Seiso)

---



- **Shining** in 5S is also called **sweeping**.
- Clean the workplace thoroughly.
- Maintain the tidiness of the workplace.
- Make sure every item is located at the specific location where it should be.
- Create the ownership in the team to keep the work area clean and organized.

# Standardizing (Seiketsu)

---

- **Standardize** the workstation and the layout of tools, equipment and parts.
- Create identical workstations with a consistent way of storing the items at their specific locations so that workers can be moved around to any workstation any time and perform the same task.

# Sustaining (Shisuke)

---

- **Sustaining** in 5S is also called **self-discipline**.
- Create the culture in the team to follow the first four S's consistently.
- Avoid falling back to the old ways of cluttered and unorganized work environment.
- Keep the momentum of optimizing the workplace.
- Promote innovations of workplace improvement.
- Sustain the first four S's using:
  - 5S Maps
  - 5S Schedules
  - 5S Job cycle charts
  - Integration of regular work duties
  - 5S Blitz schedules
  - Daily workplace scans.

# Simplified Summary of 5S

---

1. **Sort** – “when in doubt, move it out.”
2. **Set in Order** – Organize all necessary tools, parts, and components of production. Use visual ordering techniques wherever possible.
3. **Shine** – Clean machines and/or work areas. Set regular cleaning schedules and responsibilities.
4. **Standardize** – Solidify previous three steps, make 5S a regular part of the work environment and everyday life.
5. **Sustain** – Audit, manage, and comply with established 5S guidelines for your business or facility.

# Five-S (5S)

---

- A few words about 5S and the Lean Enterprise
  - As a method, 5S generates immediate improvements.
  - 5S is one of many effective lean methods that create observable results.
  - It is tempting to implement 5S alone without considering the entire value stream.
  - However, it is advisable to consider a well-planned lean manufacturing approach to the entire production system.

# 2.0 Measure Phase



# Green Belt Training: Measure Phase

---

## 2.1 Process Definition

- 2.1.1 Cause and Effect Diagrams
- 2.1.2 Cause and Effects Matrix
- 2.1.3 Process Mapping
- 2.1.4 FMEA: Failure Modes and Effects Analysis
- 2.1.5 Theory of Constraints

## 2.2 Six Sigma Statistics

- 2.2.1 Basic Statistics
- 2.2.2 Descriptive Statistics
- 2.2.3 Distributions and Normality
- 2.2.4 Graphical Analysis

## 2.3 Measurement System Analysis

- 2.3.1 Precision and Accuracy
- 2.3.2 Bias, Linearity, and Stability
- 2.3.3 Gage R&R
- 2.3.4 Variable and Attribute MSA

## 2.4 Process Capability

- 2.4.1 Capability Analysis
- 2.4.2 Concept of Stability
- 2.4.3 Attribute and Discrete Capability
- 2.4.4 Monitoring Techniques

# 2.1 Process Definition

# Green Belt Training: Measure Phase

---

## **2.1 Process Definition**

- 2.1.1 Cause and Effect Diagrams
- 2.1.2 Cause and Effects Matrix
- 2.1.3 Process Mapping
- 2.1.4 FMEA: Failure Modes and Effects Analysis
- 2.1.5 Theory of Constraints

## **2.2 Six Sigma Statistics**

- 2.2.1 Basic Statistics
- 2.2.2 Descriptive Statistics
- 2.2.3 Distributions and Normality
- 2.2.4 Graphical Analysis

## **2.3 Measurement System Analysis**

- 2.3.1 Precision and Accuracy
- 2.3.2 Bias, Linearity, and Stability
- 2.3.3 Gage R&R
- 2.3.4 Variable and Attribute MSA

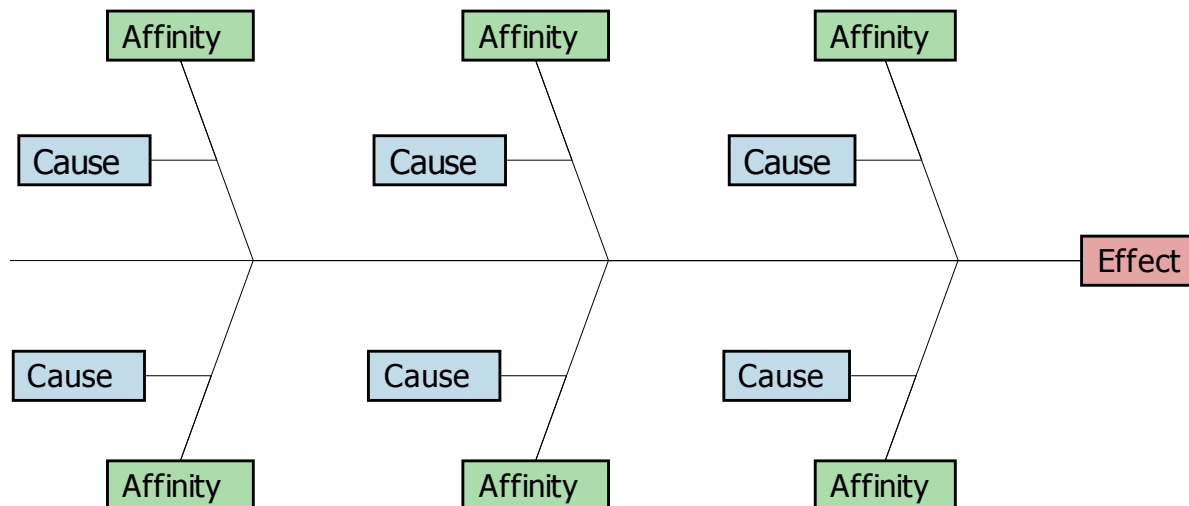
## **2.4 Process Capability**

- 2.4.1 Capability Analysis
- 2.4.2 Concept of Stability
- 2.4.3 Attribute and Discrete Capability
- 2.4.4 Monitoring Techniques

# 2.1.1 Cause and Effect Diagram

# What is a Cause and Effect Diagram?

- A **cause and effect diagram** is also called a *Fishbone Diagram* or *Ishikawa Diagram*. It was created by Kaoru Ishikawa and is used to identify, organize, and display the potential causes of a specific effect or event in a graphical way similar to a fishbone.
- It illustrates the relationship between one specified event (output) and its categorized potential causes (inputs) in a visual and systematic way.



# Major Categories of Potential Causes

---

- **P4ME**
  - **People:** People who are involved in the process
  - **Methods:** How the process is completed (e.g., procedures, policies, regulations, laws)
  - **Machines:** Equipment or tools needed to perform the process
  - **Materials:** Raw materials or information needed to do the job
  - **Measurements:** Data collected from the process for inspection or evaluation
  - **Environment:** Surroundings of the process (e.g., location, time, culture).

# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Step 1: Identify and define the effect/event being analyzed.
  - Clearly state the operational definition of the effect/event of interest.
  - The event can be the positive outcome desired or negative problem targeted to solve.
  - Enter the effect/event in the end box of the Fishbone diagram and draw a spine pointed to it.

# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Step 1





# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

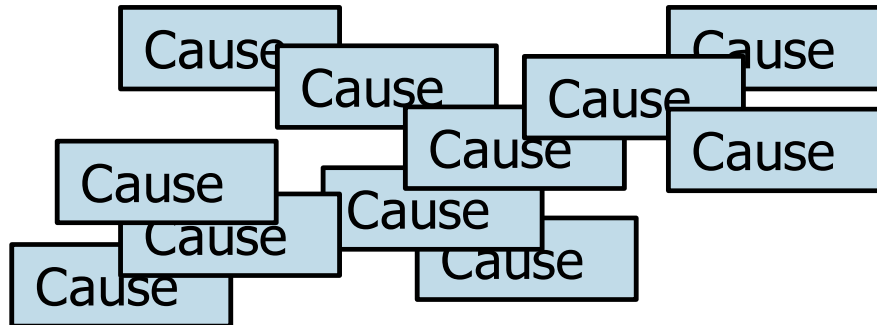
---

- Step 2: Brainstorm the potential causes or factors of the effect/event occurring.
  - Identify any factors with a potential impact on the effect/event and include them in this step.
  - Put all the identified potential causes aside for use later.

# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Step 2



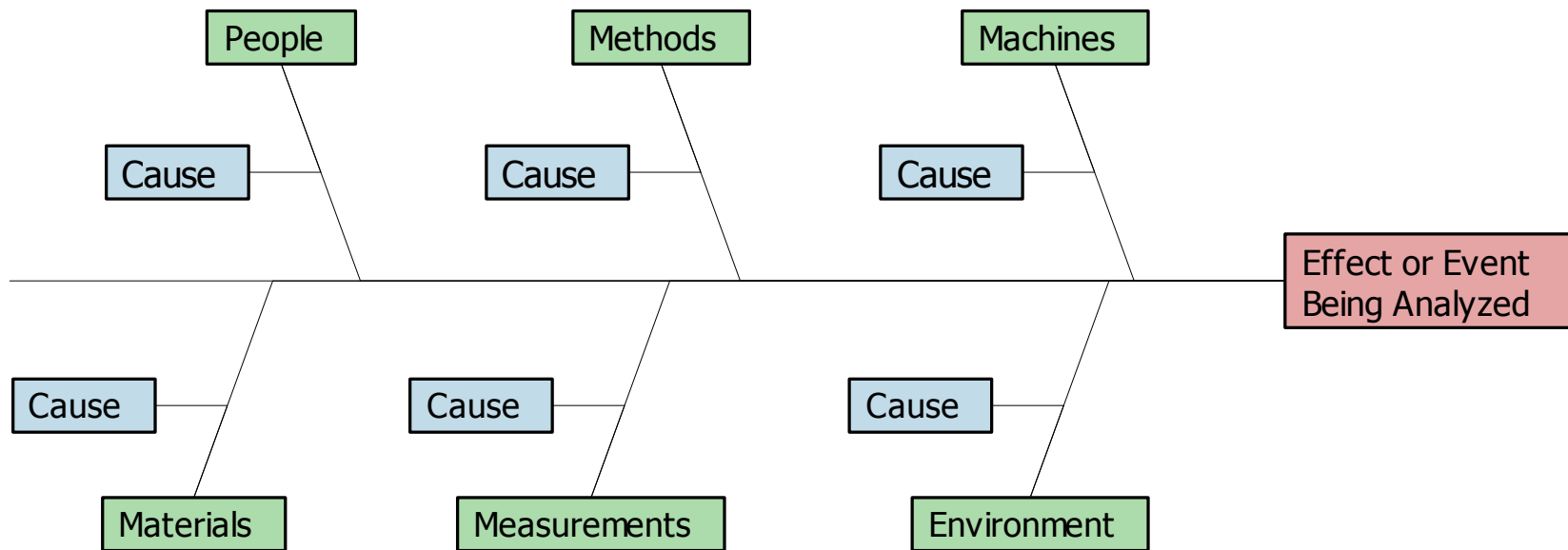
# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Step 3: Identify the main categories of causes and group the potential causes accordingly.
  - Besides P4ME (i.e., people, methods, machines, materials, measurements, and environment), you can group potential causes into other customized categories.
  - Below each major category, you can define sub-categories and then classify them to help you visualize the potential causes.
  - Enter each cause category in a box and connect the box to the spine. Link each potential cause to its corresponding cause category.

# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

- Step 3



# How to Plot a Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Step 4: Analyze the cause and effect diagram.
  - A cause and effect diagram includes all the possible factors of the effect/event being analyzed.
  - Use a Pareto chart to filter causes the project team needs to focus on.
  - Identify causes with high impact that the team can take action upon.
  - Determine how to measure causes and effects quantitatively. Prepare for further statistical analysis.

# Benefits to Using Cause and Effect Diagram

---

- Helps to quickly identify and sort the potential causes of an effect.
- Provides a systematic way to brainstorm potential causes effectively and efficiently.
- Identifies areas requiring data collection for further quantitative analysis.
- Locates “low-hanging fruit.”

# Limitation of Cause and Effect Diagrams

---

- A cause and effect diagram only provides qualitative analysis of correlation between each cause and the effect.
- One cause and effect diagram can only focus on *one* effect or event at a time.
- Further statistical analysis is required to quantify the relationship between various factors and the effect and identify the root causes.

# Cause and Effect Diagram Example

---

- *Case study:*
  - A real estate company is interested to find the root causes of high energy costs of its properties.
  - The cause and effect diagram is used to identify, organize, and analyze the potential root causes.



# Cause and Effect Diagram Example

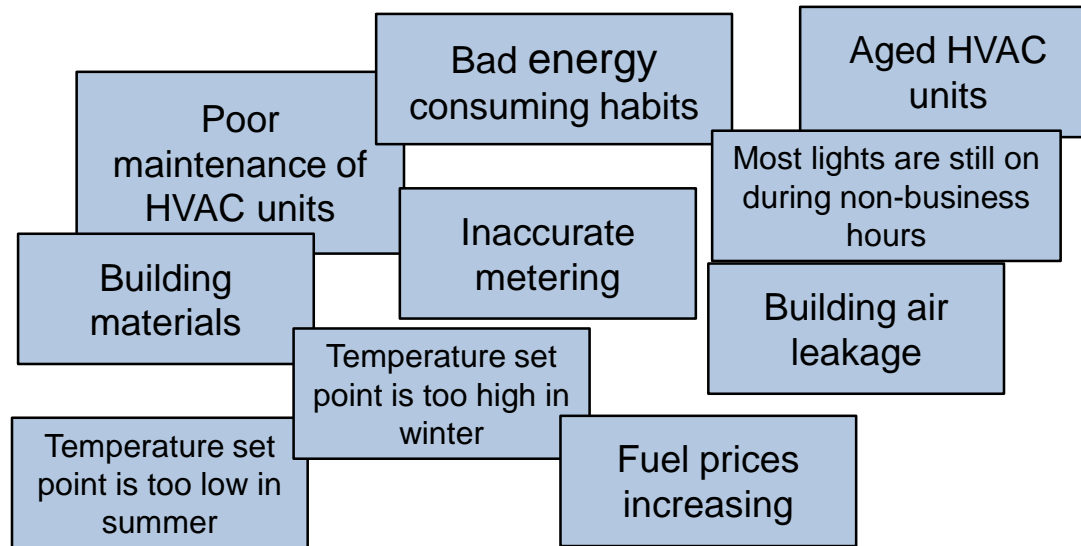
---

- Step 1: Identify and define the effect/event being analyzed: high energy costs of buildings.



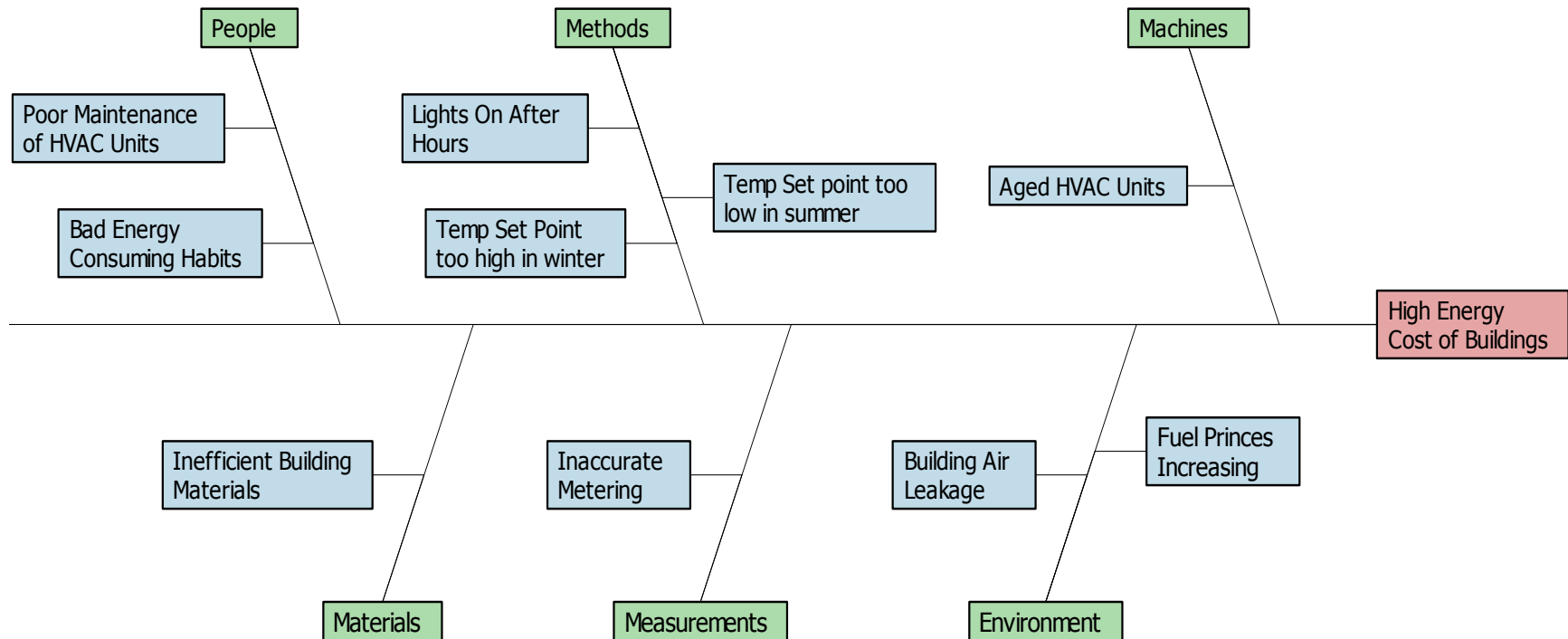
# Cause and Effect Diagram Example

- Step 2: Brainstorm the potential causes or factors of the high energy costs.



# Cause and Effect Diagram Example

- Step 3: Identify the main categories of causes and group the potential causes accordingly.



# Cause and Effect Diagram Example

---

- Step 4: Analyze the cause and effect (C&E) diagram.
  - After completing the C&E diagram, the real estate company conducts further research on each potential root cause.
  - It is discovered that:
    - The utility metering is accurate
    - The building materials are fine and there is not significant amount of air leakage from the building
    - The fuel prices increased recently but were negligible
    - Most lights are off during the non-business hours except that some lights have to be on for security purposes
    - The temperature set points in the summer and winter are both adequate and reasonable
    - The high energy costs are probably caused by the poor HVAC maintenance on aged units and the wasteful energy consuming habits.
  - Next, the real estate company needs to collect and analyze the data to check whether root causes identified in the C&E diagram are statistically the causes of the high energy costs.

## 2.1.2 Cause and Effects Matrix

# What is a Cause and Effect Matrix?

---

- The **cause and effect matrix** (XY Matrix) is a tool to help subjectively quantify the relationship of several X's to several Y's.
- Among the Y's under consideration, two important ones should be the *primary* and *secondary metrics* of your Six Sigma project.
- The X's should be derived from your cause and effect diagram. Let us take a peek as what it looks like on the next page.

# Cause and Effects Matrix

Lean Six Sigma XY Matrix										
Date:										
Project:										
XY Matrix Owner:										
Output Measures (Y's)*	Y <sub>1</sub>	Y <sub>2</sub>	Y <sub>3</sub>	Y <sub>4</sub>	Y <sub>5</sub>	Y <sub>6</sub>	Y <sub>7</sub>	Y <sub>8</sub>	Y <sub>9</sub>	Y <sub>10</sub>
Weighting (1-10):										
Input Variables (X's)#	For each X, score its impact on each Y listed above (use a 0,3,5,7 scale)									Score
X <sub>1</sub>										0
X <sub>2</sub>										0
X <sub>3</sub>										0
X <sub>4</sub>										0
X <sub>5</sub>										0
X <sub>6</sub>										0
X <sub>27</sub>										0
X <sub>28</sub>										0
X <sub>29</sub>										0
X <sub>30</sub>										0

**XY Matrix Premis:** The XY Matrix or "Cause & Effect Matrix functions on the premis of the Y=f(x) equation.  
 \*Rate each "Y" on a scale of 1 to 10 with 1 being the least important output measure  
 #For each X rate its impact on each Y using a 0,3,5,7 scale (0=No impact, 3=Weak impact, 5=Moderate impact, 7=Strong)

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

# How to Use a Cause and Effect Matrix

---

1. Across the top enter your output measures. These are the Y's that are important to your project.
2. Next, give each Y a weight. Use a 1–10 scale, 1 being least important and 10 most important.
3. Below, in the leftmost column, enter all the variables you identified with your cause and effect diagram.
4. Within the matrix itself, rate the strength of the relationship between the X in the row and the corresponding Y in that column. Use a scale of 0, 3, 5, and 7.
5. Lastly, sort the “Score” column to order the most important X's first.



# Cause and Effect Matrix Notes

Date:	<b>Enter Y's Here and Weight on a scale of 1-10</b>										
Project:											
XY Matrix Owner:											
Output Measures (Y's) <sup>1</sup>	Y <sub>1</sub>	Y <sub>2</sub>	Y <sub>3</sub>	Y <sub>4</sub>	Y <sub>5</sub>	Y <sub>6</sub>	Y <sub>7</sub>	Y <sub>8</sub>	Y <sub>9</sub>	Y <sub>10</sub>	
Weighting (1-10):											
Input Variables (X's) <sup>2</sup>	<i>For each X, score its impact on each Y listed above (use a 0,3,5,7 scale)</i>										Score
X <sub>1</sub>											0
X <sub>2</sub>											0
X <sub>3</sub>											0
X <sub>4</sub>											0
X <sub>5</sub>											0
X <sub>6</sub>											0
X <sub>19</sub>											0
X <sub>20</sub>											0
X <sub>21</sub>											0
X <sub>30</sub>											0

**Enter X's here and rate them against the Y's. Use a 0,3,5,7 scale.**

**When you're done you can sort by score and Pareto the results to show which X's are thought to have the most impact.**

**XY Matrix Premise:** The XY Matrix or Cause & Effect Matrix functions on the premise of the  $Y=f(x)$  equation. Rate each Y on a scale of 1 to 10, with 1 being the least important output measure. For each X rate its impact on each Y using a 0,3,5,7 scale (0=No impact, 3=Weak impact, 5=Moderate impact, 7=Strong)

# After You Have Completed the C&E Matrix

---

After you have completed your cause and effects matrix, build a strategy for validating and/or eliminating the x's as significant variables to the  $Y=f(x)$  equation.

- Build a data collection plan
- Prepare and execute planned studies
- Perform analytics
- Review results with SMEs
- etc.

## 2.1.3 Process Mapping

# What is a Process Map?

---

- A **process map** is a graphical representation of a process flow.
- It visualizes how the business process is accomplished step by step.
- It describes how the information or materials sequentially flow from one business entity to the next.
- It illustrates who is responsible for what between the process boundaries.
- It depicts the input and output of each individual process step.
- In the Measure phase, the project team should map the current state of the process instead of the ideal state.

# Process Map Basic Symbols

---

- The following four symbols are the most commonly used symbols in a process map.



*Terminator (Oval):*  
Shows the start/end points in the process.



*Process (Rectangle):*  
Indicates a single process step.



*Decision (Diamond):*  
Indicates a question with two choices (e.g., Yes/No).



*Flow Line (Arrow):*  
Shows the direction of the process flow.

# Additional Process Symbols

---



*Alternative Process:*

Indicates a process step as the alternate of a normal process step.



*Predefined Process:*

Indicates a formally defined process step.



*Manual Operation:*

Indicates a process step conducted manually.



*Preparation:*

Indicates a preparation step.



*Delay:*

Indicates a waiting period in the process.

# Additional Process Symbols

---

- Additional file- and information-related symbols:



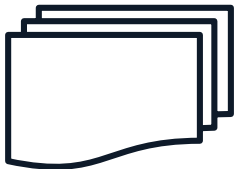
*Data (I/O):*

Shows the inputs and outputs of a process.



*Document:*

Indicates a process step that results in a document.



*Multi-Document:*

Indicates a process step that results in multiple documents.



*Stored Data:*

Indicates a process step that stores data.



*Magnetic Disk:*

Indicates a database.

# Additional Process Symbols

---

- Additional control of flow symbols:



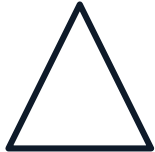
*Off-Page Connector:*

Indicates the process flow continues onto another page.



*Merge:*

Indicates multiple processes merge into one.



*Extract:*

Indicates a process splits into multiple parallel processes.



*Or:*

Indicates a single data processing flow diverges to multiple branches with different criteria requirements.



*Summing Junction:*

Indicates multiple data processing flows converge into one.



# How to Plot a Process Map

---

- Step 1: Define boundaries of the process you want to map.
  - A process map can depict the flow of an entire process or a segment of it.
  - You need to identify and define the beginning and ending points of the process before starting to plot.
  - Use operational definition.

# How to Plot a Process Map

---

- Step 2: Define and sort the process steps with the flow.
  - Consult with process owners and subject matter experts or observe the process in action to understand how the process is actually performed.
  - Record the process steps and sort them according to the order of their occurrence.

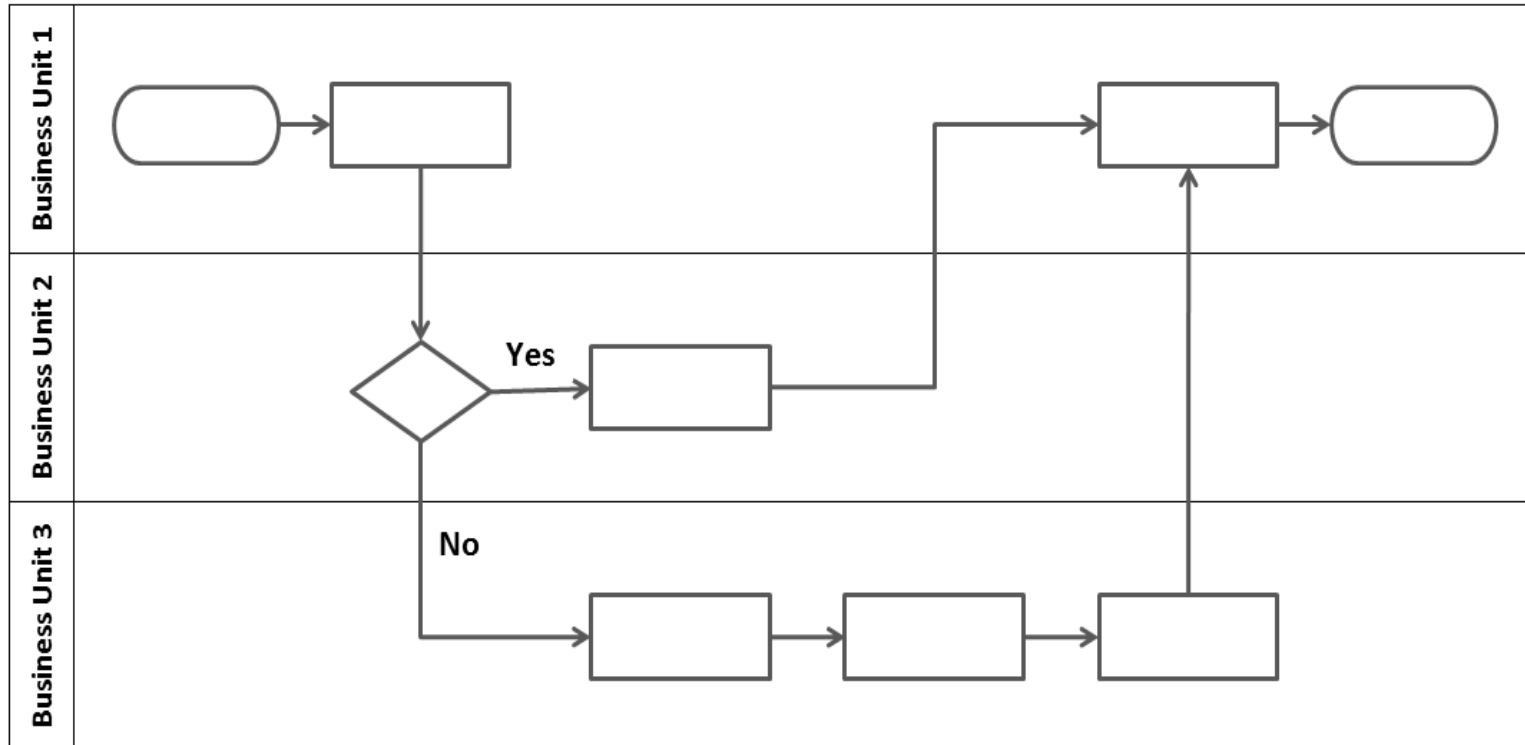
# How to Plot a Process Map

---

- Step 3: Fill the step information into the appropriate process symbols and plot the diagram.
  - In the team meeting of process mapping, place the sticky notes with different colors on a white board to flexibly adjust the under-construction process map.
  - The flow lines are plotted directly on the white board. For the decision step, rotate the sticky note by 45°.
  - When the map is completed on the white board, record the map using Excel, PowerPoint, or Visio.

# How to Plot a Process Map

- Step 3:
  - To illustrate the responsibility of different organizations involved in the process, use a Swim Lane Process Map.



# How to Plot a Process Map

---

- Step 4: Identify and record the inputs/outputs and their corresponding specifications for each process step.
  - The process map helps in understanding and documenting  $Y=f(x)$  of a process where  $Y$  represents the outputs and  $x$  represents the inputs.
  - The inputs of each process step can be controllable or non-controllable, standardized operational procedure, or noise. They are the source of variation in the process and need to be analyzed qualitatively and quantitatively in order to identify the vital few inputs that have significant effect on the outcome of the process.
  - The outputs of each process step can be products, information, services, etc. They are the little  $Y$ 's within the process.

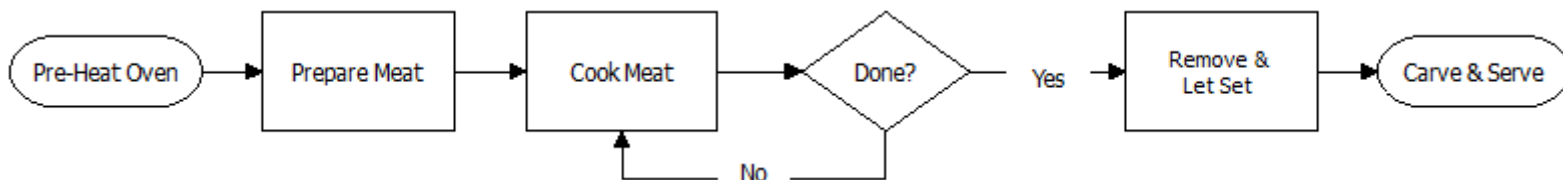
# How to Plot a Process Map

---

- Step 5: Evaluate the process map and adjust it if needed.
  - If the process is too complicated to be covered in one single process map, you may create additional detailed sub-process maps for further information.
  - Number the process steps in the order of their occurrence for clarity.

# High Level Process Map

- Most high-level business process maps are also referred to as **flow charts**.
- The key to a high-level process map is to over-simplify the process being depicted so that it can be understood in its most generic form.
- As a general rule, high-level process maps should be 4–6 steps and no more.
- Below is an oversimplified version of a high-level process map for cooking a 10lb prime rib for a dozen holiday guests.



# Detailed Process Map

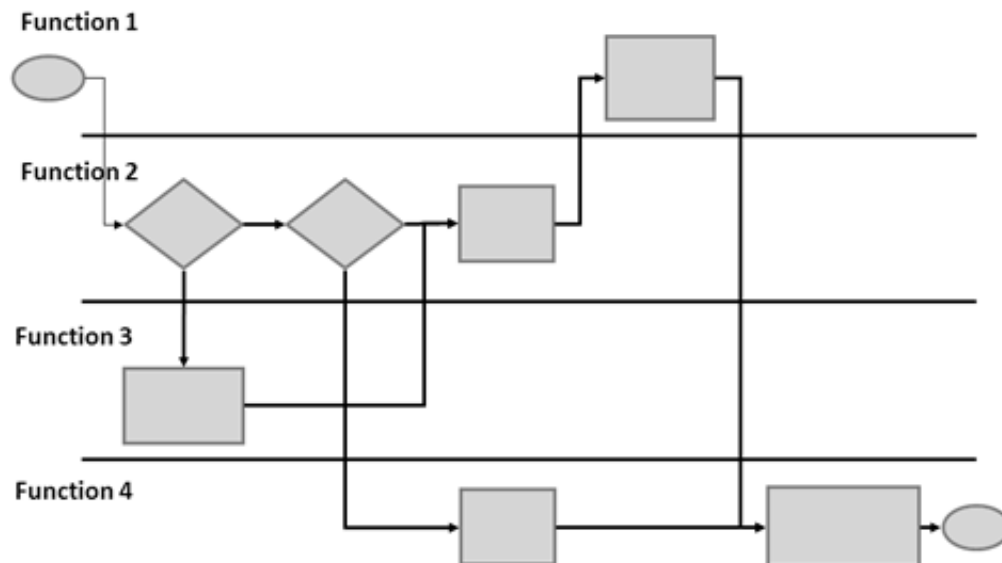
---

- Detailed process maps or multi-level maps take the high-level map much further.
- Detailed maps can be two, three, or more levels deeper than your high-level process map.
- A good guideline used to help create the second level is to take each step in the high-level map and break it down into another two to four steps each (no more).
- Repeat this process (level 3, level 4 etc.) until reaching the desired level of detail.
- Some detailed maps are two or three levels deep, others can be five or six levels deep. Obviously, the deeper the levels, the more complex and the more burdensome.



# Functional Process Map

- The functional map adds dimension to the high-level or detailed map.
- The dimension added is identifying which function or job performs the step or makes the decision.
- Below is a generic example of a functional map. Note that functions are identified in horizontal "lanes" and each process step is placed in the appropriate lane based on which function performs the step.



# What is SIPOC?

---

- A SIPOC (Suppliers-Input-Process-Output-Customers) is a high-level visualization tool to help identify and link the different components in a process.
- It is usually applied in the Measure phase in order to better understand the current state of the process and define the scope of the project.

# Key Components of a SIPOC

---

- **S**uppliers: vendors who provide the raw material, services, and information. Customers can also be suppliers sometimes.
- **I**nput: the raw materials, information, equipment, services, people, environment involved in the process.
- **P**rocess: the high-level sequence of actions and decisions that results in the services or products delivered to the customers.
- **O**utput: the services or products delivered to the customers and any other outcomes of the process.
- **C**ustomers: the end users or recipients of the services or products.

# How to Plot a SIPOC Diagram

---

- The first method:
  - Step 1: Create a template that can contain the information of the five key components in a clear way.
  - Step 2: Plot a high-level process map that covers five steps at maximum.
  - Step 3: Identify the outputs of the process.
  - Step 4: Identify the receipt of the process.
  - Step 5: Brainstorm the inputs required to run each process step.
  - Step 6: Identify the suppliers who provide the inputs.

# How to Plot a SIPOC Diagram

---

- The second method:
  - Step 1: Create a template that can contain the information of the five key components in a clear way.
  - Step 2: Identify the receipt of the process.
  - Step 3: Identify the outputs of the process.
  - Step 4: Plot a high-level process map that covers five steps at maximum.
  - Step 5: Brainstorm the inputs required to run each process step.
  - Step 6: Identify the suppliers who provide the inputs.

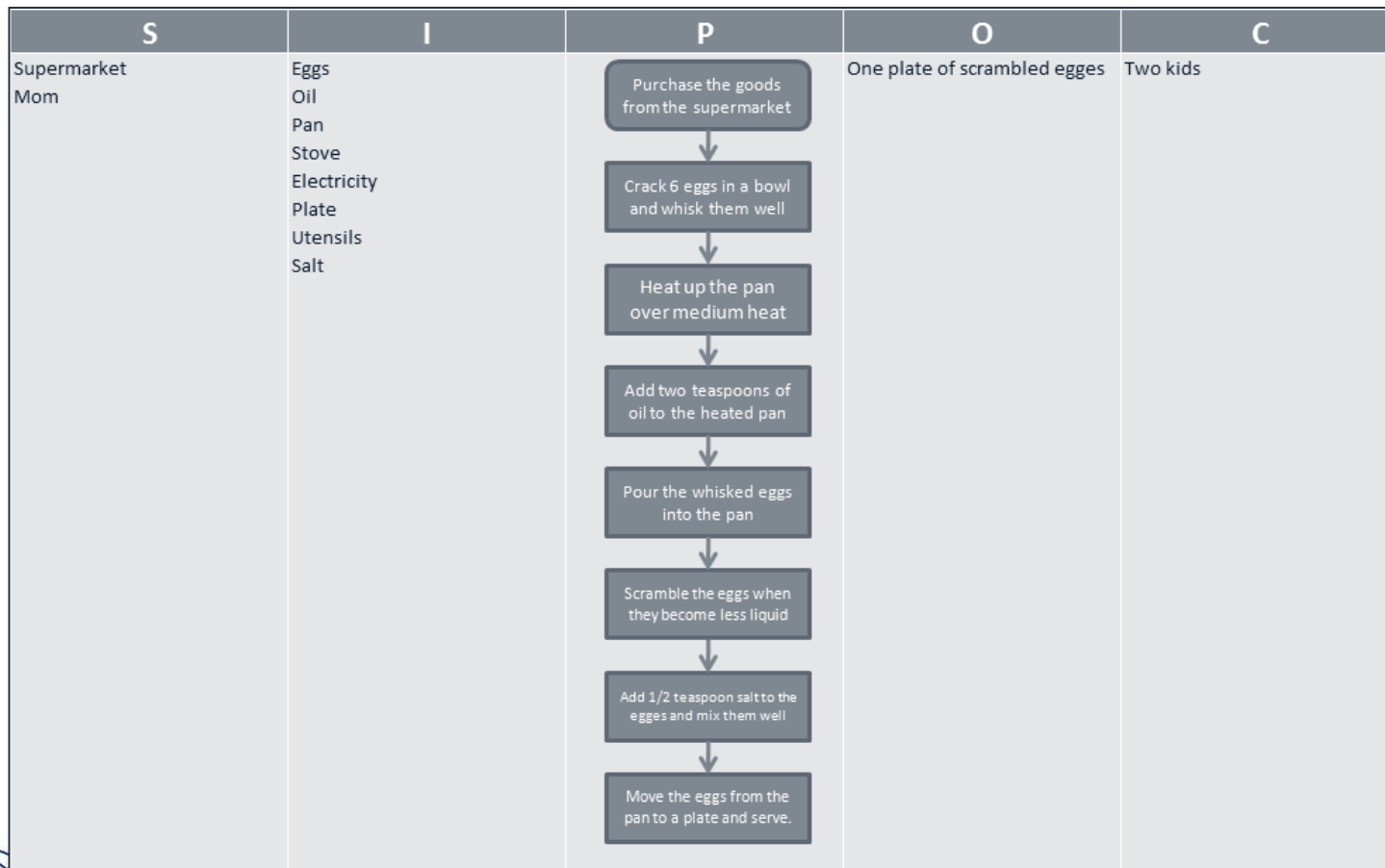
# Benefits of SIPOC Diagrams

---

- A SIPOC diagram provides more detailed information than process maps and it demonstrates how each component gets involved in the process.
- It helps visualize and narrow the project scope.
- It serves as a great communication tool to help different process owners understand the entire process, their specific roles and responsibilities.

# SIPOC Diagram Example

- Example of plotting a SIPOC diagram for Mom cooking scrambled eggs for two kids



# Creating a SIPOC

- Step 1: Vertically List High-Level Process
  - If you followed the general rules for a high-level process map, then you should have no more than 4–6 steps for your process.
  - List those steps in a vertical manner as depicted below.

SUPPLIERS	INPUTS	PROCESS	OUTPUTS	CUSTOMERS
		Start		
		Step 1		
		Step 2		
		Step 3		
		Last Step		



# Creating a SIPOC

- Step 2: List Process Outputs

SUPPLIERS	INPUTS	PROCESS	OUTPUTS	CUSTOMERS
		Start		
		Step 1	Enter Step 1 Outputs	
		Step 2	Enter Step 2 Outputs	
		Step 3	Enter Step 3 Outputs	
		Last Step	Enter Step 4 Outputs	

# Creating a SIPOC

- Step 3: List Output Customers

SUPPLIERS	INPUTS	PROCESS	OUTPUTS	CUSTOMERS
		Start		
		Step 1	Enter Step 1 Outputs	Enter Step 1 Customers
		Step 2	Enter Step 2 Outputs	Enter Step 2 Customers
		Step 3	Enter Step 3 Outputs	Enter Step 3 Customers
		Last Step	Enter Step 4 Outputs	Enter Step 4 Customers

# Creating a SIPOC

- Step 4: List Process Inputs

SUPPLIERS	INPUTS	PROCESS	OUTPUTS	CUSTOMERS
		Start		
	Enter Step 1 Inputs	Step 1	Enter Step 1 Outputs	Enter Step 1 Customers
	Enter Step 2 Inputs	Step 2	Enter Step 2 Outputs	Enter Step 2 Customers
	Enter Step 3 Inputs	Step 3	Enter Step 3 Outputs	Enter Step 3 Customers
	Enter Step 4 Inputs	Last Step	Enter Step 4 Outputs	Enter Step 4 Customers

# Creating a SIPOC

- Step 5: List Suppliers of Inputs

SUPPLIERS	INPUTS	PROCESS	OUTPUTS	CUSTOMERS
		Start		
Enter Step 1 Suppliers	Enter Step 1 Inputs	Step 1	Enter Step 1 Outputs	Enter Step 1 Customers
Enter Step 2 Suppliers	Enter Step 2 Inputs	Step 2	Enter Step 2 Outputs	Enter Step 2 Customers
Enter Step 3 Suppliers	Enter Step 3 Inputs	Step 3	Enter Step 3 Outputs	Enter Step 3 Customers
Enter Step 4 Suppliers	Enter Step 4 Inputs	Last Step	Enter Step 4 Outputs	Enter Step 4 Customers

# SIPOC Benefits

---

- Visually communicate project scope
- Identify key inputs and outputs of a process
- Identify key suppliers and customers of a process
- Verify:
  - Inputs match outputs for upstream processes
  - Outputs match inputs for downstream processes.
- This type of mapping is effective for identifying opportunities for improvement of your process.
- If you have completed your high-level process map, follow the outlined steps to create a process map of **S**uppliers, **I**nputs, **P**rocess, **O**utputs, and **C**ustomer.

# What is Value Stream Mapping?

---

- **Value stream mapping** is a method to visualize and analyze the path of how information and raw materials are transformed into products or services customers receive.
- It is used to identify, measure, and decrease the non-value-adding steps in the current process.

# Non-Value-Added Activities

---

- **Non-value-adding activities** are activities in a process that do not add any other value to the products or services customers demand.
- Example of non-value-adding activities:
  - Rework
  - Overproduction
  - Excess transportation
  - Excess stock
  - Waiting
  - Unnecessary motion.
- Not all non-value-adding activities are unnecessary.

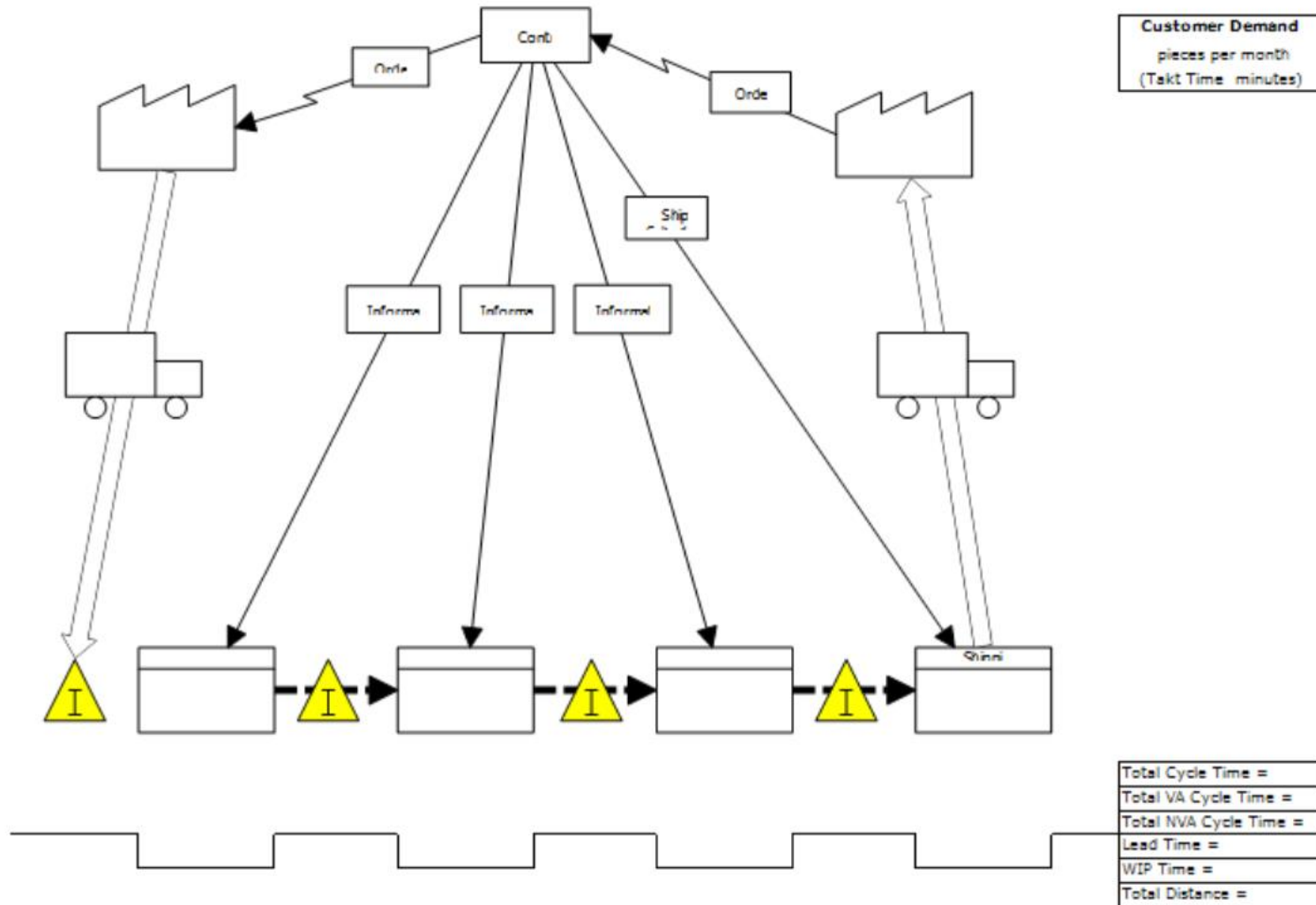
# How to Plot a Value Stream Map

---

- Plot the entire high-level process flow from when the customer places the order to when the customer receives the products or services in the end.
- A value stream map requires more detailed information for each step than the standard process map.
  - Cycle time
  - Preparation time
  - Actual working time
  - Available time
  - Scrap rate
  - Rework rate
  - Number of operators
- Assess the value stream map of current process, identify and eliminate the waste.



# Basic Value Stream Map Prototype



# Additional Mapping Techniques

---

- Spaghetti Chart
- Thought Process Mapping

# Spaghetti Chart

---

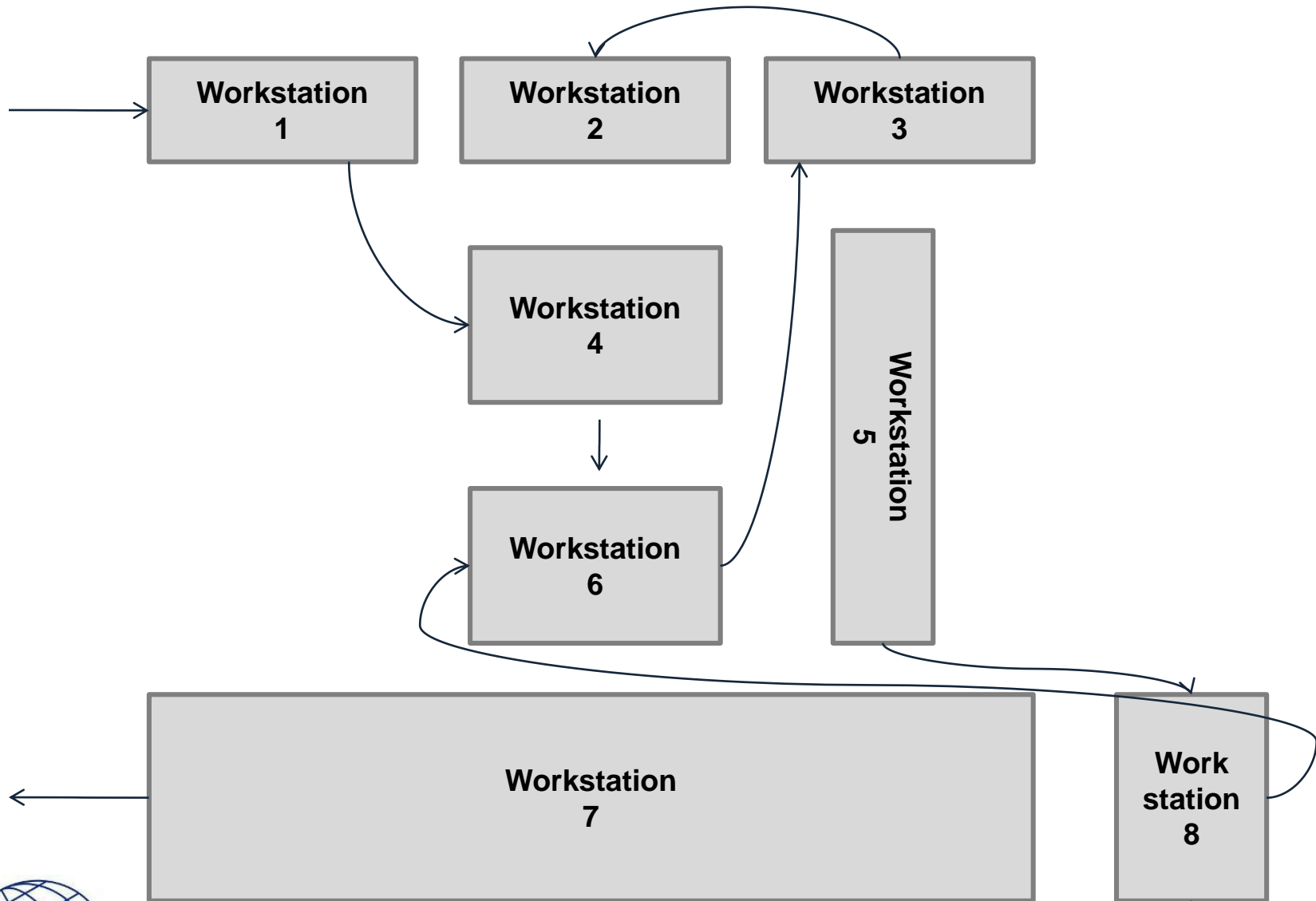
- A **spaghetti chart** is a graphical tool to map out the physical flow of materials, information, and people involved in a process. It can also reflect the distances between multiple workstations the physical flow has been through.
- A process that has not been streamlined has messy and wasteful movements of materials, information, and people, resembling a bowl of cooked spaghetti.

# How to Plot a Spaghetti Chart

---

- Step 1: Create a map of the work area layout.
- Step 2: Observe the current work flow and draw the actual work path from the very beginning of work to the end when products exit the work area.
- Step 3: Analyze the spaghetti chart and identify improvement opportunities.

# Spaghetti Chart Example



# Thought Process Mapping

---

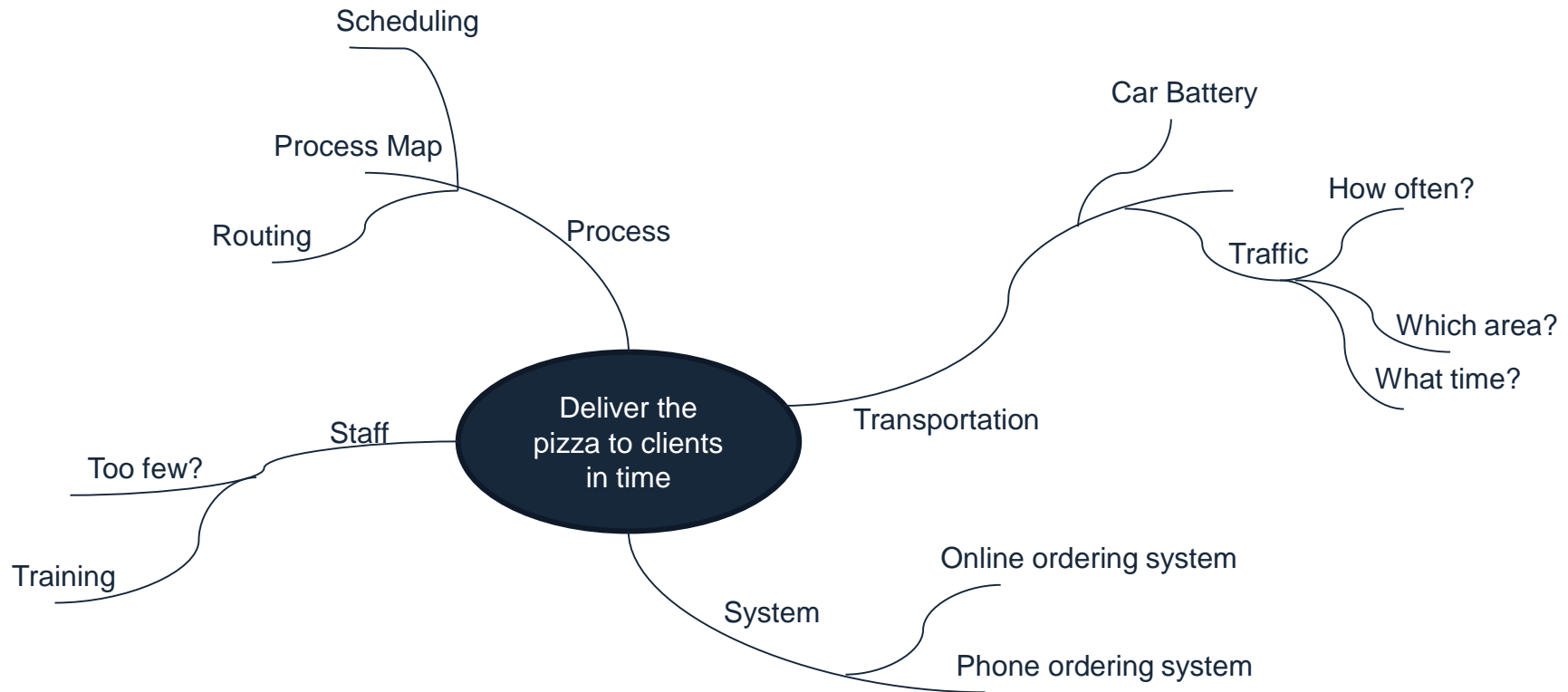
- A **thought process map** is a graphical tool to help brainstorm, organize, and visualize the information, ideas, questions, or thoughts regarding reaching the project goal.
- It is a popular tool generally used at the beginning of a project in order to:
  - identify knowns and unknowns
  - communicate assumptions and risks
  - discover potential problems and solutions
  - identify resources, information, and actions required to meet the goal
  - present relationship of thoughts.

# How to Plot a Thought Process Map

---

- Step 1: Define the project goal.
- Step 2: Brainstorm knowns and unknowns about the project.
- Step 3: Brainstorm questions and group the unknowns and questions into five phases (**D**efine, **M**easure, **A**nalyze, **I**mprove, and **C**ontrol).
- Step 4: Sequence the questions below the project goal and link the related questions.
- Step 5: Identify tools or methods that would be used to answer the questions.
- Step 6: Repeat steps 3 to 5 as the project continues.

# Thought Process Map Example





# 2.1.4 FMEA



# Basic FMEA Terms

---

- **Process Functions**
  - Process steps depicted in the process map. FMEA is based on a process map and one step/function is analyzed at a time.
- **Failure Modes**
  - Potential and actual failure in the process function/step. It usually describes the way in which failure occurs. There might be more than one failure mode for one process function.
- **Failure Effects**
  - Impact of failure modes on the process or product. One failure mode might trigger multiple failure effects.
- **Failure Causes**
  - Potential defect of the design that might result in the failure modes occurring. One failure mode might have multiple potential failure causes.
- **Current Controls**
  - Procedures currently conducted to prevent failure modes from happening or to detect the failure mode occurring.

# Basic FMEA Terms

---

- **Severity Score**

- The seriousness of the consequences of a failure mode occurring.
- Ranges from 1 to 10, with 10 indicating the most severe consequence.

- **Occurrence Score**

- The frequency of the failure mode occurring.
- Ranges from 1 to 10, with 10 indicating the highest frequency.

- **Detection Score**

- How easily failure modes can be detected.
- Ranges from 1 to 10, with 10 indicating the most difficult detection.

# Basic FMEA Terms

---

- **RPN (Risk Prioritization Number)**
  - The product of the severity, occurrence, and detection scores.
  - Ranges from 1 to 1000.
  - The higher RPN is, the more focus the particular step/function needs.
- **Recommended Actions**
  - The action plan recommended to reduce the probability of failure modes occurring.

# How to Conduct an FMEA

---

- Step 1: List the critical functions of the process based on the process map created.
- Step 2: List all potential failure modes that might occur in each function. One function may have multiple potential failures.
- Step 3: List all potential failure effects that might affect the process or product.
- Step 4: List all possible causes that may lead to the failure mode happening.
- Step 5: List the current control procedures for each failure mode.

# How to Conduct an FMEA

---

- Step 6: Determine the severity rating for each potential failure mode.
- Step 7: Determine the occurrence rating for each potential failure cause.
- Step 8: Determine the detection rating for each current control procedure.
- Step 9: Calculate RPN (Risk Prioritization Number).
- Step 10: Rank the failures using RPN and determine the precedence of problems or critical inputs of the process. A Pareto chart might help to focus on the failure modes with high RPNs. The higher the RPN, the higher the priority the correction action plan.

# How to Conduct an FMEA

---

- Step 11: Brainstorm and create recommended action plans for each failure mode.
- Step 12: Determine and assign the task owner and projected completion date to take actions.
- Step 13: Determine the new severity rating if the actions are taken.
- Step 14: Determine the new occurrence rating if the actions are taken.
- Step 15: Determine the new detection rating if the actions are taken.
- Step 16: Update the RPN based on new severity, occurrence, and detection ratings.



# FMEA Example

---

## *Case study:*

- Joe is trying to identify, analyze, and eliminate the failure modes he experienced in the past when preparing his work bag before heading to the office every morning. He decides to run an FMEA for his process of work bag preparation.
- There are only two steps involved in the process.
  - Putting the work files in the bag
  - Putting a water bottle in the bag.

# FMEA Example

- Step 1: List the critical functions of the process based on the process map created.

Product or Process Step	Potential Failure Mode	Potential Failure Effects
Place files in bag		
Put water bottle in bag		

- Step 2: List all the potential failure modes for each function.

Product or Process Step	Potential Failure Mode	Potential Failure Effects
Place files in bag	Incorrect files put in the bag	
Put water bottle in bag	Water leaks	

- Step 3: List potential failure effects that might affect the process.

Product or Process Step	Potential Failure Mode	Potential Failure Effects
Place files in bag	Incorrect files put in the bag	Work is delayed
Put water bottle in bag	Water leaks	Files in bag damaged

# FMEA Example

- Step 4: List all possible causes to the failure mode.

Potential Failure Effects	S	Potential Causes	O
Work is delayed		Files are not organized well	
Files in bag damaged		Cap on water bottle not tight	

- Step 5: List any control procedures for each failure mode.

Potential Causes	O	Current Controls	D
Files are not organized well		Check if files are needed	
Cap on water bottle not tight		Check bottle cap before inserting	

- Step 6: Determine the severity rating for each failure mode.

Potential Failure Effects	S	Potential Causes	O	Current Controls
Work is delayed	9	Files are not organized well		Check if files are needed
Files in bag damaged	7	Cap on water bottle not tight		Check bottle cap before inserting

# FMEA Example

- Step 7: Determine the occurrence rating for each failure cause.

Potential Failure Effects	S	Potential Causes	O	Current Controls
Work is delayed	9	Files are not organized well	3	Check if files are needed
Files in bag damaged	7	Cap on water bottle not tight	5	Check bottle cap before inserting

- Step 8: Determine the detection rating for each control.

S	Potential Causes	O	Current Controls	D	RPN
9	Files are not organized well	3	Check if files are needed	5	135
7	Cap on water bottle not tight	5	Check bottle cap before inserting	5	175

- Step 9: Calculate the RPN (Risk Prioritization Number).

S	Potential Causes	O	Current Controls	D	RPN
9	Files are not organized well	3	Check if files are needed	5	135
7	Cap on water bottle not tight	5	Check bottle cap before inserting	5	175

# FMEA Example

- Step 10: Rank the failures using the RPN and determine the precedence of problems or critical inputs of process.

Current Controls	D	RPN	Recommended Actions
Check bottle cap before inserting	5	175	Organize & Categorize Files
Check if files are needed	5	135	Obtain new water bottle

- Step 11: Brainstorm and create recommended action plans.
- Step 12: Determine and assign owners with completion dates.

D	RPN	Recommended Actions	Responsible
5	175	Organize & Categorize Files	Joe
5	135	Obtain new water bottle	Joe

# FMEA Example

- Steps 13-15: Determine new severity, occurrence and detection ratings if actions are taken.

Recommended Actions	Responsible	Actions Taken	S	O	D	RPN
Organize & Categorize Files	Joe					0
Obtain new water bottle						

Recommended Actions	Responsible	Actions Taken	S	O	D	RPN
Organize & Categorize Files	Joe					0
Obtain new water bottle	Joe					0

Recommended Actions	Responsible	Actions Taken	S	O	D	RPN
Organize & Categorize Files	Joe					0
Obtain new water bottle	Joe					0

- Step 16: Update RPN based on new ratings.

Recommended Actions	Responsible	Actions Taken	S	O	D	RPN
Organize & Categorize Files	Joe					0
Obtain new water bottle	Joe					0

## 2.1.5 Theory of Constraints



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 2.2 Six Sigma Statistics



# Green Belt Training: Measure Phase

---

## **2.1 Process Definition**

- 2.1.1 Cause and Effect Diagrams
- 2.1.2 Cause and Effects Matrix
- 2.1.3 Process Mapping
- 2.1.4 FMEA: Failure Modes and Effects Analysis
- 2.1.5 Theory of Constraints

## **2.2 Six Sigma Statistics**

- 2.2.1 Basic Statistics
- 2.2.2 Descriptive Statistics
- 2.2.3 Distributions and Normality
- 2.2.4 Graphical Analysis

## **2.3 Measurement System Analysis**

- 2.3.1 Precision and Accuracy
- 2.3.2 Bias, Linearity, and Stability
- 2.3.3 Gage R&R
- 2.3.4 Variable and Attribute MSA

## **2.4 Process Capability**

- 2.4.1 Capability Analysis
- 2.4.2 Concept of Stability
- 2.4.3 Attribute and Discrete Capability
- 2.4.4 Monitoring Techniques

## 2.2.1 Basic Statistics

# What is Statistics?

---

- **Statistics** is the science of collection, analysis, interpretation, and presentation of data.
- In Six Sigma, we apply statistical methods and principles to quantitatively measure and analyze the process performance to reach statistical conclusions and help solve business problems.

# Types of Statistics

---

- Descriptive Statistics
  - Describing what was going on
- Inferential Statistics
  - Making inferences from the data at hand to more general conditions

# Descriptive Statistics

---

- **Descriptive statistics** is applied to describe the main characteristics of a collection of data.
- Descriptive statistics summarizes the features of the data quantitatively.
- Descriptive statistics is descriptive only and it does not make any generalizations beyond the data at hand.
- The data used for descriptive statistics are for the purpose of representing or reporting.

# Inferential Statistics

---

- **Inferential statistics** is applied to infer the characteristics or relationships of the populations from which the data are collected.
- Inferential statistics draws statistical conclusions about the population by analyzing the sample data subject to random variation.
- A complete data analysis includes both descriptive statistics and inferential statistics.

# Statistics vs. Parameters

---

- The word *statistic* refers to a numeric measurement calculated using a sample data set, for example, sample mean or sample standard deviation. Its plural is *statistics* (the same spelling as “statistics” which refers to the scientific discipline).
- The *parameter* refers to a numeric metric describing the population, for example, population mean and population standard deviation. Unless you have the full data set of the population, you will not be able to know the population parameters.

# Continuous Variable vs. Discrete Variable

---

- Continuous Variable
  - Measured
  - There is an infinite number of values possible
  - Examples: temperature, height, weight, money, time
- Discrete Variable
  - Counted
  - There is a finite number of values available
  - Examples: count of people, count of countries, count of defects, count of defectives



# Types of Data

---

- Nominal
  - Categorical data
  - Examples: a set of colors, the social security number
- Ordinal
  - Rank-ordering data
  - Examples: the first, second place in a race, scores of exams
- Interval
  - Equidistant data
  - Examples: temperature with Fahrenheit or Celsius scale
- Ratio
  - The ratio between the magnitude of a continuous value and the unit value of the same category
  - Examples: weight, length, time

## 2.2.2 Descriptive Statistics

# Basics of Descriptive Statistics

---

- Descriptive statistics provides a quantitative summary for the data collected.
- It summarizes the main features of the collection of data.
  - Shape
  - Location
  - Spread
- It is a presentation of data collected and it does *not* provide any inferences about a more general condition.

# Shape of the Data

---

- **Distribution** is used to describe the shape of the data.
- Distribution (also called frequency distribution) summarizes the frequency of an individual value or a range of values of a variable (either continuous or discrete).
- Distribution is depicted as a table or graph.

# Shape of the Data

---

- Simple example of distribution
  - We are tossing a fair die. The possible value we obtain from each tossing is a value between 1 and 6.
  - Each value between 1 and 6 has a  $1/6$  chance to be hit for each tossing.
  - The distribution of this game describes the relationship between every possible value and the percentage of times the value is being hit (or count of times the value is being hit).

# Shape of the Data

---

- Examples of continuous distribution
  - Normal Distribution
  - T distribution
  - Chi-square distribution
  - F distribution
- Examples of discrete distribution
  - Binomial distribution
  - Poisson distribution

# Location of the Data

---

- The **location** (i.e., central tendency) of the data describes the value where the data tend to cluster around.
- There are multiple measurements to capture the location of the data:
  - Mean
  - Median
  - Mode.

# Mean

---

- The **mean** is the arithmetic average of a data set.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

$n$  is the number of values in the data set

- For example, we have a set of data: 2, 3, 5, 8, 5, and 9. The arithmetic mean of the data set is

$$\frac{2+3+5+8+5+9}{6} = 5.33$$



# Median

---

- The **median** is the middle value of the data set in numeric order.
- It separates the finite set of data into two parts: one with values higher than the median and the other with values lower than the median.
- For example, we have a set of data: 45, 32, 67, 12, 37, 54, and 28. The median is 37 since it is the middle value of the sorted list of values (i.e., 12, 28, 32, 37, 45, 54, and 67).

# Mode

---

- The **mode** is the value that occurs most often in the data set.
- If no number is repeated, there is no mode for the data set.
- For example, we have a data set: 55, 23, 45, 45, 68, 34, 45, 55. The mode is 45 since it occurs most frequently.

# Spread of the Data

---

- The **spread** (i.e., variation) of the data describes the degree of data dispersing around the center value.
- There are multiple measurements to capture the spread of the data:
  - Range
  - Variance
  - Standard Deviation.

# Range

---

- The **range** is the numeric difference between the greatest and smallest values in a data set.
- Only two data values (i.e., the greatest and the smallest values) are accounted for calculating the range.
- For example, we have a set of data: 34, 45, 23, 12, 32, 78, and 23. The range of the data is  $78 - 12 = 66$ .

# Variance

---

- The **variance** measures how far on average the data points spread out from the mean.
- It is the average squared deviation of each value from its mean.
- All the data points are accounted for calculating the variance.

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

where

$n$  is the number of values in the data set

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

# Standard Deviation

---

- **Standard deviation** describes how far the data points spread away from the mean.
- It is simply the square root of the variance.
- All the data points are accounted for calculating the standard deviation.

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$$

where

$n$  is the number of values in the data set

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

## 2.2.3 Normal Distribution & Normality

# What is Normal Distribution?

---

- The **normal distribution** is a probability distribution of a continuous random variable whose values spread symmetrically around the mean.
- A normal distribution can be completely described by using its mean ( $\mu$ ) and variance ( $\sigma^2$ ).
- When a variable  $x$  is normally distributed, we denote  $x \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ .



# Z Distribution

---

- The **Z distribution** is the simplest normal distribution with the mean equal to zero and the variance equal to one.
- Any normal distribution can be transferred to a Z distribution by applying

$$z = \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma}$$

where

$$x \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2) \quad \sigma \neq 0$$

# Z Score

---

- The **Z Score** is the measure of how many standard deviations an observation is above or below the mean.
- Positive Z Scores indicate the observation is above the mean or “right of the mean”.
- Negative Z Scores indicate the observation is below the mean of “left of the mean”
- Calculate Z Score using the formula below:

$$z = \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma}$$

where

x is the observation

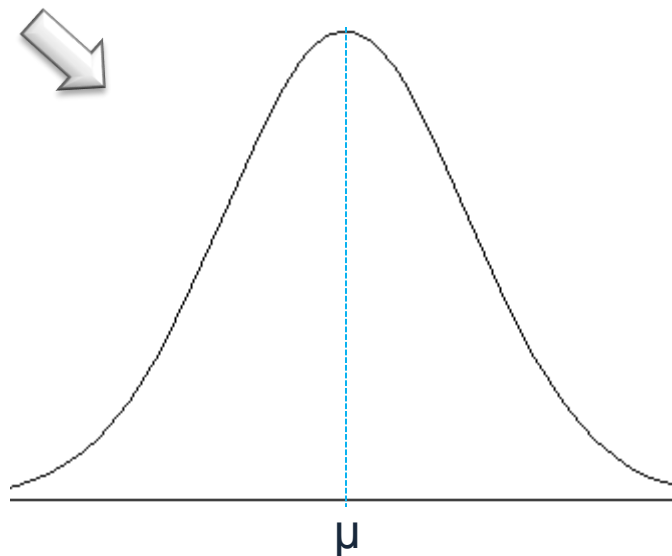
μ is the mean of the population

σ is the standard deviation of the population

# Shape of Normal Distribution

- The probability density function curve of normal distribution is bell-shaped.
- Probability density function of normal distribution

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$



# Location of Normal Distribution

---

- If a variable is normally distributed, the mean, the median, and the mode have the same value.
- The probability density curve of normal distribution is symmetric around a center value which is the mean, the median, and the mode at the same time.

# Spread of Normal Distribution

---

- The spread or variation of the normally-distributed data can be described using the variance or the standard deviation.
- The smaller the variance or the standard deviation, the less variability in the data set.

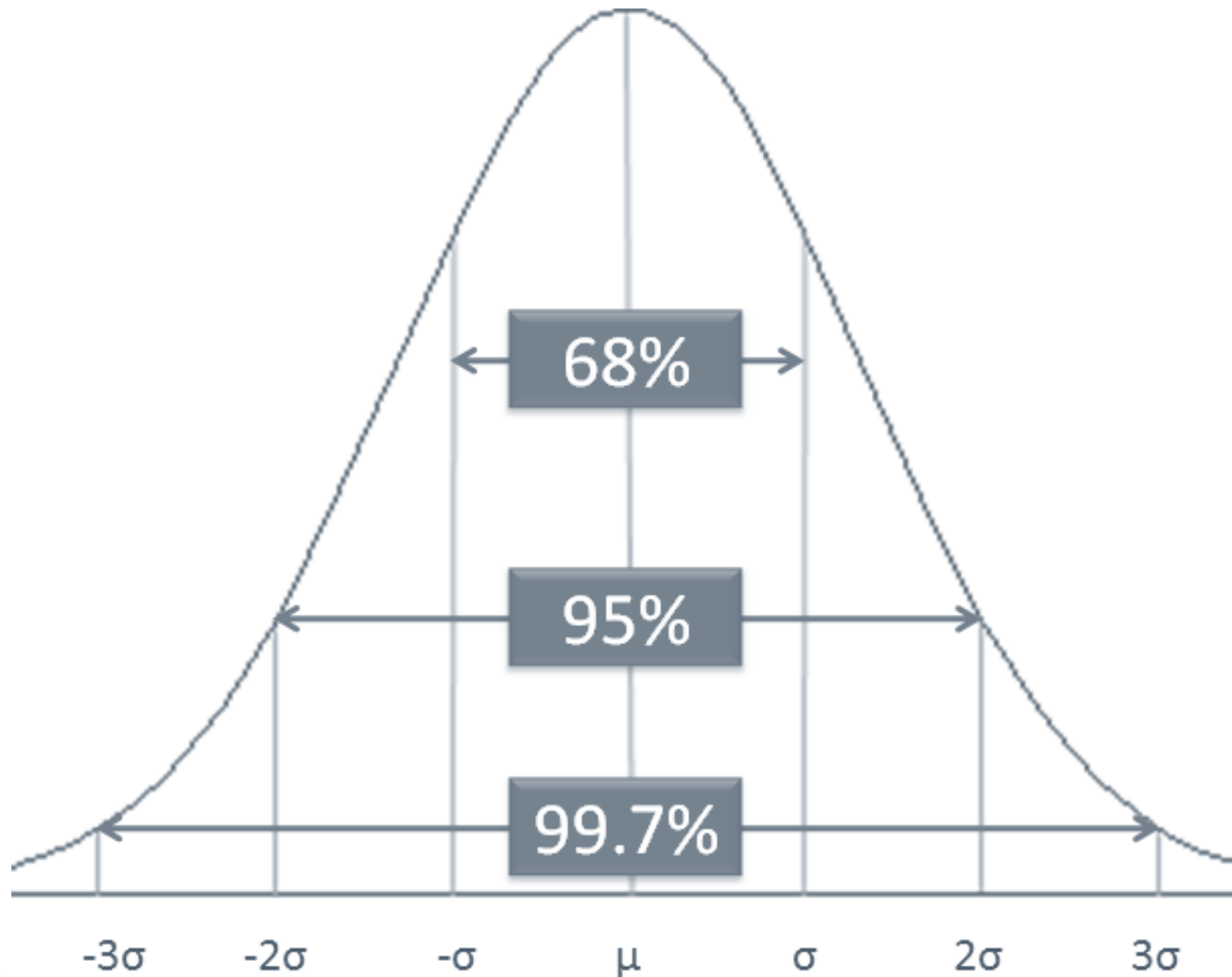
# 68-95-99.7 Rule

---

- The 68-95-99.7 rule or the *empirical rule in statistics* states that for a normal distribution:
  - About 68% of the data fall within one standard deviation of the mean
  - About 95% of the data fall within two standard deviations of the mean
  - About 99.7% of the data fall within three standard deviations of the mean.

# 68-95-99.7 Rule

---



# Normality

---

- Not all the distributions with a bell shape are normal distributions.
- To check whether a group of data points are normally distributed, we need to run a *normality test*.
- There are different normality tests available:
  - Anderson-Darling test
  - Shapiro-Wilk test
  - Jarque-Bera test.
- More details of normality test will be introduced in the Analyze module.



# Normality Testing

---

- To check whether the population of our interest is normally distributed, we need to run normality test.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data points *are* normally distributed.
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data points are *not* normally distributed.
- There are many normality tests available. For example, Anderson-Darling test, Sharpiro-Wilk test, Jarque-Bera test, and so on.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Normality Test

---



- Case Study: we are interested to know whether the height of basketball players is normally distributed.
- Data File: “One Sample T-Test” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): the height of basketball players is normally distributed.
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): the height of basketball players is not normally distributed.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Normality Test

---

- Steps to run a normality test in SigmaXL
  - Select the entire range of data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histograms & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive Statistics” appears
  - Select “HtBk” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Click “OK”
  - The normality test results appear in the newly generated tab “Hist Descript (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Normality Test

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL ribbon with the 'Graphical Tools' tab active. The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' option is highlighted in the dropdown menu. A tooltip for 'DiscoverSim.Ribbon.xlam' is visible over the menu.

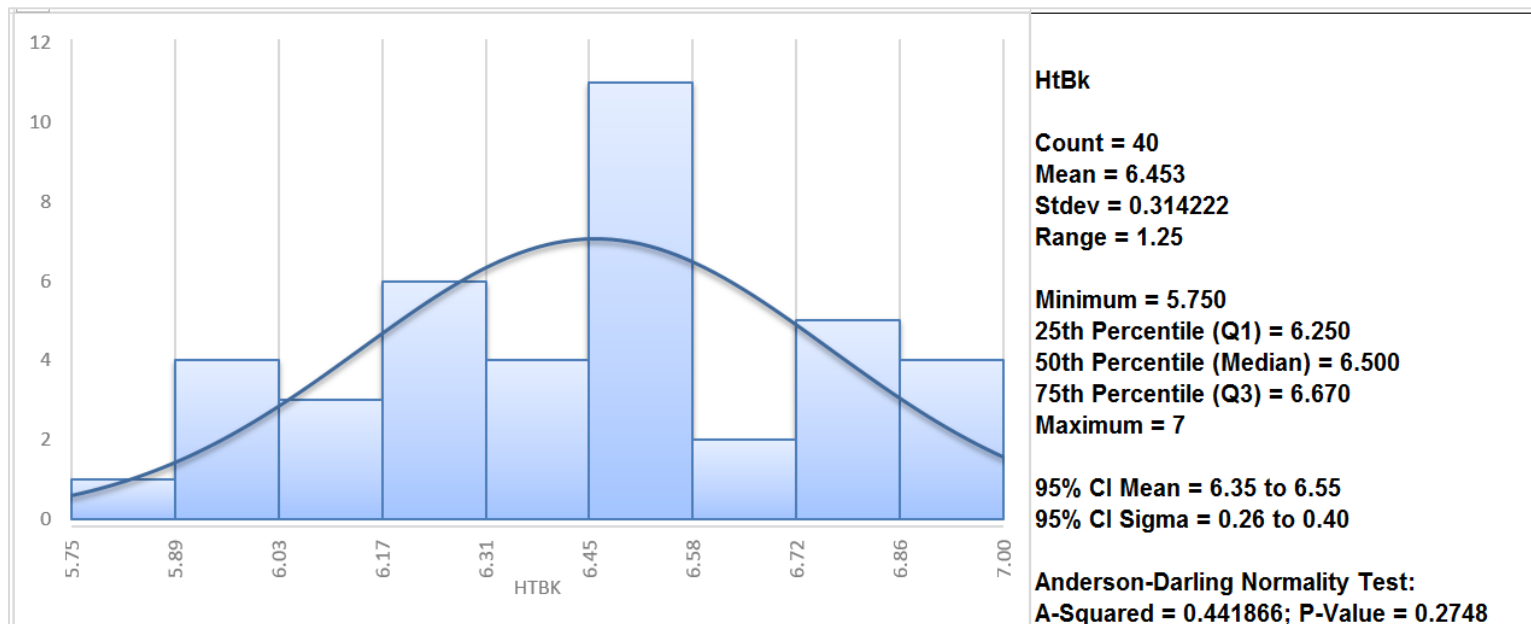
The dialog box titled 'Please select your data' shows the data range '\$A\$1:\$A\$41' selected. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are at the bottom.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box shows 'HBk' selected in the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' list. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' checkboxes are checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

This screenshot is identical to the previous one, showing the 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box with 'HBk' selected and the 'Add Title' button visible at the bottom right.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Normality Test

- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.
- Since the p-value of the normality is 0.2748 greater than alpha level (0.05), we fail to reject the null and claim that the data are normally distributed.



## 2.2.4 Graphical Analysis

# What is Graphical Analysis?

---

- In statistics, **graphical analysis** is a method to visualize the quantitative data.
- Graphical analysis is used to discover the structure and patterns in the data, explaining and presenting the statistical conclusions.
- A complete statistical analysis includes both quantitative analysis and graphical analysis.

# Graphical Analysis Example

---

- There are various graphical analysis tools available. Here are four most commonly used examples:
  - Box Plot
  - Histogram
  - Scatter Plot
  - Run Chart.

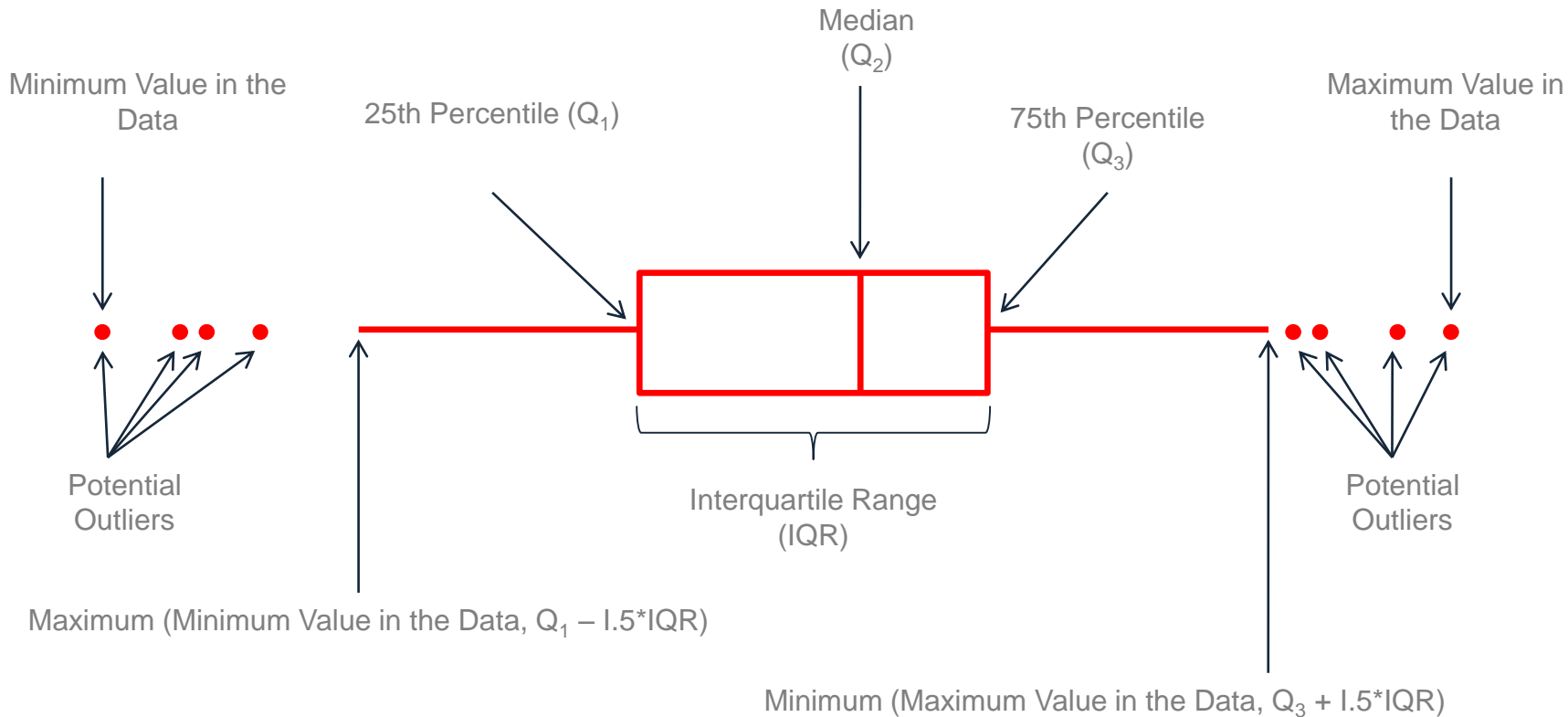


# Box Plot

---

- A **box plot** is a graphical method to summarize a data set by visualizing the minimum value, 25<sup>th</sup> percentile, median, 75<sup>th</sup> percentile, the maximum value, and potential outliers.
- A percentile is the value below which a certain percentage of data fall. For example, if 75% of the observations have values lower than 685 in a data set, then 685 is the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile of the data.

# Box Plot



Interquartile Range = 75<sup>th</sup> Percentile – 25<sup>th</sup> Percentile

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Box Plot

---

- Data File: “Box Plot” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps to render a Box Plot in SigmaXL
  - Select the entire range of the data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Boxplots
  - A new window named “Boxplots” pops up with the selected range appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window also named “Boxplots” appears
  - Select “HtBk” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Check the check box “Show Legend”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The Boxplot appears automatically in the new tab “Boxplot (1)”

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Box Plot

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Graphical Tools' menu is open, and 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' is highlighted. The background shows a data table with the following values:

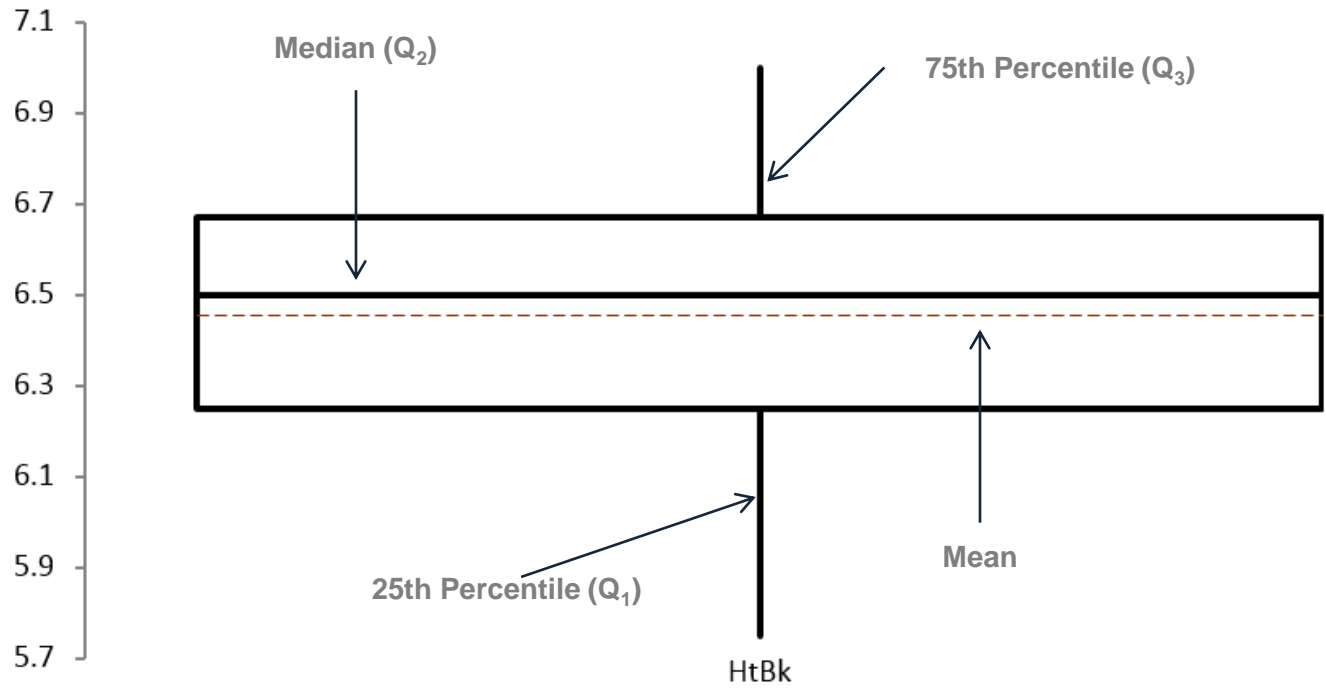
	A	B
1	HtBk	
2	6.08	
3	6.58	
4	6.25	
5	6.58	
6	6.25	
7	5.92	
8	7	
9	6.41	
10	6.75	
11	6.25	
12	6	
13	6.92	
14	6.83	
15	6.58	
16	6.41	
17	6.67	
18	6.67	
19	5.75	

The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$A\$41'. The 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'Boxplots' dialog box is shown. 'HtBk' is selected in the variable list. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y)>>' field is empty. There are fields for 'Group Category (X1)>>' and 'Group Category (X2)>>', both empty. A '<< Remove' button is present. On the right, there are checkboxes for 'Show Mean' (checked), 'Show Legend' (unchecked), and 'Add Title' (unchecked). Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

The 'Boxplots' dialog box is shown. 'HtBk' is now added to the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y)>>' field. The rest of the dialog box, including the 'Group Category' fields and checkboxes, remains the same as in the previous step.

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Box Plot



# Histogram

---

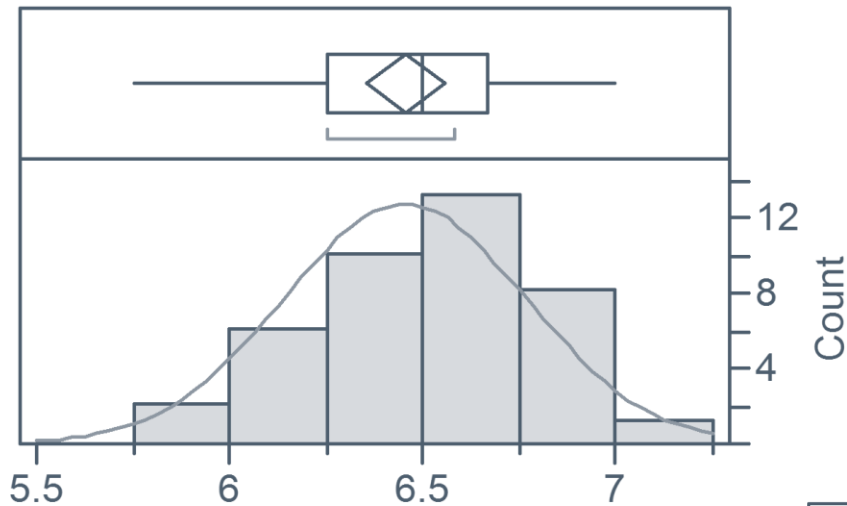
- A **histogram** is a graphical tool to present the distribution of the data.
- The X axis represents the possible values of the variable and the Y axis represents the frequency of the value occurring.
- A histogram consists of adjacent rectangles erected over intervals with heights equal to the frequency density of the interval.
- The total area of all the rectangles in a histogram is the number of data values.

# Histogram

---

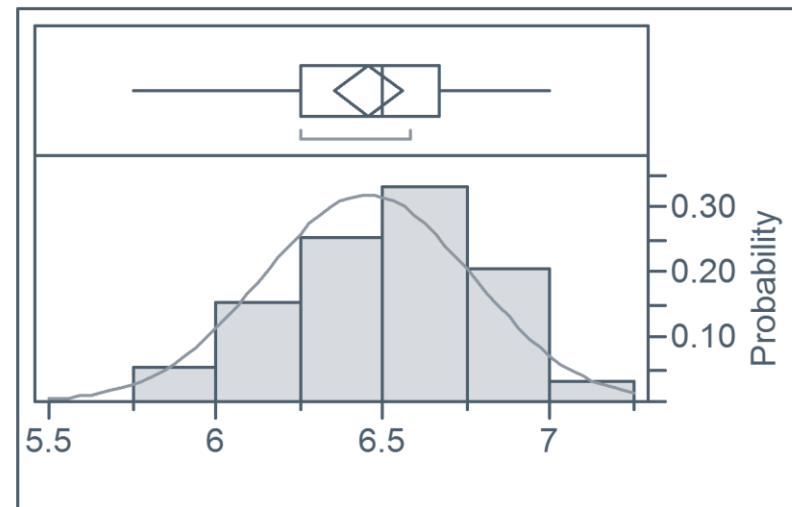
- A histogram can also be normalized. In this case, the X axis still represents the possible values of the variable, but the Y axis represents the percentage of observations that fall into each interval on the X axis.
- The total area of all the rectangles in a normalized histogram is 1.
- With the histogram, we have a better understanding of the shape, location, and spread of the data.

# Histogram



Histogram with frequency (count) as the Y axis

Normalized histogram with proportion (probability) as the Y axis





# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Histogram

---

- Data File: “Histogram” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps to render a histogram in SigmaXL
  - Select the entire range of data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools  
-> Histograms & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range of data appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive Statistics” appears
  - Select “HtBk” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The histogram appears in the new tab “Hist Descript (1)”

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Histogram

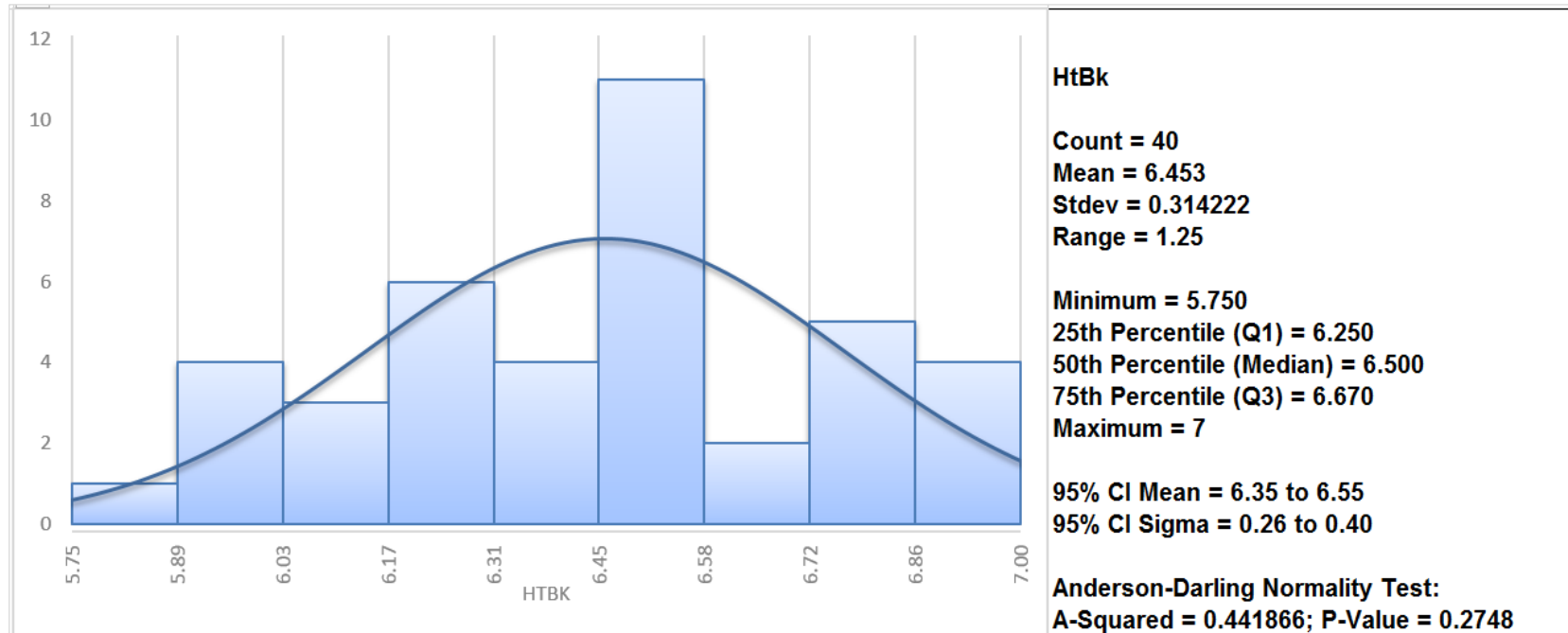
The screenshot shows the SigmaXL ribbon menu with the 'Graphical Tools' tab selected. The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' option is highlighted in the dropdown menu. A tooltip for this option is visible, showing the file name 'DiscoverSim\_Ribbon.xlam' and a 'Tell me more' link.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$A\$41'. Under the 'Data Table Format' section, the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and the 'Use Entire Data Table' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Next >>' button is highlighted.

The 'Boxplots' dialog box is shown. The 'HtBk' variable is selected in the list on the left. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y)>>' field is empty. The 'Show Mean' checkbox is checked, and the 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. The 'OK >>' button is highlighted.

The 'Boxplots' dialog box is shown again. The 'HtBk' variable is now added to the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y)>>' field. The 'Show Mean' checkbox is checked, and the 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. The 'OK >>' button is highlighted.

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Histogram



Histogram

# Scatter Plot

---

- A **scatter plot** is a diagram to present the relationship between two variables of a data set.
- A scatter plot consists of a set of data points.
- On the scatter plot, a single observation is presented by a data point with its horizontal position equal to the value of one variable and its vertical position equal to the value of the other variable.

# Scatter Plot

---

- A scatter plot helps to understand:
  - Whether the two variables are related to each other or not
  - How is the strength of their relationship
  - What is the shape of their relationship
  - What is the direction of their relationship
  - Whether outliers are present.

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Scatter Plot

---

- Data File: “Scatter Plot” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps to render a histogram in SigmaXL
  - Select the entire range of data (both “MPG” and “weight”)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Scatter Plots
  - A new window named “Scatter Plots” pops up with the selected range of data appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window also named “Scatter Plots” appears
  - Select “MPG” as the “Numeric Response (Y)”
  - Select “weight” as the “Numeric Predictor (X1)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The scatterplot appears in the new tab “Scatterplot (1)”

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Scatter Plot

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL ribbon menu. The 'Graphical Tools' dropdown is open, displaying various charting options. The 'Scatter Plots' option is highlighted in green. Below the menu, a small dialog box titled 'Scatter Plots' is visible, containing the text 'DiscoverSim.Ribbon.xlam' and a 'Tell me more' link.

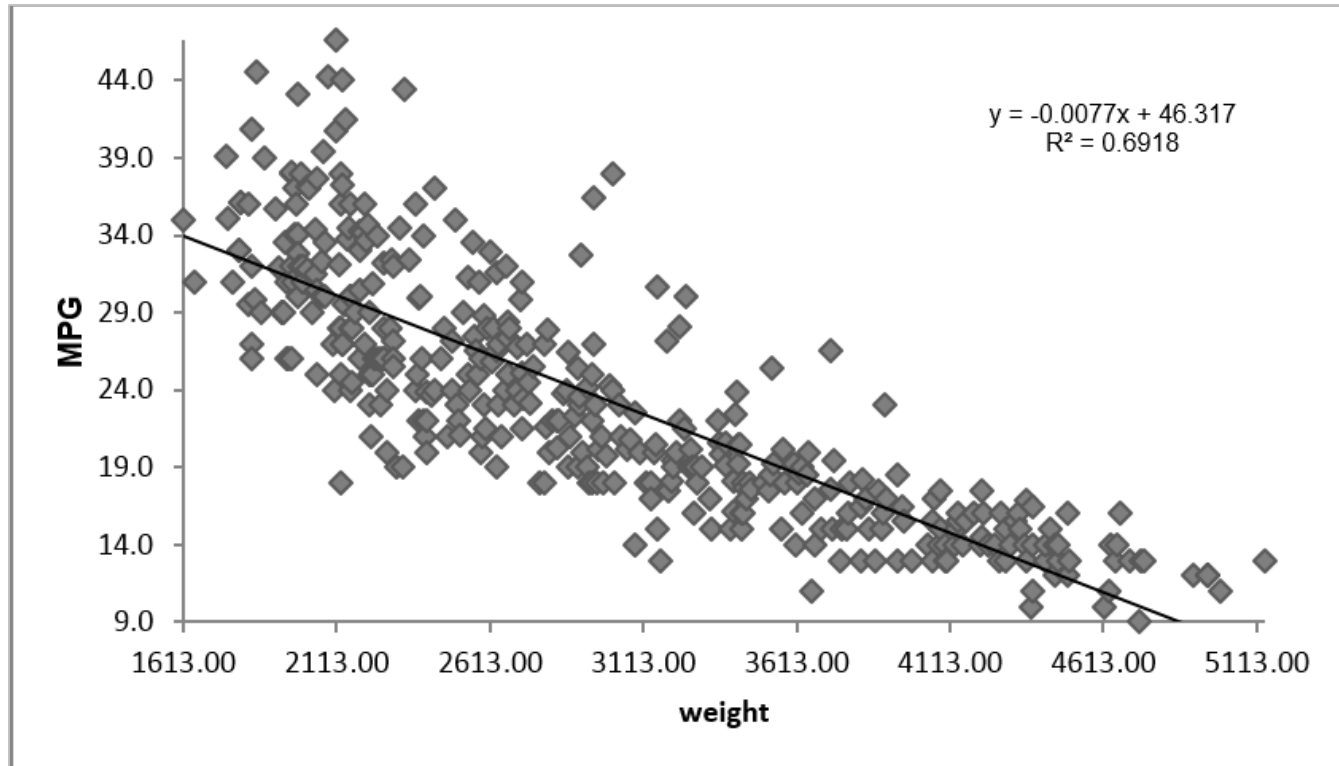
	A	B
1	MPG	weight
2	18	3504
3	15	3693
4	18	3436
5	16	3433
6	17	3449
7	15	4341
8	14	4354
9	14	4312
10	14	4425
11	15	3850
12	15	3563
13	14	3609
14	15	3761
15	14	3086
16	24	2372
17	22	2833
18	18	2774
19	21	2587
20	27	2130
21	26	1835
22	25	2672

The 'Scatter Plots' dialog box is shown in its first step, 'Please select your data'. The data range '\$A\$1:\$B\$399' is entered in the text box. Below, the 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are at the bottom.

The 'Scatter Plots' dialog box is in the second step. 'MPG' is selected as the 'Numeric Response (Y)' and 'weight' is selected as the 'Numeric Predictor (X1)'. The 'Display Options' section has 'Trendline' checked, while '95% Confidence Interval' and '95% Prediction Interval' are unchecked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

The 'Scatter Plots' dialog box is in the final configuration step. The 'Numeric Response (Y)' is 'MPG' and the 'Numeric Predictor (X1)' is 'weight'. The 'Display Options' section remains the same as in the previous step. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

# How to Use SigmaXL to Generate a Scatter Plot





# Run Chart

---

- A **run chart** is a chart used to present the data in time order. It captures the process performance over time.
- The X axis of the run chart indicates the time and the Y axis indicates the observed values.
- Run chart looks similar to control charts except that a run chart does not have control limits plotted. It is easier to produce a run chart than a control chart.
- It is often used to identify the anomalies in the data and discover the pattern of data changing over time.

# How to Plot a Run Chart in SigmaXL

---

- Steps to plot a run chart in SigmaXL:
  - Data File: “Run Chart” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
  - Select the entire range of the data (“Measurement”, “Cycle” and “Trend”). In this first example, let’s select the data in column “Measurement”. We will use the other two columns later.
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Run Chart
  - A new window named “Run Chart” pops up with the selected range of data appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window also named “Run Chart” appears
  - Select “Measurement” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
  - Click “OK”
  - The run chart appears automatically in the tab “Run Chart (1)”

# How to Plot a Run Chart in SigmaXL

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Graphical Tools' menu is open, and 'Run Chart' is selected. The background shows a data table with columns 'Measurement' and 'Cycle'.

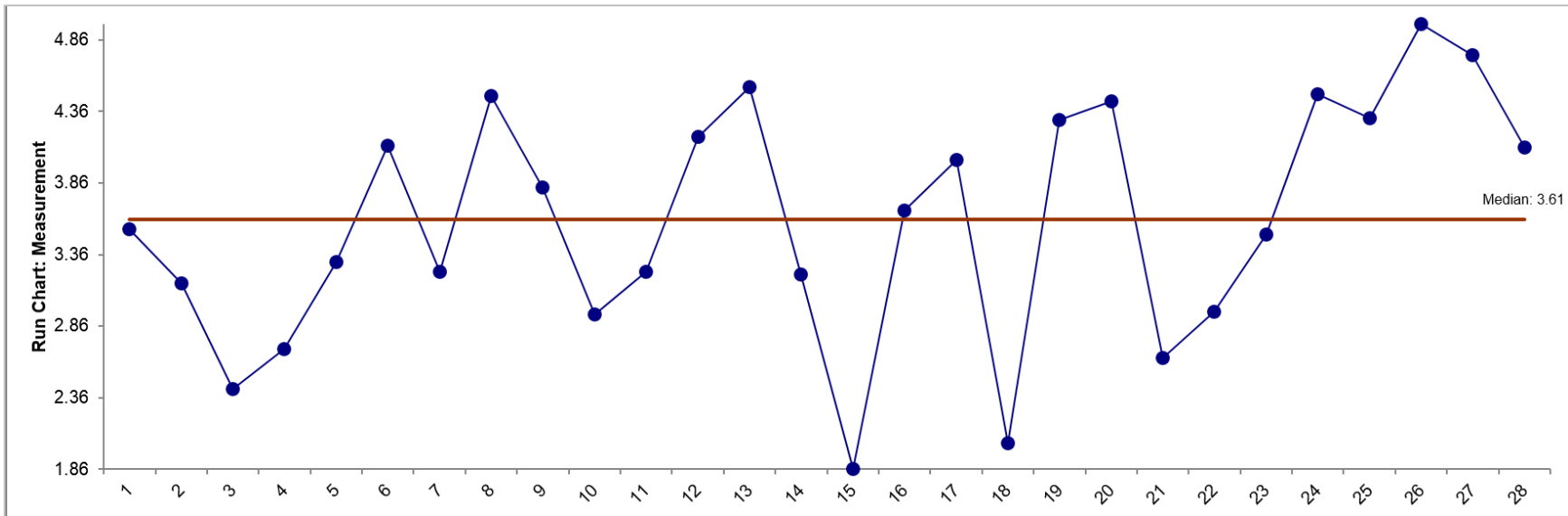
Cycle	Measurement
1	3.54
2	3.16
3	2.42
4	2.7
5	3.31
6	4.12
7	3.24
8	4.47
9	3.83
10	2.94
11	3.24
12	4.18
13	4.53
14	3.22
15	1.86
16	3.67
17	4.02

The 'Run Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$C\$29'. Under 'Data Table Format', 'Use Data Labels' is checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'Run Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y) >>' field contains 'Measurement'. The 'Optional X-Axis Labels >>' field is empty. Under 'Show Median', 'Show Mean', and 'Show None', 'Show Median' is selected. The 'Nonparametric Runs Test' checkbox is checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

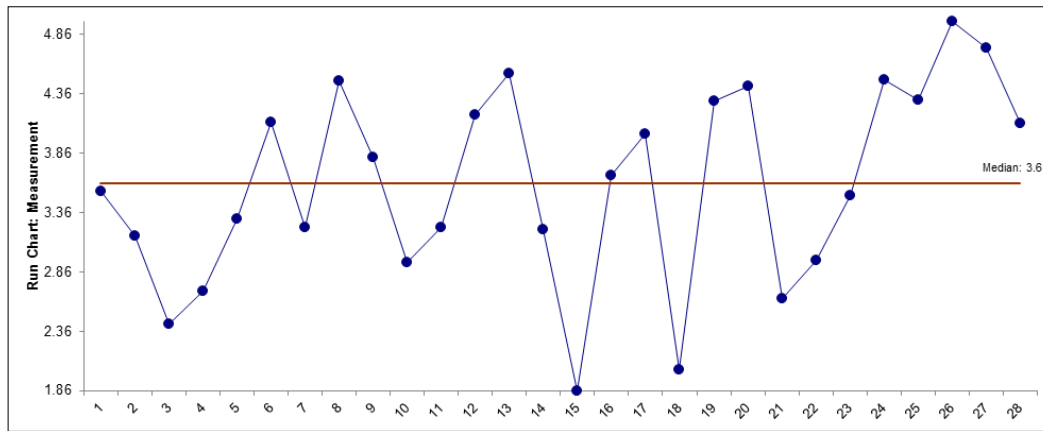
The 'Run Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y) >>' field contains 'Measurement'. The 'Optional X-Axis Labels >>' field is empty. Under 'Show Median', 'Show Mean', and 'Show None', 'Show Median' is selected. The 'Nonparametric Runs Test' checkbox is checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

# How to Plot a Run Chart in SigmaXL



# Run Chart Example

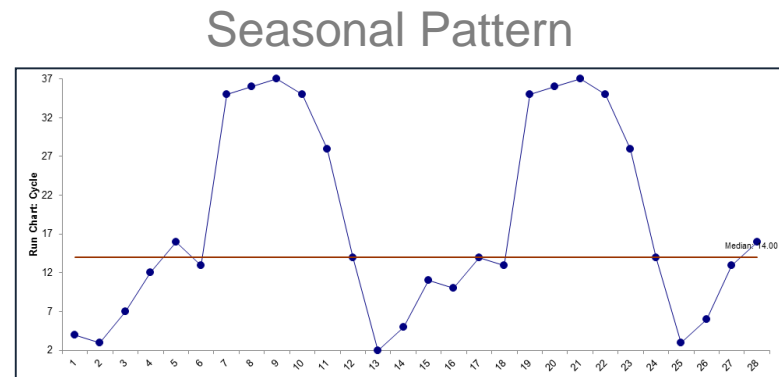
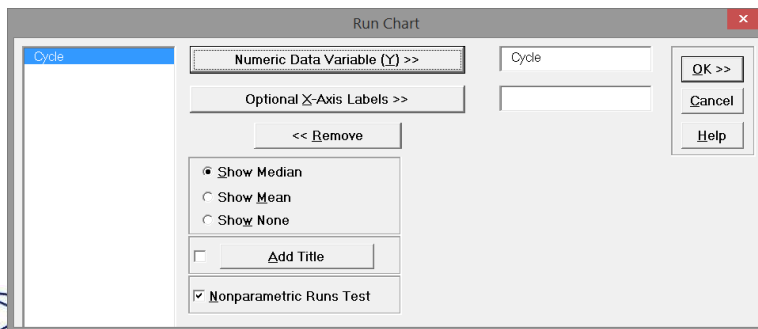
- Run chart is used to identify the trend, cycle, seasonal pattern, abnormality in the data.



- The time series in this chart appear stable.
- There are no extreme outliers, trending or seasonal patterns.

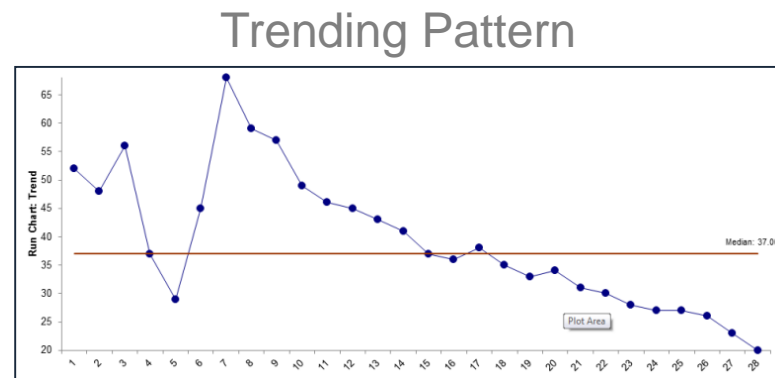
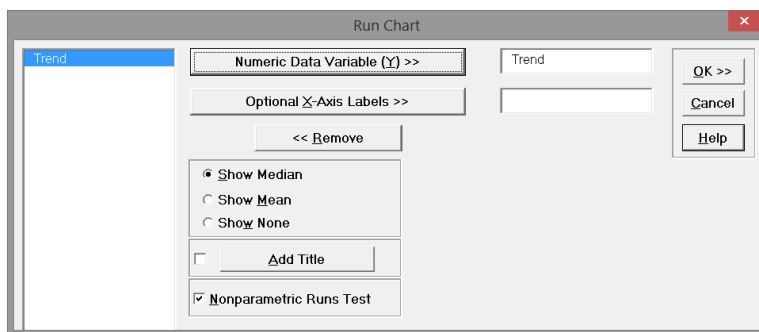
# Run Chart Example

- Create another run chart using the data listed in column “Cycle” in the “Run Chart” tab of “Sample Data.xlsx”.
- In this example, the data clearly is exhibiting a pattern. It could be something that is “seasonal”, or could be something cyclical in a process.
- Imagine that the data points are monthly, and this is showing us a process performing over the period of 2.5 years. Perhaps this represent the number of customers buying new homes. The home buying market tends to peak in the summer months and dies down in the winter.



# Run Chart Example

- Create another run chart using the data listed in column “Trend” in the “Run Chart” tab of “Sample Data.xlsx”.



## 2.3 MSA (Measurement System Analysis)



# Green Belt Training: Measure Phase

---

## **2.1 Process Definition**

- 2.1.1 Cause and Effect Diagrams
- 2.1.2 Cause and Effects Matrix
- 2.1.3 Process Mapping
- 2.1.4 FMEA: Failure Modes and Effects Analysis
- 2.1.5 Theory of Constraints

## **2.2 Six Sigma Statistics**

- 2.2.1 Basic Statistics
- 2.2.2 Descriptive Statistics
- 2.2.3 Distributions and Normality
- 2.2.4 Graphical Analysis

## **2.3 Measurement System Analysis**

- 2.3.1 Precision and Accuracy
- 2.3.2 Bias, Linearity, and Stability
- 2.3.3 Gage R&R
- 2.3.4 Variable and Attribute MSA

## **2.4 Process Capability**

- 2.4.1 Capability Analysis
- 2.4.2 Concept of Stability
- 2.4.3 Attribute and Discrete Capability
- 2.4.4 Monitoring Techniques

## 2.3.1 Precision and Accuracy

# What is Measurement System Analysis

---

- **Measurement System Analysis (MSA)** is a systematic method to identify and analyze the variation components in the measurement.
- It is a mandatory step in any Six Sigma project to ensure the data are reliable before making any data-based decisions.
- The MSA is the check point of data quality before we start any further analysis and draw any conclusions from the data.

# Data-Based Analysis

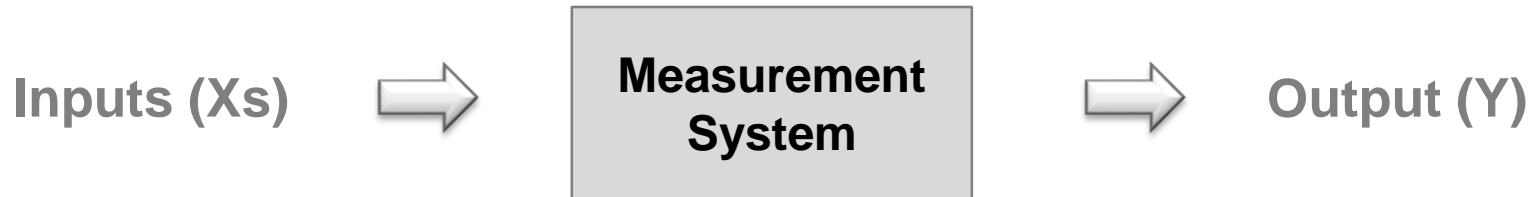
---

- Here are some examples of data-based analysis where MSA is the prerequisite:
  - Correlation analysis
  - Regression analysis
  - Hypothesis testing
  - Analysis of variance
  - Design of experiments
  - Multivariate analysis
  - Statistical process control.

# Measurement System

---

- A measurement system is a process to obtain data.



- Y (output of the measurement system)
  - Observed values
- X's (inputs of the measurement system)
  - True values
  - Measurement errors

# Measurement Errors

---

$$\text{Observed Value} = \text{True Value} + \text{Measurement Error}$$

- **True Value**

- The actual value we are interested to measure
- It reflects the true performance of the process we are measuring

- **Measurement Error**

- The errors brought in by measurement system

- **Observed Value**

- The observed/measured value obtained by the measurement system

# Measurement Errors

---

- Types of Observed Values:
  - Continuous measurements
    - Weight
    - Height
    - Money
  - Discrete measurements
    - Red/Yellow/Green
    - Yes/No
    - Ratings of 1–10
- A *variable MSA* is designed for continuous measurements and an *attribute MSA* is for discrete measurements.

# Measurement Errors

---

- Sources of measurement errors:
  - Human
  - Environment
  - Equipment
  - Sample
  - Process
  - Material
  - Method.
- Fishbone diagrams can help to brainstorm the potential factors affecting the measurement system.



# Measurement Errors

---

- The more errors the measurement system brings in, the less reliable the observed values are.
- A valid measurement system brings in minimum amount of measurement errors.
- The goal of MSA is to qualify the measurement system by quantitatively analyzing its characteristics.

# Characteristics of a Measurement System

---

- Any measurement systems can be characterized by two aspects:
  - Accuracy (location related)
  - Precision (variation related).
- A valid measurement system is *both* accurate and precise.
  - Being accurate does not guarantee the measurement system is precise.
  - Being precise does not guarantee the measurement system is accurate.

# Accuracy vs. Precision

---

- Accuracy:
  - The level of closeness between the average observed value and the true value
  - How well the observed value reflects the true value.
- Precision:
  - The spread of measurement values
  - How consistent the repeated measurements deliver the same values under the same circumstances.

# Accuracy vs. Precision

---

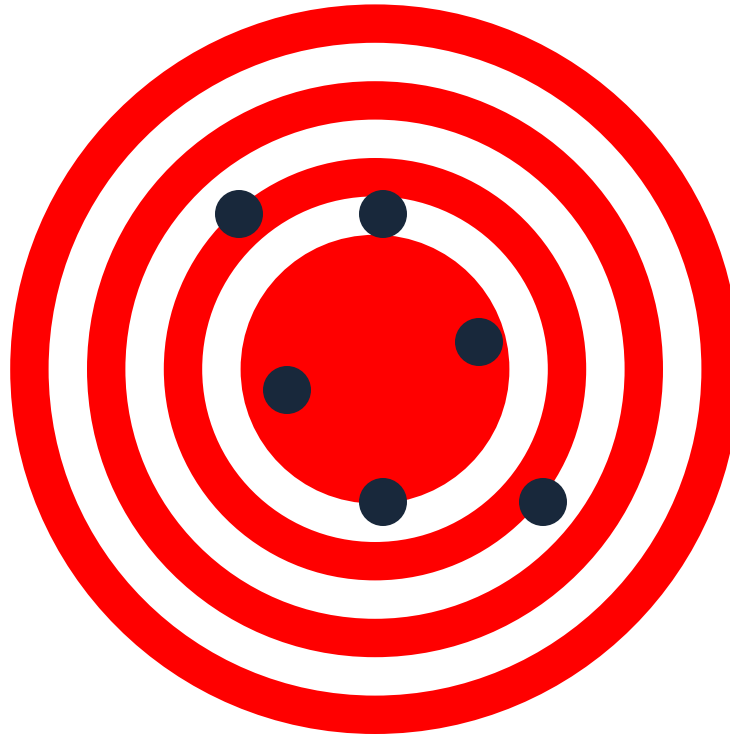
- Accurate and precise
- (high accuracy and high precision)



# Accuracy vs. Precision

---

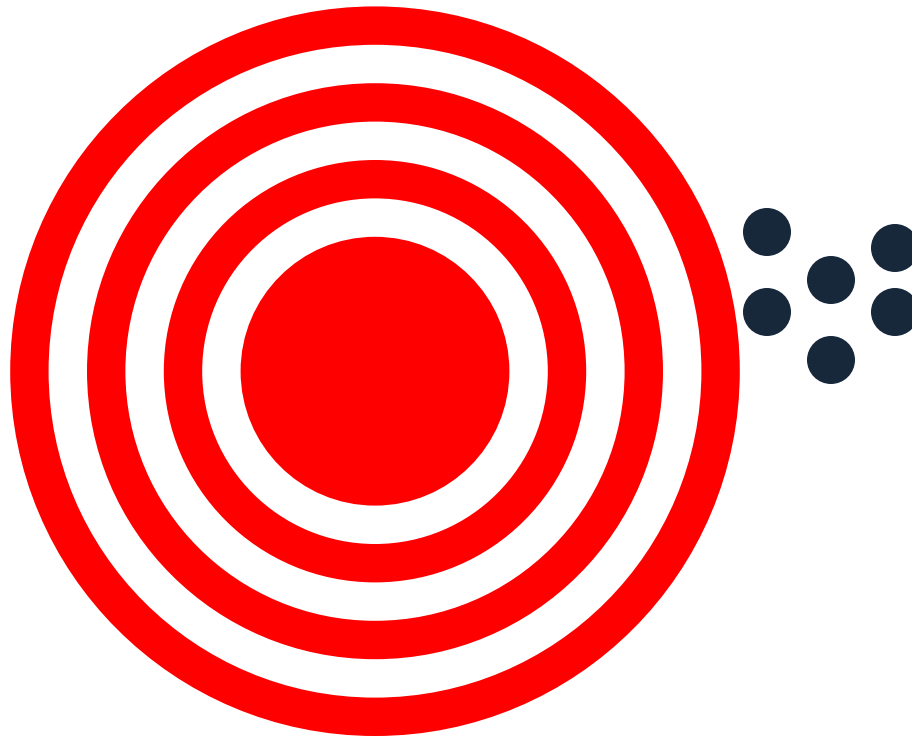
- Accurate and not precise
- (high accuracy and low precision)



# Accuracy vs. Precision

---

- Precise and not accurate
- (high precision and low accuracy)



# Accuracy vs. Precision

---

- Not accurate and not precise
- (low accuracy and low precision)



# MSA Conclusions

---

- If the measurement system is considered *both* accurate and precise, we can start the data-based analysis or decision making.
- If the measurement system is either not accurate or not precise, we need to identify the factor(s) affecting it and calibrate the measurement system until it is both accurate and precise.



# Stratification of Accuracy and Precision

---

- Accuracy
  - Bias
  - Linearity
  - Stability
- Precision
  - Repeatability
  - Reproducibility

## 2.3.2 Bias, Linearity, and Stability



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 2.3.3 Gage R&R

# Repeatability

---

- **Repeatability** evaluates whether the same appraiser can obtain the same value multiple times when measuring the same object using the same equipment under the same environment.
- It refers to the level of agreement between the repeated measurements of the same appraiser under the same condition.
- Repeatability measures the inherent variation of the measurement instrument.

# Reproducibility

---

- **Reproducibility** evaluates whether different appraisers can obtain the same value when measuring the same object independently.
- It refers to the level of agreement between different appraisers.
- It is not caused by the inherent variation of the measurement instrument. It reflects the variability caused by different appraisers, locations, gauges, environments etc.

# Gauge R&R

---

- Gauge R&R (i.e., Gauge Repeatability & Reproducibility) is a method to analyze the variability of a measurement system by partitioning the variation of the measurements using ANOVA (Analysis of Variance).
- Gauge R&R only addresses the precision of a measurement system.

# Gauge R&R

---

- Data collection of a gauge R&R study:
  - let  $k$  appraisers measure  $n$  random samples independently and repeat the process  $p$  times.
- Different appraisers perform the measurement independently.
- The order of measurement (e.g., sequence of samples and sequence of appraisers) is randomized.

# Gauge R&R

---

- The potential sources of variance in the measurement:
  - Appraisers:  $\sigma_{appraisers}^2$
  - Parts:  $\sigma_{parts}^2$
  - Appraisers  $\times$  Parts:  $\sigma_{appraisers \times parts}^2$
  - Repeatability:  $\sigma_{repeatability}^2$
- Variance Components

$$\sigma_{total}^2 = \sigma_{appraisers}^2 + \sigma_{parts}^2 + \sigma_{appraisers \times parts}^2 + \sigma_{repeatability}^2$$



# Gauge R&R

---

- A valid measurement system has low variability in both repeatability and reproducibility so that the total variability observed can reflect the true variability in the objects (parts) being measured.

$$\sigma_{total}^2 = \sigma_{reproducibility}^2 + \sigma_{repeatability}^2 + \sigma_{parts}^2$$

where

$$\sigma_{reproducibility}^2 = \sigma_{appraisers}^2 + \sigma_{appraisers \times parts}^2$$

- Gauge R&R variance reflects the precision level of the measurement system.

$$\sigma_{R\&R}^2 = \sigma_{repeatability}^2 + \sigma_{reproducibility}^2$$

# Gauge R&R

---

- Variation Components

$$\textit{Variation}_{total} = Z_0 \times \sigma_{total}$$

$$\textit{Variation}_{repeatability} = Z_0 \times \sigma_{repeatability}$$

$$\textit{Variation}_{reproducibility} = Z_0 \times \sigma_{reproducibility}$$

$$\textit{Variation}_{parts} = Z_0 \times \sigma_{parts}$$

where

$$\sigma_{total}^2 = \sigma_{reproducibility}^2 + \sigma_{repeatability}^2 + \sigma_{parts}^2$$

$Z_0$  is a sigma multiplier that assumes a specific confidence level in the spread of the data.

# Gauge R&R

- The percentage of variation R&R contributes to the total variation in the measurement:

$$\text{Contribution\%}_{R\&R} = \frac{\text{Variation}_{R\&R}}{\text{Variation}_{total}} \times 100\%$$

$$\text{where } \text{Variation}_{R\&R} = Z_0 \times \sqrt{\sigma_{repeatability}^2 + \sigma_{reproducibility}^2}$$

Measurement System	% Contribution	% Study Var.	Distinct Categories
Acceptable	10% or less	1% or Less	5 or Greater
Marginal	10% - 30%	1% - 9%	
Unacceptable	30% or Greater	9% or Greater	Less than 5

## 2.3.4 Variable and Attribute MSA

# Variable Gage R&R

---

- Whenever something is measured repeatedly or by different people or processes, the results of the measurements will vary. Variation comes from two primary sources:
  1. Differences between the parts being measured
  2. The measurement system.
- We can use a gage R&R to conduct a measurement system analysis to determine what portion of the variability comes from the parts and what portion comes from the measurement system.
- There are key study results that help us determine the components of variation within our measurement system.

# Key Measures of a Variable Gage R&R

---

- **%Contribution:** The percent of contribution for a source is 100 times the variance component for that source divided by the total variation.
- **%Study Var ( $6*SD$ ):** The percent of study variation for a source is 100 times the study variation for that source divided by the total variation.
- **%Tolerance ( $SV/Tolerance$ ):** The percent of spec range taken up by the total width of the distribution of the data based on variation from that source.
- **Distinct Categories:** The number of distinct categories of parts that the measurement system is able to distinguish. If a measurement system is not capable of distinguishing at least five types of parts, it is probably not adequate.

# Variable Gage R&R Guidelines (AIAG)

---

- **Percent Tolerance and Percent Study Variation**
  - 10% or less – Acceptable
  - 10% to 30% – Marginal
  - 30% or greater – Unacceptable
- **Percent Contribution**
  - 1% or less – Acceptable
  - 1% to 9% – Marginal
  - 9% or greater – Unacceptable
- **Distinct Categories**
  - Look for five or more distinct categories to indicate that your measurement system is acceptable.

# Guidelines for Distinct Categories

---

Distinct categories is the number of categories of parts that your measurement system can distinguish. If it is below five, it is likely not able to distinguish between parts.

Number of Categories	Conclusion
Distinct Categories = 1	Measurement system cannot discriminate between parts
Distinct Categories = 2	Measurement system can only distinguish between high/low or big/small
Distinct Categories = 3 or 4	Measurement system is of little or no value
Distinct Categories = 5+	According to AIAG, the measurement system can acceptably discriminate parts



# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

---

- Data File: “Variable MSA” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx” (an example in the AIAG MSA Reference Manual, 3rd Edition)
- Step 1: Initiate the MSA study
  - Click on SigmaXL -> Measurement Systems Analysis -> Create Gauge R&R (Crossed) Worksheet
  - A new window named “Create Gauge R&R (Crossed) Worksheet” appears
  - Enter 10 as the “Number of Parts/Samples”
  - Enter 3 as the “Number of Operators/Appraisers”
  - Enter 3 as the “Number of Replicates/Trials”
  - Uncheck the checkboxes for both “Randomize Parts/Sample” and “Randomize Operators/Appraisers”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - A new tab named “Gage R&R (Crossed) WKS” is generated.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

Measurement Systems Analysis

Process Capability

Design of Experiments

Control Charts

Basic MSA Templates

Create Gage R&R (Crossed) Worksheet

Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed) Worksheet

Attribute MSA

Attribute MSA (Nominal)

DiscoverSim\_Ribbon.xlam

Tell me more

Create Gage R&R (Crossed) Worksheet

Number of Parts/Samples: 10

Number of Operators/Appraisers: 3

Number of Replicates/Trials: 3

Randomize Parts/Samples

Randomize Operators/Appraisers

Part/Sample Names:

1: Part 01

2: Part 02

3: Part 03

Operator/Appraiser Names:

1: Operator A

2: Operator B

3: Operator C

Create Gage R&R (Crossed) Worksheet

Number of Parts/Samples: 10

Number of Operators/Appraisers: 3

Number of Replicates/Trials: 3

Randomize Parts/Samples

Randomize Operators/Appraisers

Part/Sample Names:

1: Part 01

2: Part 02

3: Part 03

Operator/Appraiser Names:

1: Operator A

2: Operator B

3: Operator C

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

## Gage R&R Study (Crossed) Worksheet

<b>Gage Name:</b>	
<b>Date of Study:</b>	
<b>Performed By:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	

Run Order	Std. Order	Part	Operator	Measurement
1	1	Part 01	Operator A	
2	2	Part 01	Operator A	
3	3	Part 01	Operator A	
4	4	Part 02	Operator A	
5	5	Part 02	Operator A	
6	6	Part 02	Operator A	
7	7	Part 03	Operator A	
8	8	Part 03	Operator A	
9	9	Part 03	Operator A	
10	10	Part 04	Operator A	
11	11	Part 04	Operator A	
12	12	Part 04	Operator A	
13	13	Part 05	Operator A	
14	14	Part 05	Operator A	
15	15	Part 05	Operator A	
16	16	Part 06	Operator A	
17	17	Part 06	Operator A	
18	18	Part 06	Operator A	
19	19	Part 07	Operator A	
20	20	Part 07	Operator A	

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

- Step 2: Data collection
  - In the newly generated tab “Gage R&R (Crossed) WKS”, SigmaXL has provided the template which we organize the data
  - In the “Variable MSA” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”, there are all the measurement data collected by three operators (i.e. operator A, B and C). The data are listed in the same standardized order as the tab “Gage R&R (Crossed) WKS”.

	A1	Jx	Run Order	
	A	B	C	D
1	Run Order	Part	Operator	Measurement
2	1	Part 01	Operator A	0.29
3	2	Part 01	Operator A	0.41
4	3	Part 01	Operator A	0.64
5	4	Part 02	Operator A	-0.56
6	5	Part 02	Operator A	-0.68
7	6	Part 02	Operator A	-0.58
8	7	Part 03	Operator A	1.34
9	8	Part 03	Operator A	1.17
10	9	Part 03	Operator A	1.27
11	10	Part 04	Operator A	0.47

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

- Step 3: Enter the data into the tab “Gage R&R (Crossed) WKS”
  - Transfer the data from the “Measurement” column in “Variable MSA” tab of “Sample Data.xlsx” to the “Measurement” column in “Gage R&R (Crossed) WKS” tab.

Gage R&R Study (Crossed) Worksheet

<b>Gage Name:</b>	Variable Gage R&R with SigmaXL
<b>Date of Study:</b>	
<b>Performed By:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	

Run Order	Std. Order	Part	Operator	Measurement
1	1	Part 01	Operator A	0.29
2	2	Part 01	Operator A	0.41
3	3	Part 01	Operator A	0.64
4	4	Part 02	Operator A	-0.56
5	5	Part 02	Operator A	-0.68
6	6	Part 02	Operator A	-0.58
7	7	Part 03	Operator A	1.34
8	8	Part 03	Operator A	1.17
9	9	Part 03	Operator A	1.27
10	10	Part 04	Operator A	0.47
11	11	Part 04	Operator A	0.5
12	12	Part 04	Operator A	0.64
13	13	Part 05	Operator A	-0.8
14	14	Part 05	Operator A	-0.92
15	15	Part 05	Operator A	-0.84
16	16	Part 06	Operator A	0.02
17	17	Part 06	Operator A	-0.11
18	18	Part 06	Operator A	-0.21
19	19	Part 07	Operator A	0.59
20	20	Part 07	Operator A	0.75

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

---

- Step 4: Implement Gauge R&R
  - Click SigmaXL -> Measurement Systems Analysis -> Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)
  - A new window named “Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)” appears with the data range automatically selected in the box right below “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window also named “Analyze Gauge R&R (Crossed)” pops up.
  - Select “Part” column as “Part”
  - Select “Operator” column as “Operator”
  - Select “Measurement” column as “Measurement”
  - Enter 5.15 as the “Standard Deviation Multiplier” and enter 95% as the “Confidence Level”.
  - Click “OK”
  - A new tab named “Analyze Gage R&R (1)” appears automatically.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Measurement Systems Analysis' ribbon is active, and the 'Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)' option is selected. Below the ribbon, a 'Gage R&R Study (Crossed) Worksheet' is visible, containing a table with the following data:

Run Order	Std. Order	Part	Operator	Measurement
1	1	Part 01	Operator A	0.29
2	2	Part 01	Operator A	0.41
3	3	Part 01	Operator A	0.64
4	4	Part 02	Operator A	-0.56
5	5	Part 02	Operator A	-0.68

The dialog box 'Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)' is shown. The 'Please select your data' section has a text box containing '\$B\$9:\$F\$99'. The 'Data Table Format' section has the following options:

- Use Data Labels
- Use Entire Data Table

Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible at the bottom.

The dialog box 'Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)' is shown. The 'Standard Deviation Multiplier' is set to 5.15, 'Alpha to Remove Interaction' is 0.1, and 'Confidence Level' is 95%. The 'Report Information (Optional)' checkbox is checked. The 'Gage Name' is 'Variable Gage R&R with Sigma'.

The dialog box 'Analyze Gage R&R (Crossed)' is shown. The 'Standard Deviation Multiplier' is set to 6, 'Alpha to Remove Interaction' is 0.1, and 'Confidence Level' is 90%. The 'Report Information (Optional)' checkbox is checked. The 'Gage Name' is 'Variable Gage R&R with Sigma'.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

---

- 5.15 is the recommended standard deviation multiplier by the Automotive Industry Action Group (AIAG). It corresponds to 99% of data in the normal distribution. If we use 6 as the standard deviation multiplier, it corresponds to 99.73% of the data in the normal distribution.

Confidence Level	Sigma Multiplier
90%	3.29
95%	3.92
99%	5.15
99.73%	6



# Use SigmaXL to Implement a Variable MSA

- Step 4: Analyze the MSA results

The percentage of variation R&R contributes to the total variation is 27.86% and the precision level of this measurement system is not good. Actions are required to calibrate the measurement system.



Gage R&R Metrics	StDev	StDev Lower 95% CI	StDev Upper 95% CI	5.15 * StDev	% Total Variation (TV)	% TV Lower 95 % CI	% TV Upper 95 % CI
<b>Gage R&amp;R:</b>	0.302372	0.227454	1.457	1.557	27.86	13.70	81.64
<b>Operator (AV Appraiser Variation):</b>	0.226838	0.113785	1.443	1.168	20.90		
<b>Part * Operator (INT Interaction):</b>	0	0	0	0	0.00		
<b>Reproducibility (SQRT(AV^2 + INT^2)):</b>	0.226838	0.113785	1.443	1.168	20.90		
<b>Repeatability (EV Equipment Variation):</b>	0.199933	0.172885	0.237094	1.029655876	18.42		
<b>Part Variation (PV):</b>	1.042327494	0.715272	1.906	5.368	96.04		
<b>Total Variation (TV):</b>	1.085299563	0.775728	2.106	5.589	100.00		

Note: The tab “Analyze Gage R&R (1)” in SigmaXL covers the detailed calculation of the sources of variation and also variance components.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

---

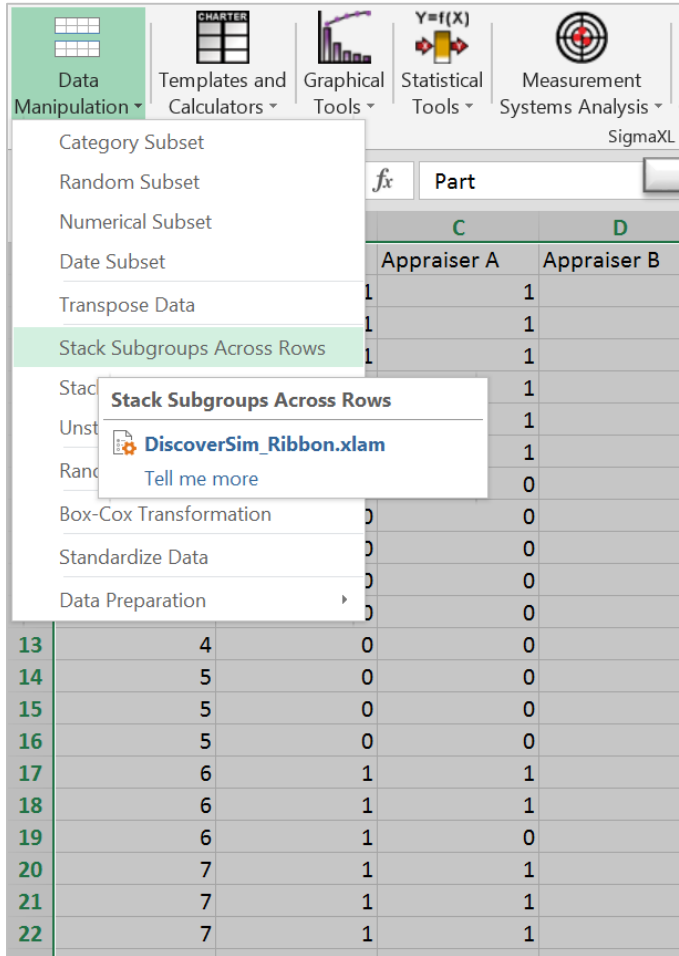
- Data File: “Attribute MSA” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx” (an example in the AIAG MSA Reference Manual, 3rd Edition)
- Steps in SigmaXL to run an attribute MSA

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

- **Step 1: Organize the original data into four columns (“Part”, “Reference”, “Appraiser” and “Assessed Result”)**
  - Select the entire range of the original data (“Part”, “Reference”, “Appraiser A”, “Appraiser B” and “Appraiser C” columns)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Data Manipulation -> Stack Subgroups Across Rows
  - A new window named “Stack Subgroups” pops with the selected data range appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Stack Subgroups Across Rows” appears
  - Select “Appraiser A”, “Appraiser B” and “Appraiser C” as “Numeric Data Variables”
  - Select “Part” and “Reference” as the “Additional Category Columns”
  - Enter “Assessed Result” as the “Stacked Data (Y) Column Heading (Optional)”
  - Enter “Appraiser” as the “Category (X) Column Heading (Optional)”
  - Click “OK>>”

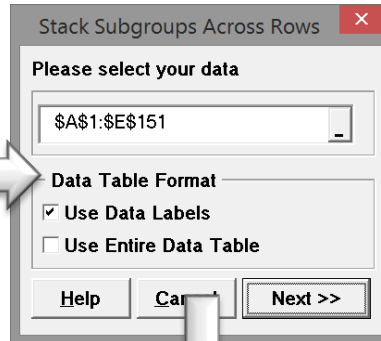
The stacked data are created in a new worksheet.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

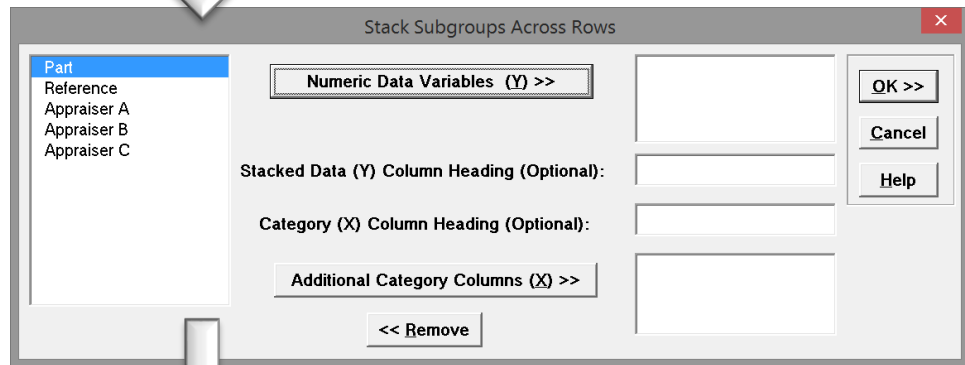


The image shows the SigmaXL ribbon with the 'Data Manipulation' dropdown menu open. The 'Stack Subgroups Across Rows' option is selected. Below the ribbon is a data table with columns C and D, and rows for Appraiser A and Appraiser B.

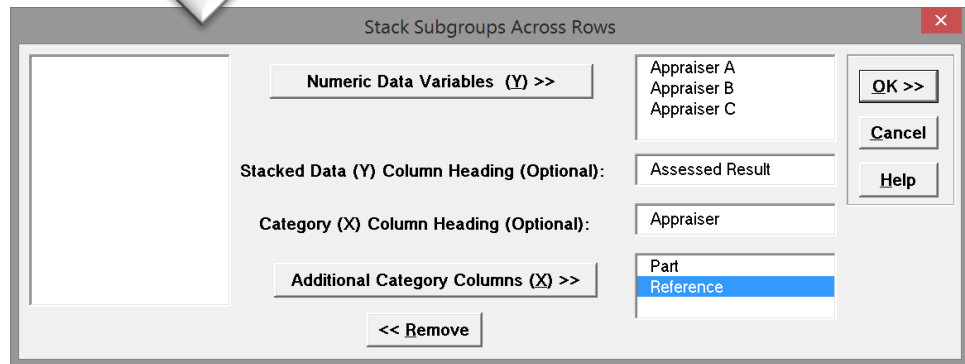
	C	D
Appraiser A	1	1
Appraiser B	1	1
13	4	0
14	5	0
15	5	0
16	5	0
17	6	1
18	6	1
19	6	0
20	7	1
21	7	1
22	7	1



The dialog box 'Stack Subgroups Across Rows' is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$E\$151'. The 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.



The dialog box 'Stack Subgroups Across Rows' is shown. The 'Part' variable is selected in the list on the left. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' button is highlighted. The 'Stacked Data (Y) Column Heading (Optional):' and 'Category (X) Column Heading (Optional):' fields are empty. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.



The dialog box 'Stack Subgroups Across Rows' is shown. The 'Appraiser A', 'Appraiser B', and 'Appraiser C' variables are selected in the list on the left. The 'Stacked Data (Y) Column Heading (Optional):' field contains 'Assessed Result'. The 'Category (X) Column Heading (Optional):' field contains 'Appraiser'. The 'Additional Category Columns (X) >>' button is highlighted. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The menu bar includes: Data Manipulation, Templates and Calculators, Graphical Tools, Statistical Tools, Measurement Systems Analysis, Process Capability, Design of Experiments, Control Charts, and Reliability. Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for a grid, a chart, a bar chart, a function  $Y=f(X)$ , a target, a normal distribution curve, a cube, a line graph, and a Weibull plot. The main window displays a spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Part	Reference	Appraiser	Appriased Result					
2	1	1	Appraiser A	1					
3	1	1	Appraiser B	1					
4	1	1	Appraiser C	1					
5	1	1	Appraiser A	1					
6	1	1	Appraiser B	1					
7	1	1	Appraiser C	1					
8	1	1	Appraiser A	1					
9	1	1	Appraiser B	1					
10	1	1	Appraiser C	1					
11	2	1	Appraiser A	1					
12	2	1	Appraiser B	1					
13	2	1	Appraiser C	1					
14	2	1	Appraiser A	1					
15	2	1	Appraiser B	1					
16	2	1	Appraiser C	1					
17	2	1	Appraiser A	1					

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

---

- Step 2: Run MSA using SigmaXL
  - Select the entire range of the data (“Part”, “Reference”, “Appraiser” and “Assessment Result” columns)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Measurement Systems Analysis -> Attribute MSA (Binary)
  - A new window named “Attribute MSA (Binary)” pops with the selected data range appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Attribute MSA (Binary)” appears
  - Select “Part” column as “Part/Sample”
  - Select “Appraiser” column as “Appraiser”
  - Select “Assessed Result” column as “Assessed Result”
  - Select “1” as “Good Level”
  - Click “OK”
  - The MSA results appear in the newly generated tab “Att\_MSA\_Bin”.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

	A	B	C	D
1	Part	Reference	Appraiser	Appraised Res
2	1	1	Appraiser A	
3	1	1	Appraiser B	
4	1	1	Appraiser C	
5	1	1	Appraiser A	1
6	1	1	Appraiser B	1
7	1	1	Appraiser C	1
8	1	1	Appraiser A	1

Attribute MSA (Binary)

Please select your data

\$A\$1:\$D\$451

Data Table Format

Use Data Labels

Use Entire Data Table

Help Cancel Next >>

Attribute MSA (Binary)

Part/Sample >> Part

Appraiser >> Appraiser

Assessed Result >> Appraised Result

True Standard (Optional) >> Reference

<< Remove

Good Level >> 1

Report Information (Optional)

Confidence Level 95.0

Product/Unit Name:

Performed By:

Date:

Notes:

Percent Confidence Interval Type:

Wilson Score

Exact

OK >> Cancel Help

Attribute MSA (Binary)

Part/Sample >> Reference

Appraiser >> Appraiser

Assessed Result >> Appraised Result

True Standard (Optional) >> Reference

<< Remove

Good Level >> 1

Report Information (Optional)

Confidence Level 95.0

Product/Unit Name:

Performed By:

Date:

Notes:

Percent Confidence Interval Type:

Wilson Score

Exact

OK >> Cancel Help

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

Within Appraiser Agreement Percent: the agreement percentage within each individual appraiser.



Attribute Agreement Report:

Within Appraiser Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Appraiser A	50	42	84.00	71.49	91.66	0.7600	0.0000	0.6000	0.9200
Appraiser B	50	45	90.00	78.64	95.65	0.8451	0.0000	0.6850	1.0000
Appraiser C	50	40	80.00	66.96	88.76	0.7029	0.0000	0.5429	0.8629

Each Appraiser vs. Standard Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Appraiser A	50	42	84.00	71.49	91.66	0.8802	0.0000	0.7202	1.0000
Appraiser B	50	45	90.00	78.64	95.65	0.9226	0.0000	0.7626	1.0000
Appraiser C	50	40	80.00	66.96	88.76	0.7747	0.0000	0.6147	0.9347



Each Appraiser vs. Standard Agreement Percent: the agreement percentage between each appraiser and the standard. It reflects the accuracy of the measurement system.



# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

Between Appraiser Agreement Percent: the agreement percentage between different appraisers.



Between Appraiser Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Vertical Value Axis	50	39	78.00	64.76	87.25	0.7936	0.0000	0.7474	0.8398

All Appraisers vs. Standard Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
	50	39	78.00	64.76	87.25	0.8592	0.0000	0.7668	0.9516



All Appraisers vs. Standard Agreement Percent: overall agreement percentage of both within and between appraisers. It reflects how precise the measurement system performs.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

---

- Kappa statistic is a coefficient indicating the agreement percentage above the expected agreement by chance.
- Kappa ranges from -1 (perfect disagreement) to 1 (perfect agreement).
- When the observed agreement is less than the chance agreement, Kappa is negative.
- When the observed agreement is greater than the chance agreement, kappa is positive.
- Rule of Thumb: If Kappa is greater than 0.7, the measurement system is acceptable. If Kappa is greater than 0.9, the measurement system is excellent.

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

Kappa statistic of the agreement within each appraiser



Attribute Agreement Report:

Within Appraiser Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Appraiser A	50	42	84.00	71.49	91.66	0.7600	0.0000	0.6000	0.9200
Appraiser B	50	45	90.00	78.64	95.65	0.8451	0.0000	0.6850	1.0000
Appraiser C	50	40	80.00	66.96	88.76	0.7029	0.0000	0.5429	0.8629

Each Appraiser vs. Standard Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Appraiser A	50	42	84.00	71.49	91.66	0.8802	0.0000	0.7202	1.0000
Appraiser B	50	45	90.00	78.64	95.65	0.9226	0.0000	0.7626	1.0000
Appraiser C	50	40	80.00	66.96	88.76	0.7747	0.0000	0.6147	0.9347



Kappa statistic of the agreement between individual appraiser and the standard

# Use SigmaXL to Implement an Attribute MSA

Kappa statistic of the agreement between appraisers



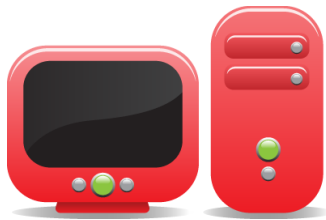
Between Appraiser Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
Vertical (Value) Axis	50	39	78.00	64.76	87.25	0.7936	0.0000	0.7474	0.8398

All Appraisers vs. Standard Agreement	# Inspected	# Matched	Percent	95.0% LC (Score)	95.0% UC (Score)	Fleiss' Kappa	Fleiss' Kappa P-Value	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% LC	Fleiss' Kappa 95.0% UC
	50	39	78.00	64.76	87.25	0.8592	0.0000	0.7668	0.9516



Kappa statistic of the overall agreement between appraisers and the standard

## 2.4 Process Capability



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 3.0 Analyze Phase

# Green Belt Training: Analyze Phase

---

## 3.1 Inferential Statistics

- 3.1.1 Understanding Inference
- 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques and Uses
- 3.1.3 Sample Size
- 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

## 3.2 Hypothesis Testing

- 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing
- 3.2.2 Statistical Significance
- 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha and Beta
- 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests

## 3.3 Hypothesis Testing: Normal Data

- 3.3.1 One and Two Sample T-Tests
- 3.3.2 One sample variance
- 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

## 3.4 Hyp Testing: Non-Normal Data

- 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney
- 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis
- 3.4.3 Moods Median
- 3.4.4 Friedman
- 3.4.5 One Sample Sign
- 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon
- 3.4.7 One and Two Sample Proportion
- 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)
- 3.4.9 Test of Equal Variances

# 3.1 Inferential Statistics



# Green Belt Training: Analyze Phase

---

## **3.1 Inferential Statistics**

- 3.1.1 Understanding Inference
- 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques and Uses
- 3.1.3 Sample Size
- 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

## **3.2 Hypothesis Testing**

- 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing
- 3.2.2 Statistical Significance
- 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha and Beta
- 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests

## **3.3 Hypothesis Testing: Normal Data**

- 3.3.1 One and Two Sample T-Tests
- 3.3.2 One sample variance
- 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

## **3.4 Hyp Testing: Non-Normal Data**

- 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney
- 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis
- 3.4.3 Moods Median
- 3.4.4 Friedman
- 3.4.5 One Sample Sign
- 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon
- 3.4.7 One and Two Sample Proportion
- 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)
- 3.4.9 Test of Equal Variances

# 3.1.1 Understanding Inference

# What is Statistical Inference?

---

- **Statistical inference** is the process of making inferences regarding the characteristics of an unobservable population based on the characteristics of an observed sample.
- We rely on sample data to draw conclusions about the population from which the sample is drawn.
- Statistical inference is widely used since it is difficult or sometimes impossible to collect the entire population data.

# Outcome of Statistical Inference

---

- The outcome or conclusion of statistical inference is a **statistical proposition** about the population.
- Examples of statistical propositions:
  - Estimating a population parameter
  - Identifying an interval or a region where the true population parameter would fall with some certainty
  - Deciding whether to reject a hypothesis made on characteristics of the population of interest
  - Making predictions
  - Clustering or partitioning data into different groups.

# Population and Sample

---



- A **statistical population** is an entire set of objects or observations about which statistical inferences are to be drawn based on its sample.
- It is usually impractical or impossible to obtain the data for the entire population. For example, if we are interested in analyzing the population of all the trees, it is extremely difficult to collect the data for all the trees that existed in the past, exist now, and will exist in the future.
- A **sample** is a subset of the population (like a piece of the pie above). It is necessary for samples to be *representative* of the population.
- The process of selecting a subset of observations within a population is referred to as **sampling**.

# Population and Sample

- Population Parameters

(Greek letters)

- Mean:  $\mu$
- Standard deviation:  $\sigma$
- Variance:  $\sigma^2$
- Median:  $\eta$

- Sample Statistics

(Roman letters)

- Sample Mean:  $\bar{X}$
- Standard deviation:  $S$
- Variance:  $S^2$
- Median:  $\tilde{X}$

- The **population parameter** is the numerical summary of a population.
- The **sample statistic** is the numerical measurement calculated based on a sample of that population. It is used to estimate the true population parameter.

# Descriptive Statistics vs. Statistical Inference

---

- **Descriptive Statistics**

- Descriptive statistics summarize the characteristics of a collection of data.
- Descriptive statistics are descriptive only and they do not make any generalizations beyond the data at hand.
- Data used for descriptive statistics are for the purpose of representing or reporting.

- **Statistical Inference**

- Statistical inference makes generalizations from a sample at hand of a population.
- Data used for statistical inference are for the purpose of making inferences on the entire population of interest.
- A complete statistical analysis includes *both* descriptive statistics and statistical inference.

# Error Sources of Statistical Inference

---

- Statistical inference uses sample data to best approximate the true features of the population.
- A valid sample must be unbiased and representative of the population.
- Two sources of error in statistical inference:
  - Random sampling error
  - Selection bias.



# Error Sources of Statistical Inference

---

- Random Sampling Error
  - Random variation due to observations being selected randomly
  - It is inherent to the sampling process and beyond one's control.
- Selection Bias
  - Non-random variation due to inadequate design of sampling
  - It can be improved by adjusting the sampling size and sampling strategy.

## 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques

# What is Sampling?

---

- **Sampling** is the process of selecting objects or observations from a population of interest about which we wish to make a statistical inference.
- It is extensively used to collect information about a population, which can represent physical or intangible objects.



# Advantages of Sampling

---

- It is usually impractical or impossible to collect the data of an entire population:
  - High cost
  - Time consuming
  - Unavailability of historical records
  - Dynamic nature of the population.
- Advantages of sampling a representative subset of the population:
  - Lower cost
  - Faster data collection
  - Easier to manipulate.

# Uses of Sample

---

- With valid samples collected, we can draw statistical conclusions about the population of our interest.
- There are two major uses of samples in making statistical inference:
  - *Estimation*: estimating the population parameters using the sample statistics.
  - *Hypothesis testing*: testing a statement about the population characteristics using sample data.
- This module covers sample size calculation for estimation purposes only. Sample size calculations for hypothesis testing purposes will be covered in the Hypothesis Testing module.

# Basic Sampling Steps

---

- 1) Determine the population of interest
- 2) Determine the sampling frame
- 3) Determine the sampling strategy
- 4) Calculate the sample size
- 5) Conduct sampling

# Population

---

- **Population** in statistics is the entire set of objects or observations about which we are interested to draw conclusions or make generalizations based on some representative sample data.
- A population can be either physical or intangible.
  - Physical: trees, customers, monitors etc.
  - Intangible: credit score, pass/fail decisions etc.
- A population can be static or dynamic
  - Characteristics of individuals are relatively static over time
  - Items making up the population continue to change or be generated over time
- The population covers all the items with characteristics we are interested to analyze.

# Sampling Frame

---

- In the ideal situation, the scope of a population could be defined.
  - Example: Mary is interested to know how the soup she is cooking tastes. The population is simply the pot of soup.
- However, in some other situations, the population cannot be identified or defined precisely.
  - Example: to collect the information for an opinion poll, we do not have a list of all the people in the world at hand.
- A **sampling frame** is a list of items of the population (preferably the entire population; if not, approximate population).
  - Example: The telephone directory would be a sampling frame for opinion poll data collection.



# Basic Sampling Strategies

---

- Simple Random Sampling
- Matched Random Sampling
- Stratified Sampling
- Systematic Sampling
- Proportional to Size Sampling
- Cluster Sampling

# Simple Random Sampling

---

- **Simple random samples** are selected in such a way that each item in the population has an equal chance of being selected.
- There is no bias involved in the sample selection. Such selection minimizes the variation between the characteristics of samples and the population.
- It is the basic sampling strategy.

# Matched Random Sampling

---

- **Matched random samples** are samples randomly selected in pairs, each of which has the same attribute.
- **Example:**
  - Researchers are interested in understanding the weight of twins.
  - Researchers are interested in understanding the patients' blood pressure before and after taking some medicine.

# Stratified Sampling

---

- A population can be grouped or “stratified” into distinct and independent categories. An individual category can be considered as a sub-population. **Stratified samples** are randomly selected in each category of the population.
- The categories can be gender, region, income level etc.
- Stratified sampling requires advanced knowledge of the population characteristics.
- Example: A fruit store wants to measure the quality of all their oranges. They decide to use stratified sampling by region to collect sample data. Since about 40% of their oranges are from California, 40% of the sample is selected from the California oranges sub-population.

# Systematic Sampling

---

- **Systematic samples** are selected at regular intervals based on an ordered list where items in the population are arranged according to a certain criterion.
- Systematic sampling has a random start and then every  $i^{\text{th}}$  item is selected going forward.
- For example, we are sampling the every 5<sup>th</sup> unit produced on the production line.

# Cluster Sampling

---

- **Cluster sampling** is a sampling method in which samples are only selected from certain clusters or groups of the population.
- It reduces the cost and time spent on the sampling but bears the risk that the selected clusters are biased.
- For example, selecting samples from the region where researchers are located so that the cost and time spent on travelling is reduced.

# Sampling Strategy Decision Factors

---

- When determining the sampling strategy, we need to consider the following factors:
  - Cost and time constraints
  - Nature of the population of interest
  - Availability of advanced knowledge of the population
  - Accuracy requirement.

# Sample Size

---

- The **sample size** is a critical element that can influence the results of statistical inference.
- The smaller the sample size, the higher the risk that the sample statistic will not reflect the true population parameter.
- The greater the sample size, the more time and money we will spend on collecting the samples.



# Sample Size Factors

---

- Is the variable of interest continuous or discrete?
- How large is the population size?
- How much risk do you want to take regarding missing the true population parameters?
- What is the acceptable margin of error you want to detect?
- How much is the variation in the population?

# Sample Size Calculation for Continuous Data

---

- Sample size equation for continuous data

$$n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2} \times s}{d} \right)^2$$

where

$n_0$  is the number of samples.

$Z_{\alpha/2}$  is the Z score when risk level is  $\alpha/2$ . When  $\alpha$  is 0.05, it is 1.96. When  $\alpha$  is 0.10, it is 1.65.

$s$  is the estimation of standard deviation in the population

$d$  is the acceptable margin of error.

# Sample Size Calculation for Continuous Data

---

- When the sample size calculated using the formula

$$n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2} \times s}{d} \right)^2$$

exceeds 5% of the population size, we use a correction formula to calculate the final sample size.

$$n = \frac{n_0}{\left( 1 + \frac{n_0}{N} \right)}$$

where

$n_0$  is the sample size calculated using equation

$N$  is the population size.

$$n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2} \times s}{d} \right)^2$$

# Sample Size Calculation for Discrete Data

---

- Sample size equation for discrete data

$$n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2}}{d} \right)^2 \times p \times (1 - p)$$

where

$n_0$  is the number of samples.

$Z_{\alpha/2}$  is the Z score when risk level is  $\alpha/2$ . When  $\alpha$  is 0.05, it is 1.96. When  $\alpha$  is 0.10, it is 1.65.

$s$  is the estimation of standard deviation in the population.

$d$  is the acceptable margin of error.

$p$  is the proportion of one type of event occurring (e.g., proportion of passes).

$p \times (1 - p)$  is the estimate of variance.

# Sample Size Calculation for Discrete Data

- When the sample size calculated using the formula

$$n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2}}{d} \right)^2 \times p \times (1 - p)$$

exceeds 5% of the population size, we use a correction formula to calculate the final sample size.

$$n = \frac{n_0}{\left( 1 + \frac{n_0}{N} \right)}$$

where

$n_0$  is the sample size calculated using equation  $n_0 = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2}}{d} \right)^2 \times p \times (1 - p)$

$N$  is the population size.

# Sampling Errors

---

- Random Sampling Error
  - Random variation due to observations being selected randomly
  - It is inherent in the sampling process and beyond one's control.
- Selection Bias
  - Non-random variation due to inadequate design of sampling
  - It can be improved by adjusting the sampling size and sampling strategy.

## 3.1.3 Sample Size

# Sample Size

---

- The sample size is a critical element that can influence the results of hypothesis testing.
- The smaller the sample size, the higher the risk that the statistical conclusions will not reflect the population relationship.
- The greater the sample size, the more time and money we will spend on collecting the samples.



# Sample Size Calculation

---

- General sample size formula for *continuous data*

$$n = \left( \frac{\left( Z_{\alpha/2} + Z_{\beta} \right) \times s}{d} \right)^2$$

- General sample size formula for *discrete data*

$$n = \left( \frac{Z_{\alpha/2} + Z_{\beta}}{d} \right)^2 \times p \times (1 - p)$$

# Sample Size Calculation

---

- $n$  is the number of observations in the sample.
- $\alpha$  is the risk of committing a false positive error.
- $\beta$  is the risk of committing a false negative error.
- $s$  is the estimation of standard deviation in the population
- $d$  is the size of effect you want to be able to detect.
- $p$  is the proportion of one type of event occurring (e.g., proportion of passes).

# Use SigmaXL to Calculate the Sample Size

---

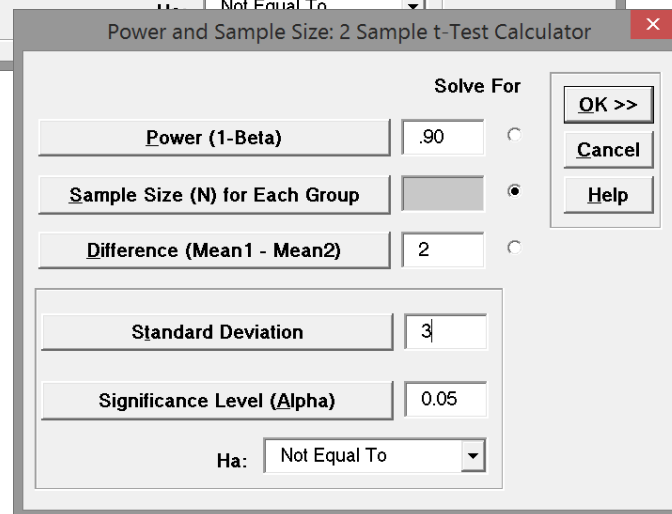
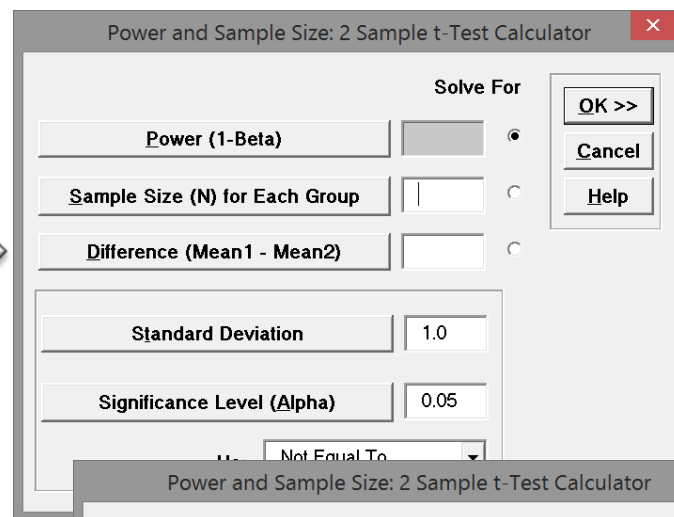
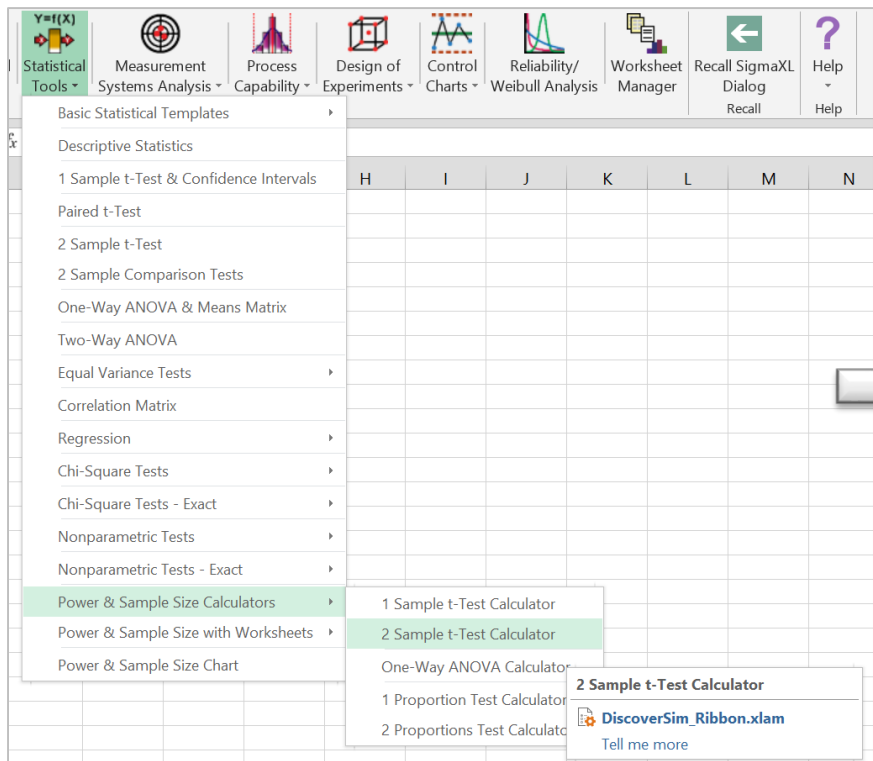
- Case Study:
  - We are interested in comparing the average retail price of a product between two states.
  - We will run a hypothesis test on the two sample means to determine whether there is a statistically significant difference between the retail price in the two states.
  - The average retail price of the product is 23 based on our estimation and the standard deviation is 3. We want to detect at least 2 dollars difference with 90% chance when it is true and we can tolerate the alpha risk at 5%
  - **What should the sample size be?**

# Use SigmaXL to Calculate the Sample Size

---

- Steps to calculate the sample size in SigmaXL
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Power & Sample Size Calculators -> 2 Sample t-Test Calculator
  - A window named “Power & Sample Size: 2 Sample t-Test Calculator” appears
  - Click the radio button “Solve for Sample Size (N) for Each Group”
  - Enter “0.9” as “Power (1-Beta)”
  - Enter “2” as “Difference (Mean1 – Mean2)”
  - Enter “3” as “Standard Deviation”
  - Enter “0.05” as “Significance Level (Alpha)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The sample size calculation results appear in the new tab “PS - 2 Sample t-Test (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Calculate the Sample Size



# Use SigmaXL to Calculate the Sample Size

- The sample size for each group is 49 based on the sample size calculator.
- When the difference to detect decreases, the required sample size would increase.

Power and Sample Size: 2 Sample t Test					
H0: Mean 1 = Mean 2					
Ha: Mean 1 ≠ Mean 2					
Solve For: Sample Size (N) for Each Group					
Power (1 - Beta)	Difference	Standard Deviation	Significance Level (Alpha)	Sample Size (N)	Actual Power
0.9	2	3	0.05	49	0.904339441

# 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

# What is Central Limit Theorem?

---

- The **Central Limit Theorem** is one of the fundamental theorems of probability theory.
- It states a condition under which the mean of a large number of independent and identically-distributed random variables, each of which has a finite mean and variance, would be approximately normally distributed.



# What is Central Limit Theorem?

---

- Let us assume  $Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n$  is a sequence of  $n$  i.i.d. random variables, each of which has finite mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ , where  $\sigma^2 > 0$ .
- When  $n$  increases, the sample average of the  $n$  random variables is approximately normally distributed, with the mean equal to  $\mu$  and variance equal to  $\sigma^2/n$ , regardless of the common distribution  $Y_i$  follows where  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

# Independent and Identically Distributed

---

- A sequence of random variables is **independent and identically distributed** (i.i.d.) if each random variable is independent of others and has the same probability distribution as others.
- It is one of the basic assumptions in Central Limit Theorem.

# Central Limit Theorem Example

---



- Let us assume we have 10 fair die at hand.
- Each time we roll all 10 die together we record the average of the 10 die.
- We repeat rolling the die 50 times until we will have 50 data points.
- Upon doing so, we will discover that the probability distribution of the sample average approximates the normal distribution even though a single roll of a fair die follows a discrete uniform distribution.

# Central Limit Theorem Explained in Formulas

---

- Let us assume  $Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n$  are i.i.d. random variables with

$$E(Y_i) = \mu_Y \quad \text{where} \quad -\infty < \mu_Y < \infty$$

$$\text{var}(Y_i) = \sigma_Y^2 \quad \text{where} \quad 0 < \sigma_Y^2 < \infty$$

As  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the distribution of  $\bar{Y}$  becomes approximately normally distributed with

$$E(\bar{Y}) = \mu_Y$$

$$\text{var}(\bar{Y}) = \sigma_Y^2 = \frac{\sigma_Y^2}{n}$$

# Central Limit Theorem Application

---

- Use the sample mean to estimate the population mean.
- If the assumptions of Central Limit Theorem are met,

$$E(Y_i) = E(\bar{Y}) \quad \text{where } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

# Central Limit Theorem Application

---

- Use standard error of the mean to measure the standard deviation of the sample mean estimate of a population mean.

$$SE_{\bar{Y}} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

where  $s$  is the standard deviation of the sample and  $n$  is the sample size.

- Standard deviation of the population mean

$$SD_{\bar{Y}} = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$$

where  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the population and  $n$  is the sample size.

# Central Limit Theorem Application

---

- Use a larger sample size, if economically feasible, to decrease the variance of the sampling distribution.
- The larger the sample size, the more precise the estimation of the population parameter.
- Use a confidence interval to describe the region which the population parameter would fall in.
- The sample distribution approximates the normal distribution in which 95% of the data stays within two standard deviations from the center.
- Population mean would fall in the interval of two standard errors of the mean away from the sample mean, 95% of the time.

# Confidence Interval

---

- The **confidence interval** is an interval where the true population parameter would fall within a certain confidence level.
- A 95% confidence interval indicates that the population parameter would fall in that region 95% of the time or we are 95% confident that the population parameter would fall in that region.
- 95% is the most commonly used confidence level.
- Confidence interval is used to describe the reliability of a statistical estimate of a population parameter.



# Confidence Interval

---

- The width of a confidence interval depends on:
  - Confidence level
  - Sample size
  - Variability in the data.
- The higher the confidence level, the wider the confidence interval.
- The smaller the sample size, the wider the confidence interval.
- The more variability, the wider the confidence interval.

# Confidence Interval of the Mean

---

- Confidence interval of the population mean  $\mu_Y$  of a continuous variable  $Y$  is

$$\left[ \bar{Y} - Z_{\alpha/2} \times \left( \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \right), \bar{Y} + Z_{\alpha/2} \times \left( \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \right) \right]$$

where

$\bar{Y}$  is the sample mean

$\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the population

$n$  is the sample size

$Z_{\alpha/2}$  is the Z score when risk level is  $\alpha/2$ . When  $\alpha$  is 0.05, it is 1.96. When  $\alpha$  is 0.10, it is 1.65.

$\alpha$  is (1 – confidence level). When confidence level is 95%,  $\alpha$  is 5%. When the confidence level is 90%,  $\alpha$  is 10%.

*Note: Since 95% is the most commonly used confidence level, 0.05 is the most commonly used  $\alpha$  (also called alpha level).*

# SigmaXL: Calculate the Confidence Interval of the Mean

---

- Data File:
  - “Central Limit Theorem” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Step 1:
  - Select the entire range of “Cycle Time (Minutes)”
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histogram & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histogram & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range automatically appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next”
  - Another window named “Histogram & Descriptive Statistics” pops up.
  - Select “Cycle Time (Minutes)” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
  - Click “OK>>”

# SigmaXL: Calculate the Confidence Interval of the Mean

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Graphical Tools' dropdown menu is open, displaying various options. The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' option is highlighted. Below the menu, a data table is visible with the following values:

Cycle Time (Minutes)
3216
261
392
63
501
6101
151
46
1465
383
287
322

The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$A\$31'. The 'Data Table Format' section has the following options:

- Use Data Labels
- Use Entire Data Table

Buttons: Help, Cancel, Next >>

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field contains 'Cycle Time (Minutes)'. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Other options include:

- Normal Curve
- Same X & Y Axes
- Add Title

Buttons: OK >>, Cancel, Help

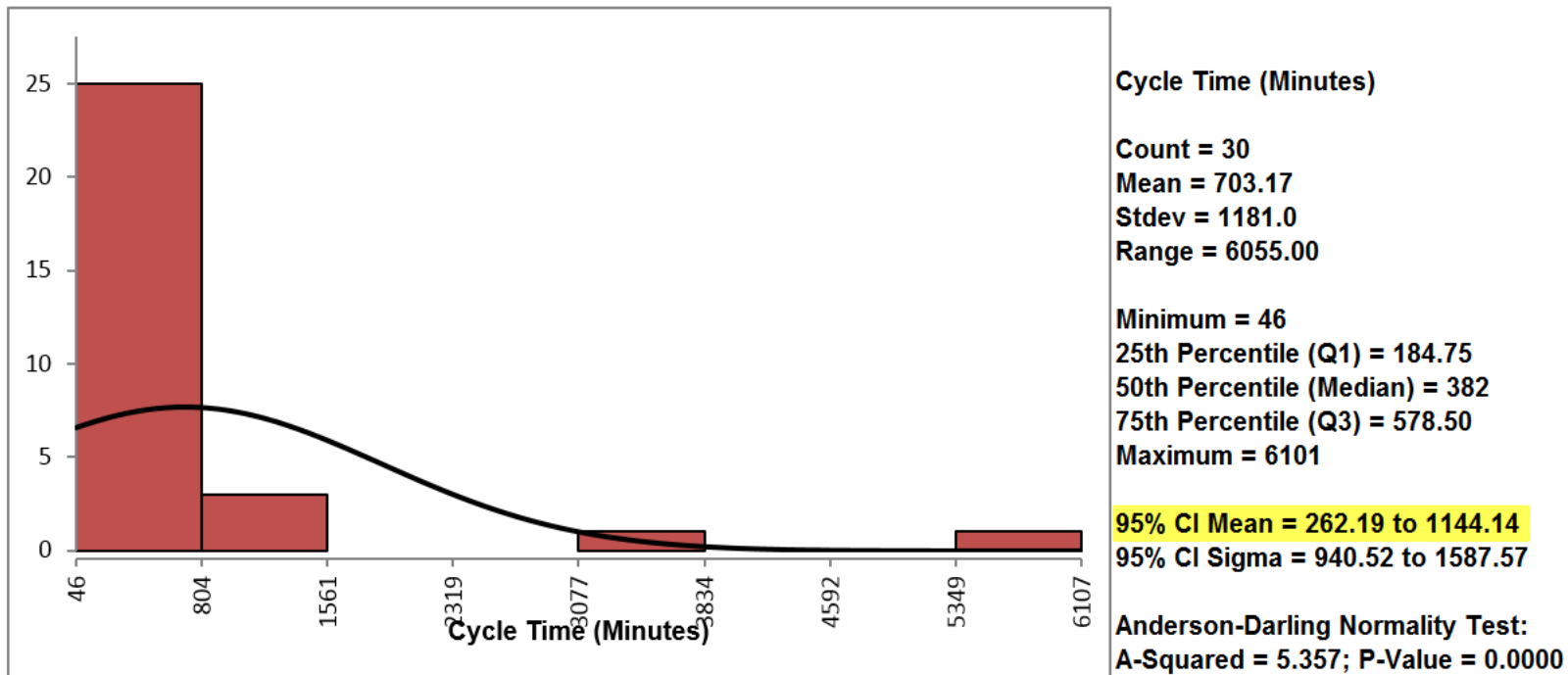
The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field contains 'Cycle Time (Minutes)'. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Other options include:

- Normal Curve
- Same X & Y Axes
- Add Title

Buttons: OK >>, Cancel, Help

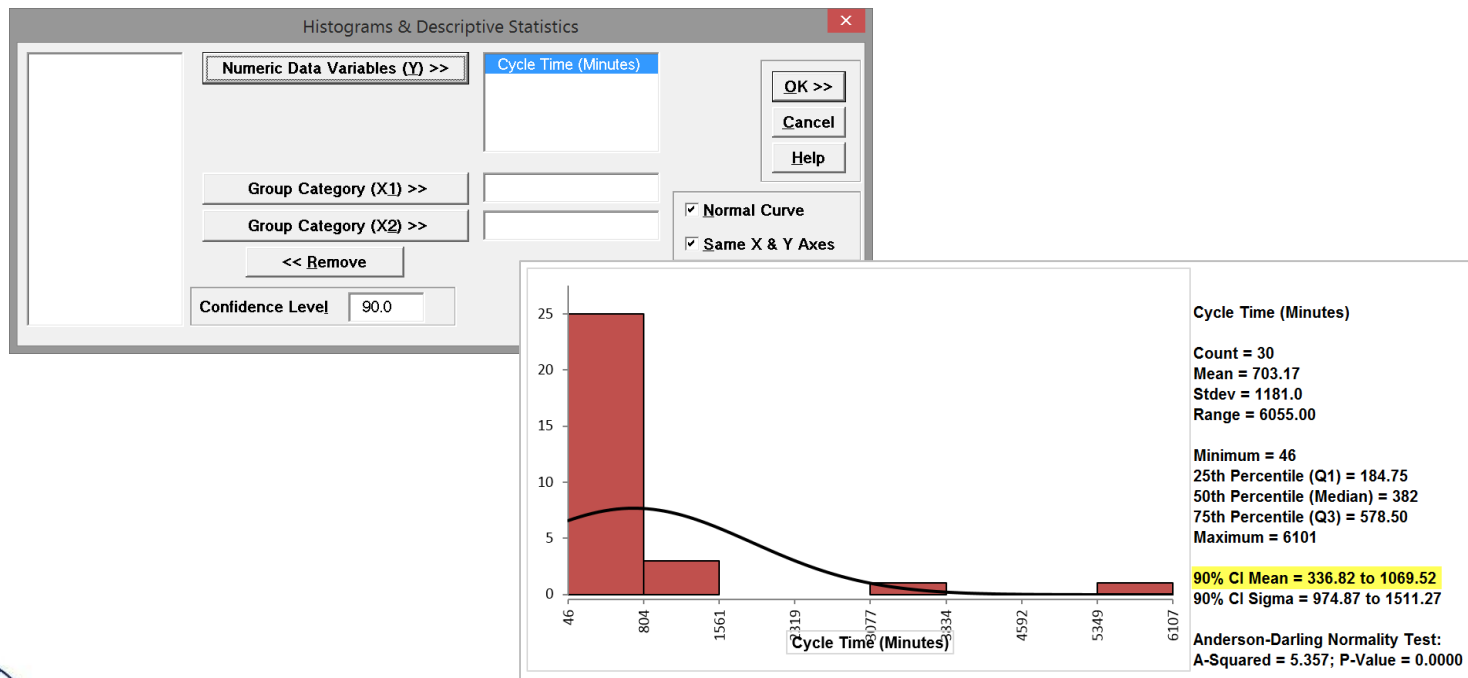
# SigmaXL: Calculate the Confidence Interval of the Mean

- The 95% confidence interval of the mean is shown in the newly generated ta “Hist Descript (1)”



# SigmaXL: Calculate the Confidence Interval of the Mean

- In SigmaXL, the confidence level is 95% by default.
- In order to see the confidence interval of “Cycle Time (Minutes)” at other confidence levels, we need to enter the confidence level of our interest in the window “Histogram and Descriptive Statistics” and click “OK>>”
- Below shows how to generate 90% confidence interval of the mean.



## 3.2 Hypothesis Testing

# Green Belt Training: Analyze Phase

---

## 3.1 Inferential Statistics

- 3.1.1 Understanding Inference
- 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques and Uses
- 3.1.3 Sample Size
- 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

## 3.2 Hypothesis Testing

- 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing
- 3.2.2 Statistical Significance
- 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha and Beta
- 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests

## 3.3 Hypothesis Testing: Normal Data

- 3.3.1 One and Two Sample T-Tests
- 3.3.2 One sample variance
- 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

## 3.4 Hyp Testing: Non-Normal Data

- 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney
- 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis
- 3.4.3 Moods Median
- 3.4.4 Friedman
- 3.4.5 One Sample Sign
- 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon
- 3.4.7 One and Two Sample Proportion
- 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)
- 3.4.9 Test of Equal Variances



## 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing

# What is Hypothesis Testing?

---

- A **hypothesis test** is a statistical method in which a specific hypothesis is formulated about a population, and the decision of whether to reject the hypothesis is made based on sample data.
- Hypothesis tests help to determine whether a hypothesis about a population or multiple populations is true with certain confidence level based on sample data.

# Hypothesis Testing Examples

---

- Hypothesis testing tries to answer whether there is a difference between different groups or there is some change occurring.
  - Are the average SAT scores of graduates from high school A and B the same?
  - Is the error rate of one group of operators higher than that of another group?
  - Are there any non-random causes influencing the height of kids in one state?

# What is Statistical Hypothesis?

---

- A **statistical hypothesis** is an assumption about one or multiple population.
- It is a statement about whether there is any difference between different groups.
- It can be a conjecture about the population parameters or the nature of the population distributions.
- A statistical hypothesis is formulated in pairs:
  - Null Hypothesis
  - Alternative Hypothesis.

# Null and Alternative Hypotheses

---

- *Null Hypothesis* ( $H_0$ ) states that:
  - there is no difference in the measurement of different groups
  - no changes occurred
  - sample observations result from random chance.
- *Alternative Hypothesis* ( $H_1$  or  $H_a$ ) states that:
  - there is a difference in the measurement of different groups
  - some changes occurred
  - sample observations are affected by non-random causes.

# Null and Alternative Hypotheses

---

- A statistical hypothesis can be expressed in mathematical language by using population parameters (Greek letters) and mathematical symbols.
- 

- Population Parameters

(Greek letters)

- Mean:  $\mu$
- Standard deviation:  $\sigma$
- Variance:  $\sigma^2$
- Median:  $\eta$

- Mathematical Symbols

- Equal: =
- Not equal:  $\neq$
- Greater than:  $>$
- Smaller than:  $<$

# Null and Alternative Hypotheses

---

- Examples of null and alternative hypotheses written in mathematical language.

$$\begin{cases} H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 \\ H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} H_0: \sigma_1 = 0 \\ H_1: \sigma_1 \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} H_0: \eta_1 = 10 \\ H_1: \eta_1 > 10 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} H_0: \mu_1 = 10 \\ H_1: \mu_1 < 10 \end{cases}$$

# Hypothesis Testing Conclusion

---

- There are two possible conclusions of hypothesis testing:
  - Reject the null
  - Fail to reject the null.
- When there is enough evidence based on the sample information to prove the alternative hypothesis, we reject the null.
- When there is *not* enough evidence or the sample information is *not* sufficiently persuasive, we fail to reject the null.



# Decision Rules in Hypothesis Testing

The **critical region** is the shaded area under the sampling distribution and beyond the critical value. The critical value defines the boundary of critical region.

**Sampling distribution** based on the null hypothesis

The **critical value** is derived from statistical tables. Different hypotheses use different statistical tables. It is the threshold value to determine whether to reject the null.

$\alpha$

The **acceptance region** is the non-shaded area under the sampling distribution and not beyond the critical value. It is the opposite area of critical region.

The **test statistic** is calculated based on a function of sample data. Different hypotheses use different formulas to calculate test statistic. It can be any value along the x axis.

# Decision Rules in Hypothesis Testing

---

- The **test statistic** in hypothesis testing is a value calculated using a function of the sample.
- Test statistics are considered the sample data's numerical summary that can be used in hypothesis testing.
- Different hypothesis tests have different formulas to calculate the test statistic.
- The **critical value** in hypothesis testing is a threshold value to which the test statistic is compared in order to determine whether the null hypothesis is rejected.
- The critical value is obtained from statistical tables.
- Different hypothesis tests need different statistical tables for critical values.

# Decision Rules in Hypothesis Testing

---

- When the test statistic falls into the acceptance region, we fail to reject the null and claim that there is no statistically significant difference between the groups.
- When the test statistic falls into the critical region, we reject the null and claim that there is a statistically significant difference between the groups.

# Decision Rules in Hypothesis Testing

---

- The proportion of the area under the sampling distribution and beyond the critical value indicates  $\alpha$  risk (also called  $\alpha$  level). The most commonly selected  $\alpha$  level is 5%.
- The proportion of the area under the sampling distribution and beyond the test statistic is the  $p$ -value. It is the probability of getting a test statistic at least as extreme as the observed one, given the null is true.

# Decision Rules in Hypothesis Testing

---

- When the p-value is smaller than the  $\alpha$  level, we reject the null and claim that there is a statistically significant difference between different groups.
- When the p-value is higher than the  $\alpha$  level, we fail to reject the null and claim that there is no statistically significant difference between different groups.

# Steps in Hypothesis Testing

---

- Step 1: State the null and alternative hypothesis.
- Step 2: Determine  $\alpha$  level.
- Step 3: Collect sample data.
- Step 4: Select a proper hypothesis test.
- Step 5: Run the hypothesis test.
- Step 6: Determine whether to reject the null.

## 3.2.2 Statistical Significance

# Statistical Significance

---

- In statistics, an observed difference is *statistically significant* if it is unlikely that the difference occurred by pure chance, given a predetermined probability threshold.
- Statistical significance indicates that there are some non-random factors causing the result to take place.
- The statistical significance level in hypothesis testing indicates the amount of evidence which is sufficiently persuasive to prove that a difference between groups exists not due to random chance alone.



# Practical Significance

---

- An observed difference is *practically significant* when it is large enough to make a practical difference.
- A difference between groups that is *statistically significant* might not be large enough to be practically significant.
- In some business situations, statistical differences can have little to no meaning because the difference is not large enough to be practical for a business to act upon.

# Example



- You started to use the premium gas recently, which was supposed to make your car run better.
- After running a controlled experiment to measure the performance of the car before and after using the premium gas, you performed a statistical hypothesis test and found that the difference before and after was statistically significant.
- Using premium gas did improve the performance.
- However, due to the high cost of the premium gas, you decided that the difference was not large enough to make you pay extra money for it. In other words, the difference is not practically significant.

## 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha & Beta

# Errors in Hypothesis Testing

---

- In statistical hypothesis testing, there are two types of errors:
  - *Type I Error*
    - a null hypothesis is rejected when it is true in fact.
  - *Type II Error*
    - a null hypothesis is not rejected when it is not true in fact.

	Null hypothesis is true	Alternative hypothesis is true
Fail to reject null hypothesis	Correct	Incorrect (Type II Error)
Reject null hypothesis	Incorrect (Type I Error)	Correct

# Type I Error

---

- Type I error is also called false positive, false alarm, or alpha ( $\alpha$ ) error.
- Type I error is associated with the risk of accepting false positives.
- It occurs when we think there is a difference between groups but in fact there is none.
- Example: telling a patient he is sick and in fact he is not.

# Alpha ( $\alpha$ )

---

- $\alpha$  indicates the probability of making a type I error. It ranges from 0 to 1.
- $\alpha$  risk is the risk of making a type I error.
- 5% is the most commonly used  $\alpha$ .
- $(100\% - \alpha)$  is the confidence level which is used to calculate the confidence intervals.
- When making a decision on whether to reject the null, we compare the p-value against  $\alpha$ :
  - If p-value is smaller than  $\alpha$ , we reject the null
  - If p-value is greater than  $\alpha$ , we fail to reject the null.
- To reduce the  $\alpha$  risk, we decrease the  $\alpha$  value to which the p-value is compared.

# Type II Error

---

- Type II error is also called false negative, oversight, or beta ( $\beta$ ) error.
- Type II error is associated with the risk of accepting false negatives.
- It occurs when we think there is not any difference between groups but in fact there is.
- Example: telling a patient he is not sick and in fact he is.

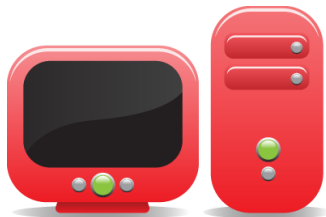
# Beta ( $\beta$ )

---

- $\beta$  indicates the probability of making a type II error. It ranges from 0 to 1.
- $\beta$  risk is the risk of making a type II error.
- 10% is the most commonly used  $\beta$ .
- $(100\% - \beta)$  is called *power*, which denotes the probability of detecting a difference between groups when in fact the difference truly exists.
- To reduce the  $\beta$  risk, we increase the sample size.
- When holding other factors constant,  $\beta$  is inversely related to  $\alpha$ .



## 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.3 Hypothesis Tests: Normal Data

# Green Belt Training: Analyze Phase

---

## 3.1 Inferential Statistics

- 3.1.1 Understanding Inference
- 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques and Uses
- 3.1.3 Sample Size
- 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

## 3.2 Hypothesis Testing

- 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing
- 3.2.2 Statistical Significance
- 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha and Beta
- 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests

## 3.3 Hypothesis Testing: Normal Data

- 3.3.1 One and Two Sample T-Tests
- 3.3.2 One sample variance
- 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

## 3.4 Hyp Testing: Non-Normal Data

- 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney
- 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis
- 3.4.3 Moods Median
- 3.4.4 Friedman
- 3.4.5 One Sample Sign
- 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon
- 3.4.7 One and Two Sample Proportion
- 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)
- 3.4.9 Test of Equal Variances

# 3.3.1 1 & 2 Sample T-Tests

# What is a T-Test?

---

- In statistics, a **t-test** is a hypothesis test in which the test statistic follows a *Student t* distribution if the null hypothesis is true.
- We apply a t-test when the population variance ( $\sigma$ ) is unknown and we use the sample standard deviation ( $s$ ) instead.

# What is One Sample T-Test?

---

- **One sample t-test** is a hypothesis test to study whether there is a statistically significant difference between a population mean and a specified value.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu = \mu_0$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu \neq \mu_0$

where  $\mu$  is the mean of a population of our interest and  $\mu_0$  is the specific value we want to compare against.

# Assumptions of One Sample T-Test

---

- The sample data drawn from the population of interest are unbiased and representative.
- The data of the population are continuous.
- The data of the population are normally distributed.
- The variance of the population of our interest is unknown.
- One sample t-test is more robust than the z-test when the sample size is small ( $< 30$ ).

# Normality Test

---

- To check whether the population of our interest is normally distributed, we need to run normality test.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.
- There are a lot of normality tests available:
  - Anderson-Darling
  - Shapiro-Wilk
  - Jarque-Bera etc.



# Test Statistic and Critical Value of One Sample T-Test

---

- Test Statistic

$$t_{calc} = \frac{\bar{Y}}{s / \sqrt{n}}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$  is the sample mean,  $n$  is the sample size, and  $s$  is the sample standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2}{n-1}}$$

- Critical Value

- $t_{crit}$  is the t-value in a Student t distribution with the predetermined significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom ( $n - 1$ ).
- $t_{crit}$  values for a two-sided and a one-sided hypothesis test with the same significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom ( $n - 1$ ) are different.

# Decision Rules of One Sample T-Test

---

- Based on the sample data, we calculated the test statistic  $t_{\text{calc}}$ , which is compared against  $t_{\text{crit}}$  to make a decision of whether to reject the null.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu = \mu_0$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu \neq \mu_0$
- If  $|t_{\text{calc}}| > t_{\text{crit}}$ , we reject the null and claim there is a statistically significant difference between the population mean  $\mu$  and the specified value  $\mu_0$ .
- If  $|t_{\text{calc}}| < t_{\text{crit}}$ , we fail to reject the null and claim there is not any statistically significant difference between the population mean  $\mu$  and the specified value  $\mu_0$ .

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

---

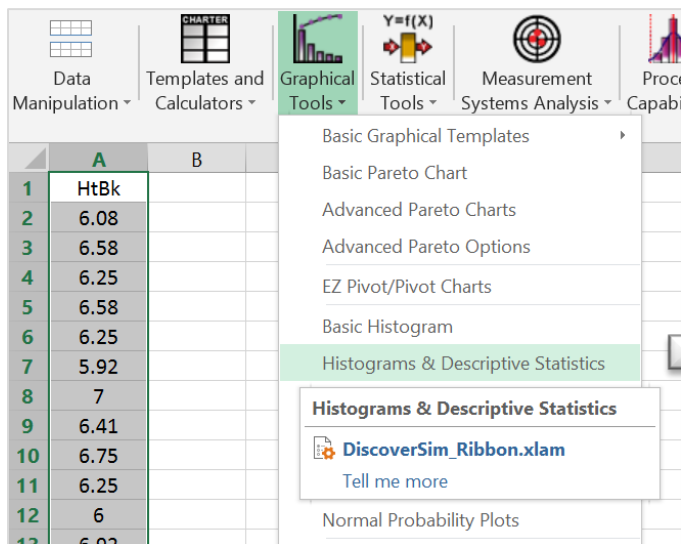
- Case Study: we are trying to compare the average height of basketball players against 7 feet.
  - Data File: “One Sample T-Test” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu = 7$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu \neq 7$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

---

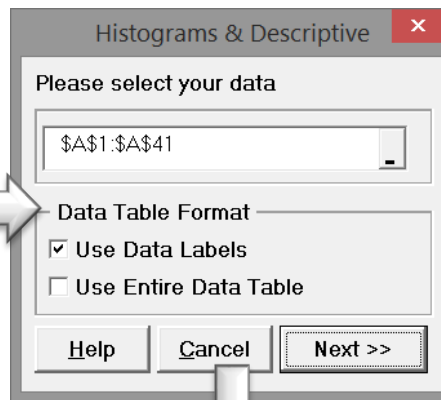
- Step 1: Test whether the data are normally distributed
  - Select the entire range of “HtBk”
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histogram & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histogram & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range automatically appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next >>”
  - Another window named “Histogram & Descriptive Statistics” pops up.
  - Select “HtBk” as the “Numerical Data Variable (Y)”
  - Click “OK”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

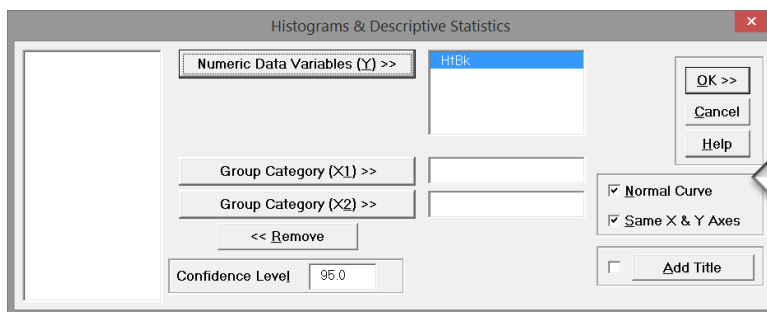


The image shows the SigmaXL software interface. The ribbon includes 'Data Manipulation', 'Templates and Calculators', 'Graphical Tools', 'Statistical Tools', 'Measurement Systems Analysis', and 'Process Capability'. The 'Graphical Tools' dropdown menu is open, showing options like 'Basic Graphical Templates', 'Basic Pareto Chart', 'Advanced Pareto Charts', 'Advanced Pareto Options', 'EZ Pivot/Pivot Charts', 'Basic Histogram', 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' (highlighted), 'DiscoverSim\_Ribbon.xlam', and 'Normal Probability Plots'. Below the ribbon is a data table with the following values:

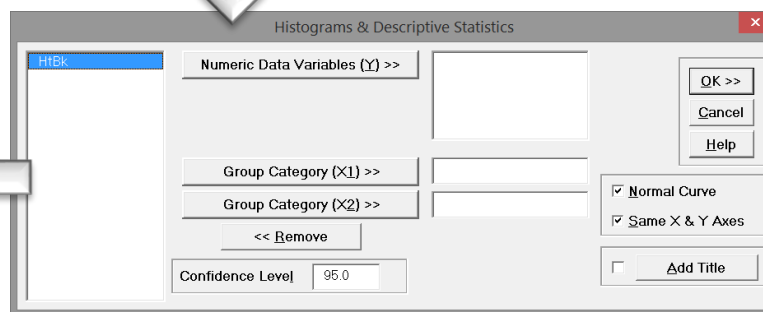
	A	B
1	HtBk	
2	6.08	
3	6.58	
4	6.25	
5	6.58	
6	6.25	
7	5.92	
8	7	
9	6.41	
10	6.75	
11	6.25	
12	6	
13	6.02	



The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. It prompts the user to 'Please select your data' with the range '\$A\$1:\$A\$41' entered. Below this, the 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are at the bottom.



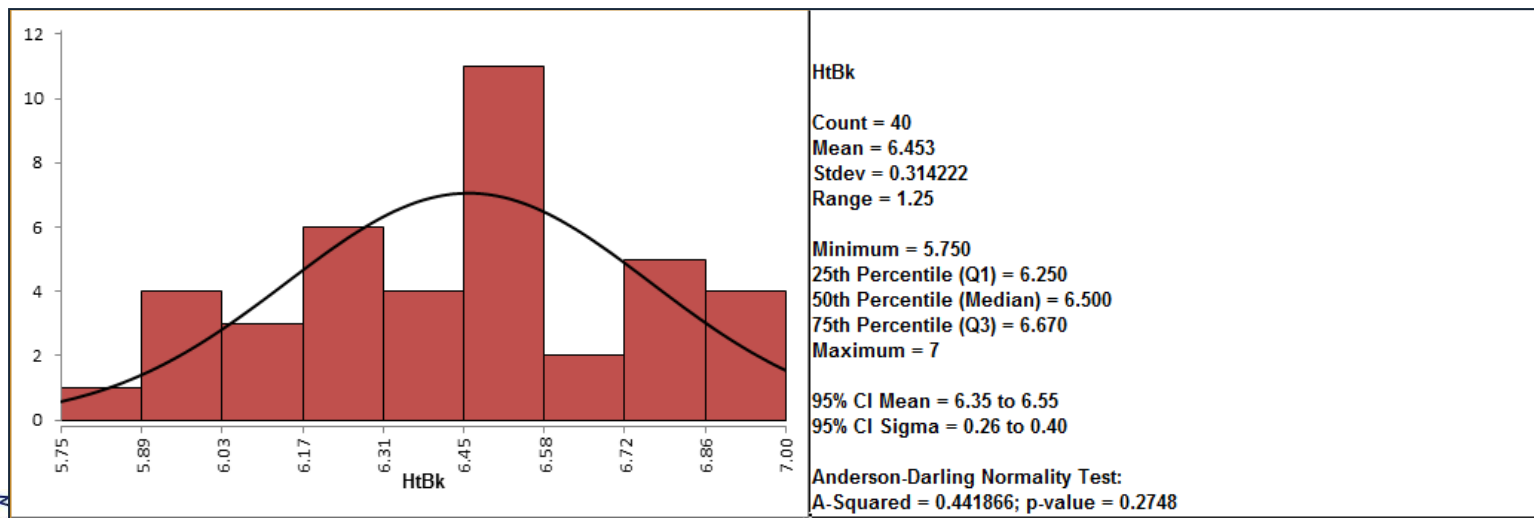
The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field contains 'HtBk'. The 'Group Category (X1) >>' and 'Group Category (X2) >>' fields are empty. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' checkboxes are checked. The 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.



The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field contains 'HtBk'. The 'Group Category (X1) >>' and 'Group Category (X2) >>' fields are empty. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' checkboxes are checked. The 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.
- Since the p-value of the normality is 0.2748 greater than alpha level (0.05), we fail to reject the null and claim that the data are normally distributed.
- If the data are not normally distributed, you need to use other hypothesis tests other than one sample t-test.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

---

- Step 2: Run the one-sample t-test
  - Select the entire range of “HtBk”
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> 1 Sample t-Test & Confidence Intervals
  - A new window named “1 Sample t-Test” pops up with the selected range pre-populated in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - Another window also named “1 Sample t-Test” appears
  - Select “HtBk” as the “Numerical Data Variable (Y)”
  - Enter the hypothesized value “7” into the box next to “H0: Mean =”
  - Select “Not Equal To” in the box next to “Ha:”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The one-sample t-test result appears automatically in the tab “1 Sample t-Test (1)”.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

The image shows the SigmaXL ribbon with the 'Statistical Tools' tab selected. The '1 Sample t-Test & Confidence Intervals' tool is highlighted in the ribbon. A dropdown menu is open, showing the tool name and a 'DiscoverSim\_Ribbon.xlam' button. Below the ribbon, a data table is visible with the following values:

C
HtBk
6.08
6.58
6.25
6.58
6.25
5.92

The '1 Sample t-Test' dialog box is shown with the 'Please select your data' section. The data range '\$C\$1:\$C\$41' is entered. The 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The '1 Sample t-Test' dialog box is shown with the 'Unstacked Column Format (1 or more Numeric Data Columns)' selected. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' list is empty. The 'H0: Mean =' field is set to 0, and the 'Ha:' dropdown is set to 'Not Equal To'. The 'Confidence Level:' is set to 95.0. The 'Display Test Assumptions Report' checkbox is checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

The '1 Sample t-Test' dialog box is shown with the 'Unstacked Column Format (1 or more Numeric Data Columns)' selected. The 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' list now contains 'HtBk'. The 'H0: Mean =' field is set to 7, and the 'Ha:' dropdown is set to 'Not Equal To'. The 'Confidence Level:' is set to 95.0. The 'Display Test Assumptions Report' checkbox is checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a One-Sample T-Test

1 Sample t-Test	
<b>Test Information</b>	
H <sub>0</sub> : Mean (Mu) = 7	
H <sub>a</sub> : Mean (Mu) Not Equal To 7	
<b>Results:</b>	<b>HtBk</b>
Count	40
Mean	6.453
StDev	0.314222
SE Mean	0.049682825
t	-11.005
P-Value (2-sided)	<b>0.0000</b>
UC (2-sided, 95%)	6.554
LC (2-sided, 95%)	6.353
1 Sample t-Test Assumptions Report	
Normality:	Anderson Darling P-Value = 0.275. Fail to reject null hypothesis: "data are sampled from a normal distribution," so conclude that the assumption of normality is not violated.
Robustness:	Not applicable for normal data.
Outliers (Boxplot Rules):	No outliers found.
Randomness (Independence):	Nonparametric Runs Test (Exact) P-Value = 0.334. Fail to reject null hypothesis: "data are random," so conclude that the assumption of randomness (independence) is not violated.

Null Hypothesis

$$(H_0): \mu = 7$$

Alternative Hypothesis

$$(H_a): \mu \neq 7$$

Since the p-value is smaller than alpha level (0.05), we reject the null hypothesis and claim that the average height of our basketball players is statistically different from 7 feet.

# What is Two Sample T-Test?

---

- **Two sample t-test** is a hypothesis test to study whether there is a statistically significant difference between the means of two populations.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

where  $\mu_1$  is the mean of one population and  $\mu_2$  is the mean of the other population of our interest.

# Assumptions of Two Sample T-Tests

---

- The sample data drawn from both populations are unbiased and representative.
- The data of both populations are continuous.
- The data of both populations are normally distributed.
- The variances of both populations are unknown.
- Two sample t-test is more robust than a z-test when the sample size is small ( $< 30$ ).

# Three Types of Two Sample T-Tests

---

1. Two sample t-test when the variances of two populations are unknown but equal
  - Two sample t-test (when  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2$ )
2. Two sample t-test when the variances of the two population are unknown and unequal
  - Two sample t-test (when  $\sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$ )
3. Paired t-test when the two populations are dependent of each other

# Test of Equal Variance

---

- To check whether the variances of two populations of interest are statistically significant different, we use the test of equal variance.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_1$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$
- An F-test is used to test the equality of variances between two normally distributed populations.

# Test of Equal Variance

---

- An **F-test** is a statistic hypothesis test in which the test statistic follows an F-distribution when the null hypothesis is true.
- The most known F-test is the test of equal variance for two normally distributed populations.
- The F-test is very sensitive to non-normality. When any one of the two populations is not normal, we use the Brown-Forsythe test for checking the equality of variances.

# Test of Equal Variance

---

- Test Statistic

$$F_{calc} = \frac{s_1^2}{s_2^2}$$

where

$s_1$  and  $s_2$  are the sample standard deviations.

- Critical Value

- $F_{crit}$  is the F value in a F distribution with the predetermined significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom  $(n_1 - 1)$  and  $(n_1 - 1)$ .
- $F_{crit}$  values for a two-sided and a one-sided F-test with the same significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom  $(n_1 - 1)$  and  $(n_1 - 1)$  are different.

# Test of Equal Variance

---

- Based on the sample data, we calculated the test statistic  $F_{\text{calc}}$ , which is compared against  $F_{\text{crit}}$  to make a decision of whether to reject the null.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$
- If  $F_{\text{calc}} > F_{\text{crit}}$ , we reject the null and claim there is a statistically significant difference between the variances of the two populations.
- If  $F_{\text{calc}} < F_{\text{crit}}$ , we fail to reject the null and claim there is not any statistically significant difference between the variances of the two populations.



# Test Statistic & Critical Value of a Two Sample T-Test when $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2$

- Test Statistic

$$t_{calc} = \frac{\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_2}{s_{pooled} \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}}} \quad s_{pooled} = \sqrt{\frac{(n_1 - 1)s_1^2 + (n_2 - 1)s_2^2}{(n_1 + n_2 - 2)}}$$

where

$\bar{Y}_1$  and  $\bar{Y}_2$  are the sample means of the two populations of our interest.  
 $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the sample sizes.  $n_1$  is not necessarily equal to  $n_2$ .  
 $s_{pooled}$  is a pooled estimate of variance.  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  are the sample standard deviations.

- Critical Value

$t_{crit}$  is the  $t$  value in a Student  $t$  distribution with the predetermined significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom  $(n_1 + n_2 - 2)$ .

$t_{crit}$  values for a two-sided and a one-sided  $t$ -test with the same significance level  $\alpha$  and different degrees of freedom  $(n_1 + n_2 - 2)$ .

# Test Statistic & Critical Value of a Two Sample T-Test when $\sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$

- Test Statistic

$$t_{calc} = \frac{\bar{Y}_1 - \bar{Y}_2}{\frac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{s_2^2}{n_2}}$$

$$df = \frac{\left( \frac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{s_2^2}{n_2} \right)^2}{\frac{\left( \frac{s_1}{n_1} \right)^2}{n_1 - 1} + \frac{\left( \frac{s_2}{n_2} \right)^2}{n_2 - 1}}$$

where

$\bar{Y}_1$  and  $\bar{Y}_2$  are the sample means of the two populations of our interest.

$n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the sample sizes.  $n_1$  is not necessarily equal to  $n_2$ .

$s_1$  and  $s_2$  are the sample standard deviations.

- Critical Value

$t_{crit}$  is the t value in a Student t distribution with the predetermined significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom  $df$  calculated using the formula above.

$t_{crit}$  values for a two-sided and a one-sided t-test with the same significance level  $\alpha$  and different degrees of freedom  $df$ .

# Test Statistic & Critical Value of a Paired T-Test

---

- Test Statistic

$$t_{calc} = \frac{\bar{d}}{s_d / \sqrt{n}}$$

where

$d$  is the difference between each pair of data.

$\bar{d}$  is the average of  $d$ .

$n$  is the sample size of either population of interest.

$s_d$  is standard deviation of  $d$ .

- Critical Value

$t_{crit}$  is the t value in a Student t distribution with the predetermined significance level  $\alpha$  and degrees of freedom  $(n - 1)$ .

$t_{crit}$  values for a two-sided and a one-sided t-test with the same significance level  $\alpha$  and different degrees of freedom  $(n - 1)$ .

# Decision Rules of a Two Sample T-Test

---

- Based on the sample data, we calculated the test statistic  $t_{\text{calc}}$ , which is compared against  $t_{\text{crit}}$  to make a decision of whether to reject the null.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$
- If  $|t_{\text{calc}}| > t_{\text{crit}}$ , we reject the null and claim there is a statistically significant difference between the means of the two populations.
- If  $|t_{\text{calc}}| < t_{\text{crit}}$ , we fail to reject the null and claim there is not any statistically significant difference between the means of the two populations.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

- Case Study: We are trying to compare the average retail price of a product in state A and state B.
  - Data File: “Two-Sample T-Test” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”

Avg. Product Price  
State “A”



Vs.

Avg. Product Price  
State “B”



- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

---

- Step 1: Test the normality of the retail price for both state A and B.
  - Select the entire range of data (both State and Retail Price)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histogram & Descriptive Statistics
  - A window named “Histogram & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range pre-populated in the box below “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next >>”
  - Another window named “Histogram & Descriptive Statistics” appears
  - Select “Retail Price” as the “Numeric Data Variables”
  - Select “State” as the “Group Category (X1)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The normality test results would appear in the tab “Hist Descript (1)” automatically.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

	A	B
1	State	Retail Price
2	State A	17.4
3	State A	23.3
4	State A	29.2
5	State A	19.2
6	State A	17.6
7	State A	19.2
8	State A	23.6
9	State A	19.5
10	State A	22.2
11	State A	24
12	State A	26.4
13	State A	23.7
14	State A	29.4
15	State A	23.7
16	State A	26.7
17	State A	24

**Histograms & Descriptive**

Please select your data

\$A\$1:\$B\$34

**Data Table Format**

Use Data Labels

Use Entire Data Table

Help Cancel Next >>

**Histograms & Descriptive Statistics**

HiBk

**Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>**

**Group Category (X1) >>**

**Group Category (X2) >>**

<< Remove

Confidence Level 95.0

Normal Curve

Same X & Y Axes

Add Title

OK >> Cancel Help

**Histograms & Descriptive Statistics**

HiBk

**Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>** HiBk

**Group Category (X1) >>**

**Group Category (X2) >>**

<< Remove

Confidence Level 95.0

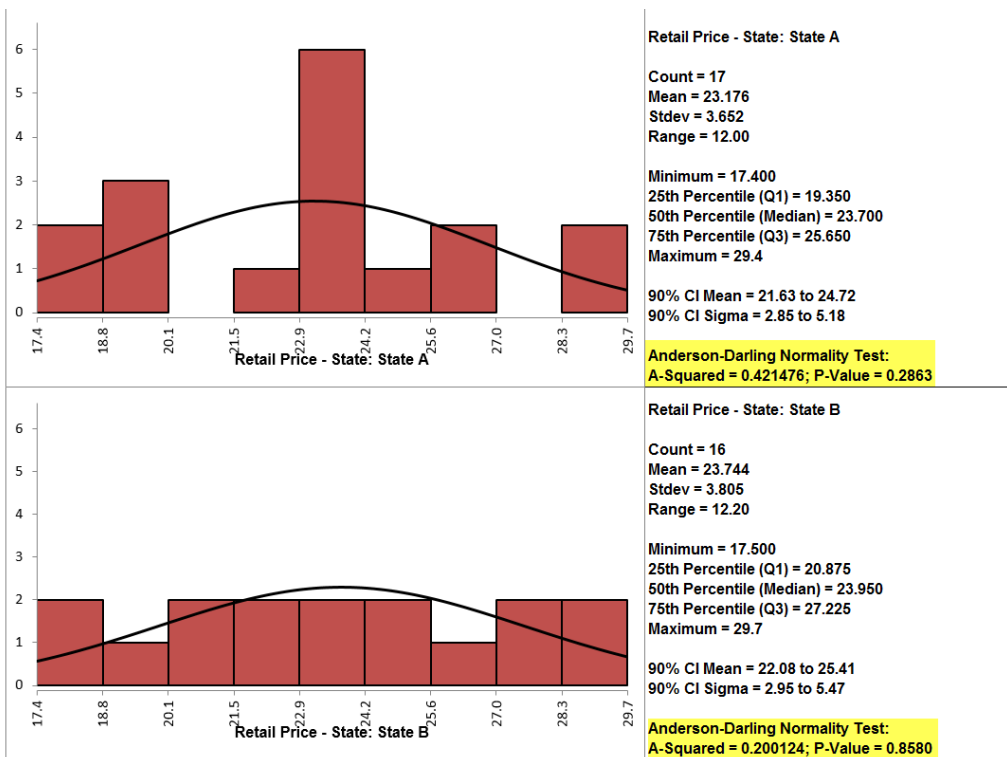
Normal Curve

Same X & Y Axes

Add Title

OK >> Cancel Help

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test



Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.

Both retail price data of state A and B are normally distributed since the p-values are both greater than alpha level (0.05).

If any of the data series is not normally distributed, we need to use other hypothesis testing methods other than the two sample t-test.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

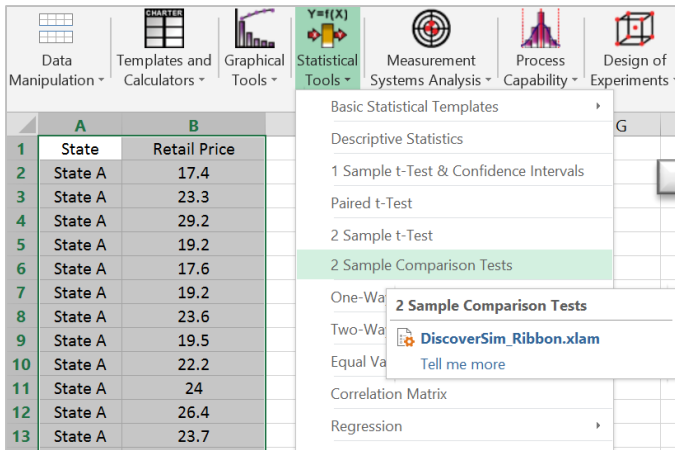
- Step 2: Test whether the variances of the two data sets are equal.

Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2$

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 \neq \sigma_2^2$

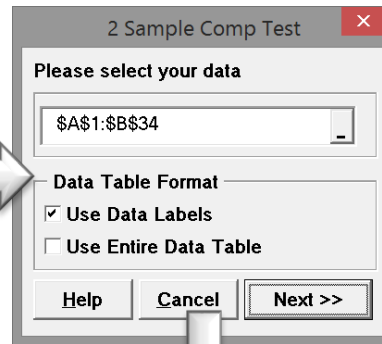
- Select the entire range of data (both “State” and “Retail Price”)
- Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> 2 Sample Comparison Tests
- A new window named “2 Sample Comp Test” pops up with the selected range pre-populated in the box under “Please select your data”.
- Click “Next>>”
- Another window named “2 Sample Comparison Test” appears
- Click the radio button “Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)”
- Select “Retail Price” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
- Select “State” as the “Group Category (X)”
- Click “OK>>”
- The results show up in the tab “2 Sample Comparison Test (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

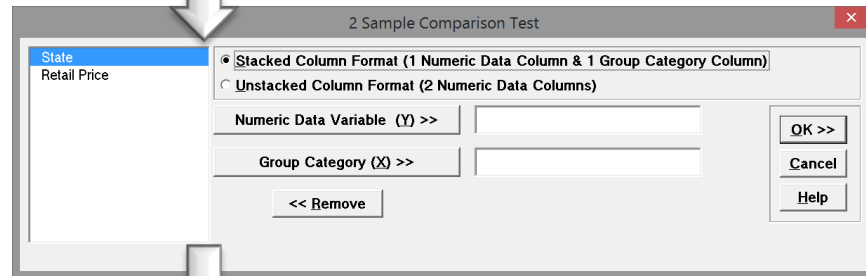


The image shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Statistical Tools' ribbon is active, and the '2 Sample Comparison Tests' menu is open. Below the ribbon, a data table is visible with the following content:

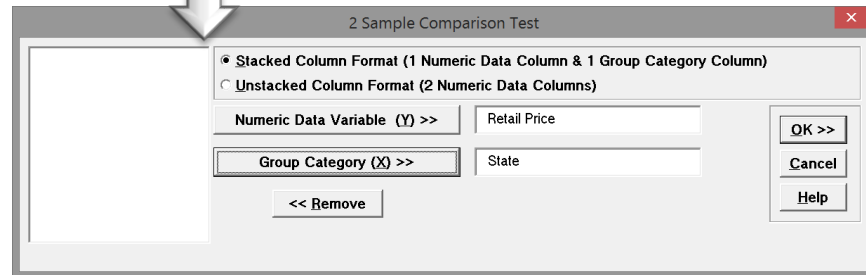
	A	B
1	State	Retail Price
2	State A	17.4
3	State A	23.3
4	State A	29.2
5	State A	19.2
6	State A	17.6
7	State A	19.2
8	State A	23.6
9	State A	19.5
10	State A	22.2
11	State A	24
12	State A	26.4
13	State A	23.7



The '2 Sample Comp Test' dialog box is shown. It prompts the user to 'Please select your data' with the range '\$A\$1:\$B\$34' entered. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.



The '2 Sample Comparison Test' dialog box is shown. The 'State' column is selected as the 'Group Category (X)'. The 'Retail Price' column is selected as the 'Numeric Data Variable (Y)'. The 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)' is selected. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.



The '2 Sample Comparison Test' dialog box is shown. The 'Retail Price' column is selected as the 'Numeric Data Variable (Y)'. The 'State' column is selected as the 'Group Category (X)'. The 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)' is selected. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

2 Sample Comparison - Retail Price		
State	State A	State B
Count	17	16
Mean	23.176	23.744
Median	23.700	23.950
Standard Deviation	3.652	3.805
AD Normality Test P-Value	0.2863	0.8580
<b>Test for Equal Variances:</b>		
F-test (use with normal data):		
F (test statistic)	1.08510047	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.8700	
Levene's test (use with non-normal data):		
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6900	
<b>2 Sample t-Test for means:</b>		
Assume Equal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436992	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6651	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3326	
Assume Unequal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436434	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6656	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3328	
<b>2 Sample Mann-Whitney test for medians:</b>		
P-Value (2-sided)	0.5764	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.2882	



Because the retail prices at state A and state B are both normally distributed, F test is used to test their variance equality.

The p-value of F test is 0.87 greater than the alpha level (0.05), so we fail to reject the null and we claim that the variances of the two data sets are equal. We will use the two sample t-test (when  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2$ ) to compare the means of the two groups.

If  $\sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$ , we will use the two sample t-test (when  $\sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$ ) to compare the means of the two groups.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

- Step 3: Run two-sample t-test to compare the means of two groups.
  - The two sample comparison test we ran in step 2 also automatically generates the two-sample t-test result.

2 Sample Comparison - Retail Price		
State	State A	State B
Count	17	16
Mean	23.176	23.744
Median	23.700	23.950
Standard Deviation	3.652	3.805
<b>AD Normality Test P-Value</b>	0.2863	0.8580
<b>Test for Equal Variances:</b>		
F-test (use with normal data):		
F (test statistic)	1.08510047	
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	0.8700	
Levene's test (use with non-normal data):		
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	0.6900	
<b>2 Sample t-Test for means:</b>		
Assume Equal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436992	
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	0.6651	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3326	
Assume Unequal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436434	
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	0.6656	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3328	
<b>2 Sample Mann-Whitney test for medians:</b>		
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	0.5764	
<b>P-Value (1-sided)</b>	0.2882	

Since the p-value of t test (assuming equal variance) is 0.6651 greater than the alpha level (0.05)

we fail to reject the null hypothesis and we claim that the means of the two data sets are equal.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two-Sample T-Test

- If the variances of the two groups do not equal, we will need to use the two-sample t-test (when  $\sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$ ) to compare the means of the two groups.

2 Sample Comparison - Retail Price		
State	State A	State B
Count	17	16
Mean	23.176	23.744
Median	23.700	23.950
Standard Deviation	3.652	3.805
AD Normality Test P-Value	0.2863	0.8580
<b>Test for Equal Variances:</b>		
F-test (use with normal data):		
F (test statistic)	1.08510047	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.8700	
Levene's test (use with non-normal data):		
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6900	
<b>2 Sample t-Test for means:</b>		
Assume Equal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436992	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6651	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3326	
Assume Unequal Variance:		
t (test statistic)	-0.436434	
P-Value (2-sided)	0.6656	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.3328	
<b>2 Sample Mann-Whitney test for medians:</b>		
P-Value (2-sided)	0.5764	
P-Value (1-sided)	0.2882	

Since the p-value of the t test (assuming unequal variance) is 0.6656 greater than the alpha level (0.05)

we fail to reject the null hypothesis and we claim that the means of two groups are equal.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

---

- Case Study: We are interested to know whether the average salaries (\$1000/yr) of male and female professors at the same university are the same.
  - Data File: “Paired T-Test” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
  - The data were randomly collected from 22 universities. For each university, the salaries of a male and female professors were randomly selected.
  - The differences were calculated displayed in the data file.
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_{\text{male}} - \mu_{\text{female}} = 0$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\mu_{\text{male}} - \mu_{\text{female}} \neq 0$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

---

- Step 1: Test whether the difference is normally distributed.

Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The difference between two data sets is normally distributed.

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The difference between two data sets is not normally distributed.

- Select the entire range of “Difference”
- Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histograms & Descriptive Statistics
- A new window named “Histogram & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range pre-populated in the box under “Please select your data”
- Click “Next>>”
- A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive Statistics” appears.
- Select “Difference” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
- Click “OK>>”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL ribbon menu. The 'Graphical Tools' dropdown is open, displaying various options. 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' is highlighted in green. Below it, a secondary menu is visible with the following items:

- Basic Graphical Templates
- Basic Pareto Chart
- Advanced Pareto Charts
- Advanced Pareto Options
- EZ Pivot/Pivot Charts
- Basic Histogram
- Histograms & Descriptive Statistics**
- Histograms & Descriptive Statistics (with a sub-menu icon)
- Dotplots
- Boxplots
- Normal Probability Plots
- Run Chart
- Overlay Run Chart

The 'Please select your data' dialog box is shown. The data range '\$C\$1:\$C\$23' is entered in the text box. Under the 'Data Table Format' section, the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. The 'Next >>' button is highlighted.

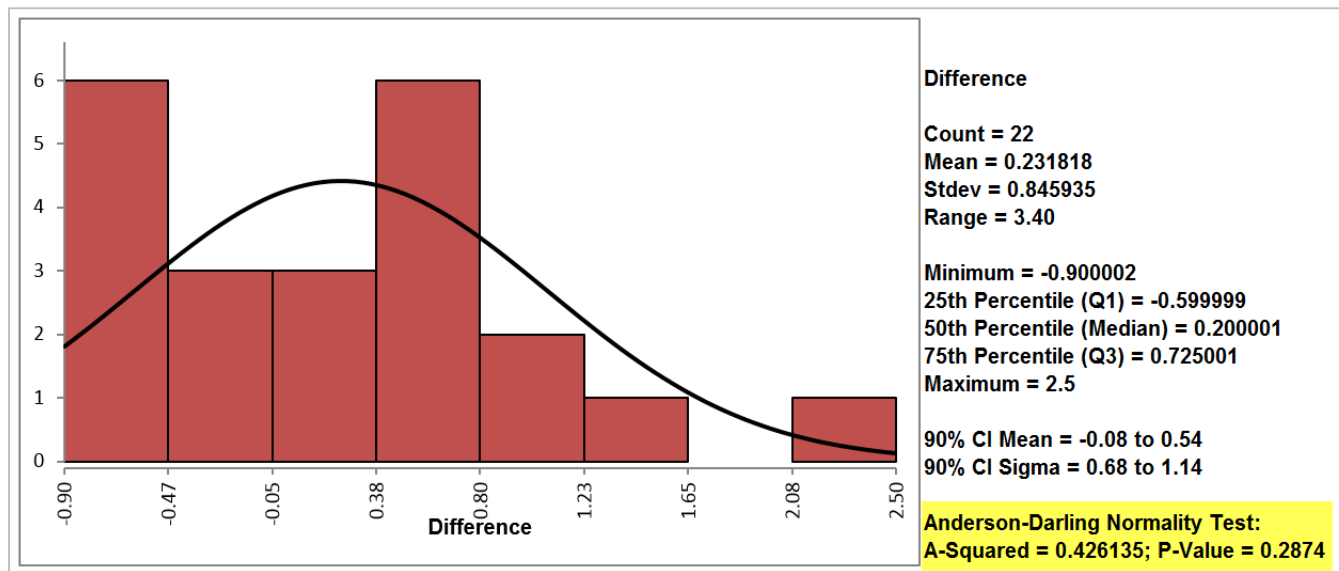
The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The variable 'HiBk' is entered in the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' checkboxes are checked. The 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. The 'OK >>' button is highlighted.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The variable 'HiBk' is now listed in the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' field. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' checkboxes are checked. The 'Add Title' checkbox is unchecked. The 'OK >>' button is highlighted.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

- The p-value of the normality test is 0.2874 greater than the alpha level (0.05), so we fail to reject the null hypothesis and we claim that the difference is normally distributed.
- If the difference is not normally distributed, we need other hypothesis testing methods.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

---

- Step 2: Run the paired t-test to compare the means of two dependent data sets.
  - Select the entire range of both MALES and FEMALES data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Paired t-Test
  - A new window named “Paired t-Test” pops up with the selected range pre-populated in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next >>”
  - Another new window named “Paired t-Test” pops up
  - Select “MALES” as “Numeric Data Variable 1”
  - Select “FEMALES” as “Numeric Data Variable 2”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The paired t-test results appears in the tab “Paired t-Test (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

	A	B	C
1	MALES	FEMALES	Difference
2	34.5	33.9	0.59999847
3	30.5	31.2	-0.70000076
4	35.1	35	0.09999847
5	35.7	34.2	1.5
6	31.5	32.4	-0.90000153
7	34.4	34.1	0.30000306
8	32.1	32.7	-0.60000229
9	30.7	29.9	0.80000114
10	33.7	31.2	2.5
11	35.3	35.5	-0.20000076
12	30.7	30.2	0.5

Paired t-Test

Please select your data

\$A\$1:\$B\$23

Data Table Format

Use Data Labels

Use Entire Data Table

Help Cancel Next >>

Paired t-Test

MALES  
FEMALES

Numeric Data Variable 1>>

Numeric Data Variable 2>>

<< Remove

H0: Mean Diff = 0

Ha: Not Equal To

Confidence Level: 95.0

Display Test Assumptions Report

OK >> Cancel Help

Paired t-Test

Numeric Data Variable 1>> MALES

Numeric Data Variable 2>> FEMALES

<< Remove

H0: Mean Diff = 0

Ha: Not Equal To

Confidence Level: 95.0

Display Test Assumptions Report

OK >> Cancel Help

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Paired T-Test

- The p-value of the paired t-test is 0.2127 greater than the alpha level (0.05), so we fail to reject the null hypothesis and we claim that there is no statistically significant difference between the salaries of male and female professors' salaries.

Paired t-Test	
<b>Test Information</b>	
H <sub>0</sub> : Mean Difference = 0	
H <sub>a</sub> : Mean Difference Not Equal To 0	
<b>Results: MALES - FEMALES</b>	
Count	22
Mean	0.231818
StDev	0.845935
SE Mean	0.180354
t	1.285
<b>P-Value (2-sided)</b>	<b>0.2127</b>
UC (2-sided, 95%)	0.606884
LC (2-sided, 95%)	-0.143249
<b>Paired t-Test Assumptions Report</b>	
Normality:	Anderson Darling P-Value = 0.287. Fail to reject null hypothesis: "data are sampled from a normal distribution," so conclude that the assumption of normality is not violated.
Robustness:	Not applicable for normal data.
Outliers (Boxplot Rules):	No outliers found.
Randomness (Independence):	Nonparametric Runs Test (Exact) P-Value = 0.270. Fail to reject null hypothesis: "data are random," so conclude that the assumption of randomness (independence) is not violated.

## 3.3.2 One Sample Variance



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

# What is One-Way ANOVA?

---

- **One-way ANOVA** (one-way analysis of variance) is a statistical method to compare means of two or more populations.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \dots = \mu_k$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least one  $\mu_i$  is different, where  $i$  is any value from 1 to  $k$ .
- It is a generalized form of the two sample t-test since a two sample t-test compares two population means and one-way ANOVA compares  $k$  population means where  $k \geq 2$ .

# Assumptions of One-Way ANOVA

---

- The sample data drawn from  $k$  populations are unbiased and representative.
- The data of  $k$  populations are continuous.
- The data of  $k$  populations are normally distributed.
- The variances of  $k$  populations are equal.



# How ANOVA Works

---

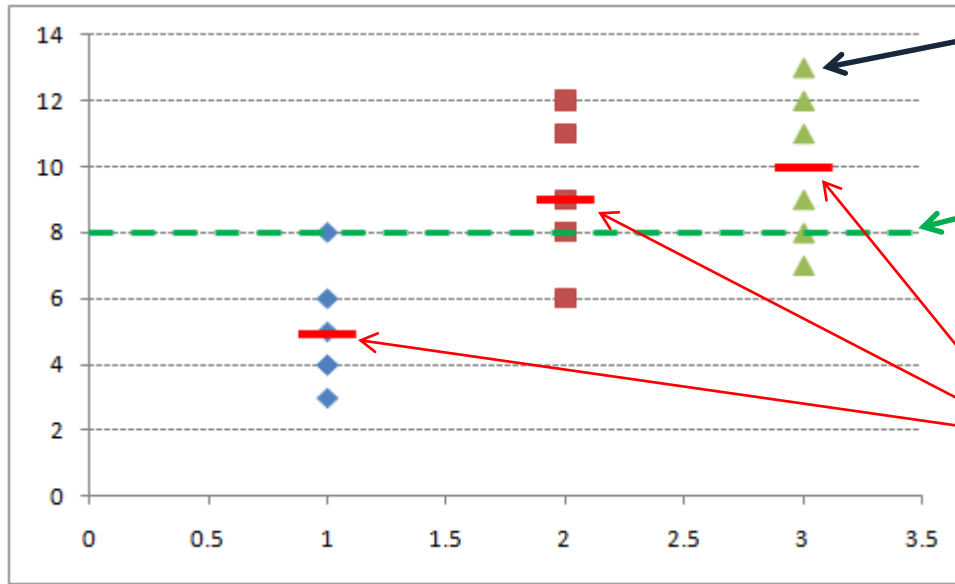
- ANOVA compares the means of different groups by analyzing the variances between and within groups.
- Let us say we are interested in comparing the means of three normally distributed populations. We randomly collected one sample for each population of our interest.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu_3$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): one of the  $\mu$  is different from the others.

# How ANOVA Works

---

- Based on the sample data, the means of the three populations might look different because of two variation sources.
  - 1) Variation between groups
    - There are non-random factors leading to the variation between groups.
  - 2) Variation within groups
    - There are random errors resulting in the variation within each individual group.
- What we care about the most is the variation between groups since we are interested in whether the groups are statistically different from each other.
- Variation between groups is the *signal* we want to detect and variation within groups is the *noise* which corrupts the signal.

# How ANOVA Works



Individual observation:  $Y_{ij}$

Grand mean of all observations:  $\bar{Y}$

Group means of each individual sample:  $\bar{Y}_j$

$$\text{Total Variation} = \text{SS}(\text{Total}) = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} (Y_{ij} - \bar{Y})^2$$

$$\text{Between Variation} = \text{SS}(\text{Between}) = \sum_{j=1}^k n_j (\bar{Y}_j - \bar{Y})^2$$

$$\text{Within Variation} = \text{SS}(\text{Within}) = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} (Y_{ij} - \bar{Y}_j)^2$$

# How ANOVA Works

---

- Variation Components

- Total Variation = Variation Between Groups + Variation Within Groups

$$\sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} (Y_{ij} - \bar{Y})^2 = \sum_{j=1}^k n_j (\bar{Y}_j - \bar{Y})^2 + \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} (Y_{ij} - \bar{Y}_j)^2$$

- Total Variation = sums of squares of the vertical difference between the individual observation and the grand mean
- Variation Between Groups = sums of squares of the vertical difference between the group mean and the grand mean
- Variation Within Groups = sum of squares of the vertical difference between the individual observation and the group mean

# How ANOVA Works

---

- Degrees of Freedom (DF)
  - In statistics, the degrees of freedom is the number of unrestricted values in the calculation of a statistic.
- Degrees of Freedom Components
  - $DF_{\text{total}} = DF_{\text{between}} + DF_{\text{within}}$
  - $DF_{\text{total}} = n - 1$
  - $DF_{\text{between}} = k - 1$
  - $DF_{\text{within}} = n - k$

where

n is the total number of observations  
k is the number of groups.

# How ANOVA Works

- Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR)
  - SNR denotes the ratio of a signal to the noise corrupting the signal.
  - It measures how much a signal has been corrupted by the noise.
  - When it is higher than 1, there is more signal than noise.
  - The higher the SNR, the less the signal has been corrupted by the noise.
- F-ratio is the SNR in ANOVA

$$F = \frac{MS_{between}}{MS_{within}} = \frac{SS_{between} / DF_{between}}{SS_{within} / DF_{within}} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^k (\bar{Y}_j - \bar{Y})^2 / (k-1)}{\sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^{n_j} (Y_{ij} - \bar{Y}_j)^2 / (n-k)}$$

- In ANOVA, we use the F-test to compare the means of different groups. The F-ratio calculated as above is the test statistic  $F_{calc}$ .
- The critical value ( $F_{cri}$ ) in an F-test can be derived from the F table with predetermined significance level ( $\alpha$ ) and with  $(k-1)$  degrees of freedom in the numerator and  $(n-k)$  degrees of freedom in the denominator.

# How ANOVA Works

---

- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \dots = \mu_k$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least one  $\mu_i$  is different, where  $i$  is any value from 1 to  $k$ .
- If  $|F_{\text{calc}}| < F_{\text{crit}}$ , we fail to reject the null and claim that the means of all the populations of our interest are the same.
- If  $|F_{\text{calc}}| > F_{\text{crit}}$ , we reject the null and claim that there is at least one mean different from the others.

# Model Validation

---

- ANOVA is a modeling procedure. To make sure the conclusions made in ANOVA are reliable, we need to perform residuals analysis.
- Good residuals:
  - Have a mean of zero
  - Are normally distributed
  - Are independent of each other
  - Have equal variance.



# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

---

- Case Study: We are interested in comparing the average startup costs of five kinds of business.
  - Data File: “One-Way ANOVA” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = \mu_5$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least one of the five means is different from others.

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

---

- Step 1 : Test whether the data for each level are normally distributed.
  - Select the entire range of data (both “Business” and “Cost”)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histogram & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histogram & Descriptive” pops up with the selected range pre-populated
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Histogram & Descriptive” appears
  - Select “Cost” as “Numeric Data Variables (Y)” and “Business” as “Group Category (X1)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The normality results appear in the new tab “Hist Descript (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

The image shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Graphical Tools' dropdown menu is open, and 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' is highlighted. The background spreadsheet contains the following data:

	A	B
1	Business	Cost
2	X1	80
3	X1	125
4	X1	35
5	X1	58
6	X1	110
7	X1	140
8	X1	97
9	X1	50
10	X1	65
11	X1	79
12	X1	35
13	X1	85
14	X1	120

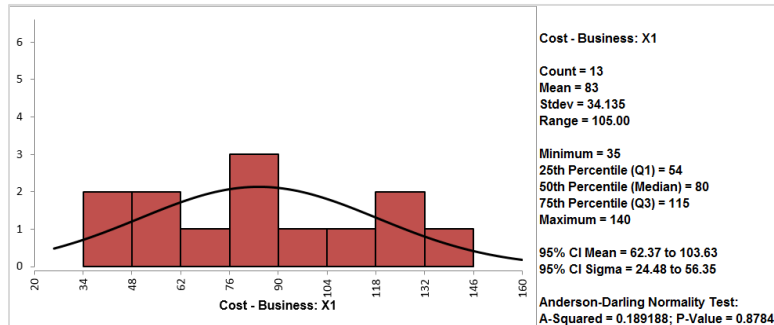
The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$B\$61'. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. 'Business' and 'Cost' are listed under 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>'. 'Business' is selected as the 'Group Category (X1) >>'. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Checkboxes for 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' are checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

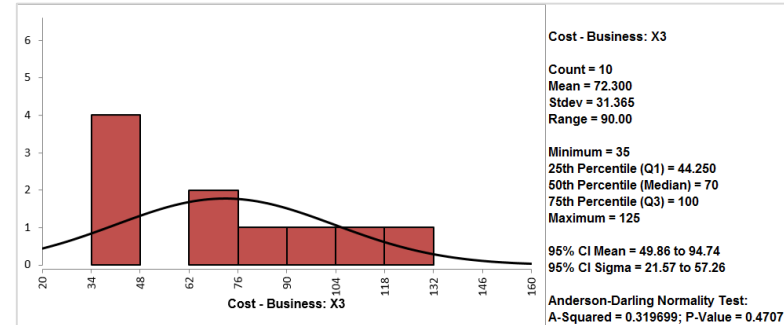
The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. 'Cost' is listed under 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>'. 'Business' is selected as the 'Group Category (X1) >>'. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Checkboxes for 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' are checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

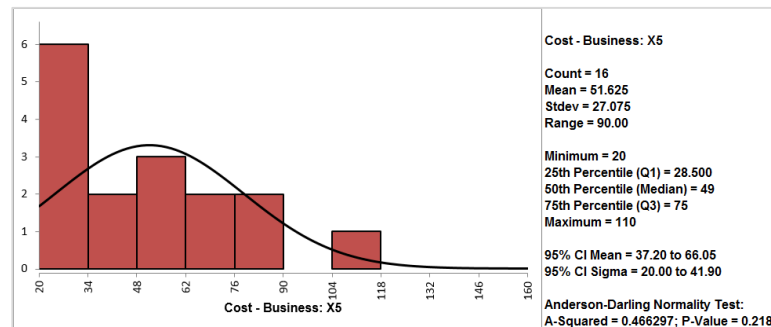
Business = X1:



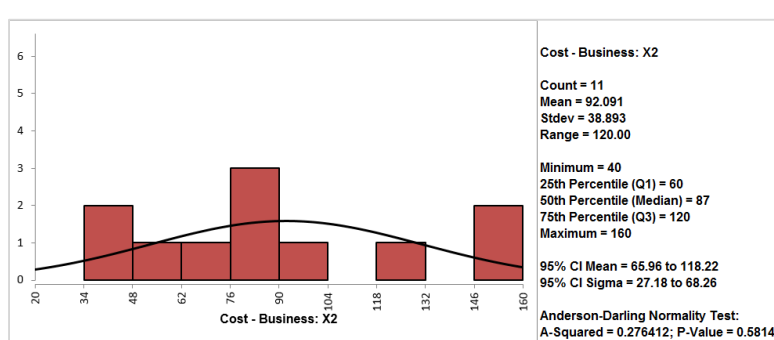
Business = X3:



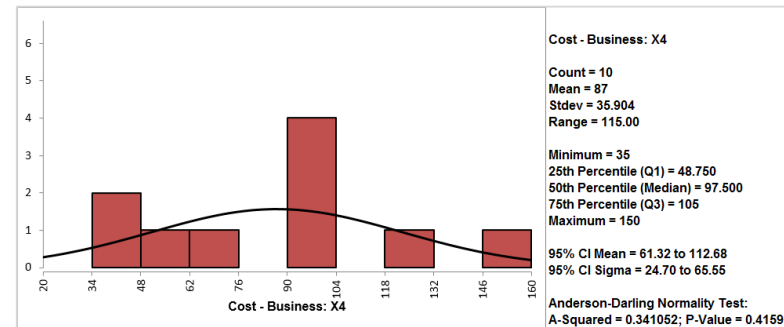
Business = X5:



Business = X2:



Business = X4:



# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

---

- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.
  
- Since the p-values of normality tests for the five data sets are higher than alpha level (0.05), we fail to reject the null hypothesis and claim that the startup costs for any of the five businesses are normally distributed.
- If any of the five data sets are not normally distributed, we need to use other hypothesis testing methods other than one way ANOVA.

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

---

- Step 2: Test whether the variance of the data for each level is equal to the variance of other levels.

Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2 = \sigma_3^2 = \sigma_4^2 = \sigma_5^2$

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least one of the variances is different from others.

- Select the entire range of data (both “Business” and “Cost”)
- Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Bartlett’s Test (Since there are more than two levels in the data and the data of each level are normally distributed, we use Bartlett’s test for testing the variances between the five levels.)
- A new window named “Bartlett’s Test” pops up with the selected range pre-populated
- Click “Next>>”
- A new window named “Bartlett’s Test” appears
- Select “Cost” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
- Select “Business” as the “Group Category (X)”
- Click “OK>>”
- The results shows up in the newly generated tab “Bartlett's Test (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

The first screenshot shows the SigmaXL 'Statistical Tools' menu. The 'Bartlett' option is highlighted under the 'Equal Variance Tests' category. A tooltip for 'Bartlett' is visible, showing a 'DiscoverSim.Ribbon.xlam' file and a 'Tell me more' link.

The second screenshot shows the 'Bartlett's Test' dialog box. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$B\$61'. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. The 'Next >>' button is highlighted.

The third screenshot shows the 'Bartlett's Test' dialog box with the 'Business' group selected in the list on the left. The 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)' radio button is selected. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y)' field contains 'Cost' and the 'Group Category (X)' field contains 'Business'. The 'OK >>' button is highlighted.

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

The p-value of Barlett's test is 0.7768 greater than the alpha level (0.05), so we fail to reject the null hypothesis and we claim that the variances of five groups are equal.

If the variances are not all equal, we need to use other hypothesis testing methods other than one way ANOVA.

## Bartlett's Test For Equal Variance: Cost (Use with normal data)

### Test Information

$H_0$ : Variance 1 = Variance 2 = ... = Variance k

$H_a$ : At least one pair Variance  $i \neq$  Variance  $j$

Business	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
Count	13	11	10	10	16
Mean	83	92.091	72.300	87	51.625
Median	80	87	70	97.500	49
StDev	34.135	38.893	31.365	35.904	27.075
AD Normality Test P-Value	0.8784	0.5814	0.4707	0.4159	0.2180

Bartlett's Test Statistic	1.776
P-Value	0.7768



# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

---

- Step 3: Test whether the mean of the data for each level is equal to the means of other levels.

Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu_3 = \mu_4 = \mu_5$

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least one of the means is different from others.

- Select the entire range of the data (both “Business” and “Cost”)
- Click SigmaXL -> One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix
- A new window named “One-Way ANOVA” pops up with selected range pre-populated
- Click “Next>>”
- A new window named “One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix” appears
- Select “Cost” as “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
- Select “Business” as “Group Category (X)”
- Check the checkbox “Display ANOVA Table Details”
- Click “OK>>”
- The ANOVA results appear in the newly generated tab “One-Way ANOVA (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

The image illustrates the steps to run a One-Way ANOVA in SigmaXL. It starts with a data table, followed by navigating to the Statistical Tools menu and selecting One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix. Three dialog boxes are shown in sequence: 1) 'One-Way ANOVA' dialog for selecting the data range (\$A\$1:\$B\$61) and format (Use Data Labels checked). 2) 'One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix' dialog for selecting the Stacked Column Format and displaying ANOVA table details and test assumptions. 3) A second 'One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix' dialog where the Numeric Data Variable is set to 'Cost' and the Group Category is set to 'Business', with the Display Test Assumptions Report checkbox unchecked.

A	B	C
Business	Cost	
X1	80	
X1	125	
X1	35	
X1	58	
X1	110	
X1	140	
X1	97	
X1	50	
X1	65	
X1	79	
X1	35	
X1	85	

**One-Way ANOVA**

Please select your data

\$A\$1:\$B\$61

**Data Table Format**

Use Data Labels

Use Entire Data Table

Help Cancel Next >>

**One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix**

Business  
Cost

Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)

Unstacked Column Format (2 or More Numeric Data Columns)

Numeric Data Variable (Y) >> [ ] OK >>

Group Category (X) >> [ ] Cancel

<< Remove Help

Display ANOVA Table Details

Display Test Assumptions Report

**One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix**

Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)

Unstacked Column Format (2 or More Numeric Data Columns)

Numeric Data Variable (Y) >> Cost OK >>

Group Category (X) >> Business Cancel

<< Remove Help

Display ANOVA Table Details

Display Test Assumptions Report

# Use SigmaXL to Run ANOVA

## One-Way ANOVA & Means Matrix: Cost

$H_0$ : Mean 1 = Mean 2 = ... = Mean k

$H_a$ : At least one pair Mean  $i \neq$  Mean  $j$

Business

	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
Count	13	11	10	10	16
Mean	83	92.091	72.300	87	51.625
Standard Deviation	34.135	38.893	31.365	35.904	27.075
UC (2-sided, 95%, pooled)	101.44	112.14	93.329	108.03	68.250
LC (2-sided, 95%, pooled)	64.556	72.040	51.271	65.971	35.000

ANOVA Table					
Source	SS	DF	MS	F	P-Value
Between	14298	4	3574.6	3.246	<b>0.0184</b>
Within	60561	55	1101.1		
Total	74859	59			
Pooled Standard Deviation = 33.183			R-Sq =	19.10%	
DF = 55			R-Sq adj. =	13.22%	

Since the p-value of the F test is 0.0184 lower than alpha level (0.05). The null hypothesis is rejected and we conclude that the at least one of the means of the five groups is different from others.

# 3.4 Hypothesis Testing Non-Normal Data

# Green Belt Training: Analyze Phase

---

## 3.1 Inferential Statistics

- 3.1.1 Understanding Inference
- 3.1.2 Sampling Techniques and Uses
- 3.1.3 Sample Size
- 3.1.4 Central Limit Theorem

## 3.2 Hypothesis Testing

- 3.2.1 Goals of Hypothesis Testing
- 3.2.2 Statistical Significance
- 3.2.3 Risk; Alpha and Beta
- 3.2.4 Types of Hypothesis Tests

## 3.3 Hypothesis Testing: Normal Data

- 3.3.1 One and Two Sample T-Tests
- 3.3.2 One sample variance
- 3.3.3 One Way ANOVA

## 3.4 Hyp Testing: Non-Normal Data

- 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney
- 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis
- 3.4.3 Moods Median
- 3.4.4 Friedman
- 3.4.5 One Sample Sign
- 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon
- 3.4.7 One and Two Sample Proportion
- 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)
- 3.4.9 Test of Equal Variances

## 3.4.1 Mann-Whitney

# What is the Mann-Whitney Test?

---

- The **Mann-Whitney test** (also called Mann-Whitney U test or Wilcoxon rank-sum test) is a statistical hypothesis test to compare the medians of two populations that are not normally distributed.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\eta_1 = \eta_2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\eta_1 \neq \eta_2$

where  $\eta_1$  is the median of one population and  $\eta_2$  is the median of the other population.

# Mann-Whitney Test Assumptions

---

- The sample data drawn from the populations of interest are unbiased and representative.
- The data of both populations are continuous or ordinal when the spacing between adjacent values is not constant.
- The two populations are independent to each other.
- The Mann-Whitney test is robust for the non-normally distributed population.
- The Mann-Whitney test can be used when shapes of the two populations' distributions are different.



# How Mann-Whitney Test Works

---

- Step 1: Group the two samples from two populations (sample 1 is from population 1 and sample 2 is from population 2) into a single data set and then sort the data in ascending order ranked from 1 to  $n$ , where  $n$  is the total number of observations.
- Step 2: Add up the ranks for all the observations from sample 1 and call it  $R_1$ . Add up the ranks for all the observations from sample 2 and call it  $R_2$ .

# How Mann-Whitney Test Works

---

- Step 3: Calculate the test statistics

$$U = \min(U_1, U_2)$$

$$\text{where } U_1 = n_1 n_2 + \frac{n_1(n_1 + 1)}{2} - R_1$$

$$U_2 = n_1 n_2 + \frac{n_2(n_2 + 1)}{2} - R_2$$

$n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the sample sizes.

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  are the sum of ranks for observations from sample 1 and 2 respectively.

# How Mann-Whitney Test Works

---

- Step 4: Make a decision on whether to reject the null hypothesis.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\eta_1 = \eta_2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\eta_1 \neq \eta_2$
- If both of the sample sizes are smaller than 10, the distribution of U under the null hypothesis is tabulated.
  - The test statistic is U and, by using the Mann-Whitney table, we would find the p-value.
  - If the p-value is smaller than alpha level (0.05), we reject the null hypothesis.
  - If the p-value is greater than alpha level (0.05), we fail to reject the null hypothesis.

# How Mann-Whitney Test Works

---

- If both sample sizes are greater than 10, the distribution of  $U$  can be approximated by a normal distribution. In other words,  $\frac{U - \mu}{\sigma}$  follows a standard normal distribution.

$$Z_{calc} = \frac{U - \mu}{\sigma}$$

where

$$\mu = \frac{n_1 n_2}{2} \quad \sigma = \sqrt{\frac{n_1 n_2 (n_1 + n_2 + 1)}{12}}$$

When  $|Z_{calc}|$  is greater than Z value at  $\alpha/2$  level (e.g., when  $\alpha = 5\%$ , the z value we compare  $|Z_{calc}|$  to is 1.96), we reject the null hypothesis.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Mann-Whitney Test

- Case Study: We are interested in comparing the customer satisfaction between two types of customers using nonparametric (i.e. distribution-free) hypothesis test: Mann-Whitney test.
  - Data File: “Mann-Whitney” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”

Customer 1



Vs.

Customer 2



- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\eta_1 = \eta_2$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\eta_1 \neq \eta_2$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Mann-Whitney Test

---

- Steps to run a Mann-Whitney Test in SigmaXL:
  - Select the entire range of data (both “Customer Type” and “Overall Satisfaction”)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Nonparametric Tests -> 2 Sample Mann-Whitney
  - A new window named “2 Sample Mann Whitney” pops up with the selected range populated in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “2 Sample Mann-Whitney” appears
  - Select “Overall Satisfaction” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Select “Customer Type” as the “Group Category (X)”
  - Select “Not Equal To” as the “Ha”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The Mann-Whitney test results appear in the newly generated tab “2 Sample Mann-Whitney (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Mann-Whitney Test

The process is shown in three stages:

- Initial State:** A data table with columns 'Customer Type' and 'Overall Satisfaction'. The 'Statistical Tools' menu is open, and '2 Sample Mann-Whitney' is selected.
- 2-Sample Mann-Whitney (Please select your data):** The dialog box shows the data range '\$A\$1:\$B\$74' and 'Use Data Labels' checked.
- 2 Sample Mann-Whitney (Format):** The dialog box shows 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)' selected.
- 2 Sample Mann-Whitney (Variables):** The dialog box shows 'Overall Satisfaction' assigned to the Numeric Data Variable (Y) and 'Customer Type' assigned to the Group Category (X).

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Mann-Whitney Test

- The p-value of the test is lower than alpha level (0.05) so we reject the null hypothesis and conclude that there is statistically significant difference between the overall satisfaction medians of the two customer types.

## 2 Sample Mann-Whitney - Overall Satisfaction

### Test Information

$H_0$ : Median Difference = 0

$H_a$ : Median Difference  $\neq$  0

Customer Type	1	2
Count	31	42
Median	3.560	4.340
Mann-Whitney Statistic	772.50	
P-Value (2-sided, adjusted for ties)	0.0000	



## 3.4.2 Kruskal-Wallis



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.4.3 Mood's Median



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.4.4 Friedman



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.4.5 One Sample Sign



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.4.6 One Sample Wilcoxon



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 3.4.7 One & Two Sample Proportion

# What is the One Sample Proportion Test?

---

- **One sample proportion test** is a hypothesis test to compare the proportion of one certain outcome occurring in a population following the binomial distribution with a specified proportion.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $p = p_0$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $p \neq p_0$

# One Sample Proportion Test Assumptions

---

- The sample data drawn from the population of interest are unbiased and representative.
- There are only two possible outcomes in each trial: success/failure, yes/no, and defective/non-defective etc.
- The underlying distribution of the population is binomial distribution.
- When  $np \geq 5$  and  $np(1 - p) \geq 5$ , the binomial distribution can be approximated by the normal distribution.



# How the One Sample Proportion Test Works

---

When  $np \geq 5$  and  $np(1 - p) \geq 5$ , we use normal distribution to approximate the underlying binomial distribution of the population.

$$\text{Test Statistic: } Z_{calc} = \frac{\hat{p} - p_0}{\sqrt{\frac{p_0(1 - p_0)}{n}}}$$

where

$\hat{p}$  is the observed probability of one certain outcome occurring.

$p_0$  is the hypothesized probability.

$n$  is number of trials.

When  $|Z_{calc}|$  is smaller than  $Z_{crit}$ , we fail to reject the null hypothesis and claim that there is no statistically significant difference between the population proportion and the hypothesized proportion.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One Sample Proportion Test

---

- Case Study: We are interested in comparing the exam pass rate of a high school this month against a specified rate (70%) using nonparametric (i.e. distribution-free) hypothesis test: one sample proportion test.
  - Data File: “One Sample Proportion” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”

## Exam Pass Rate



Vs.

**70%**

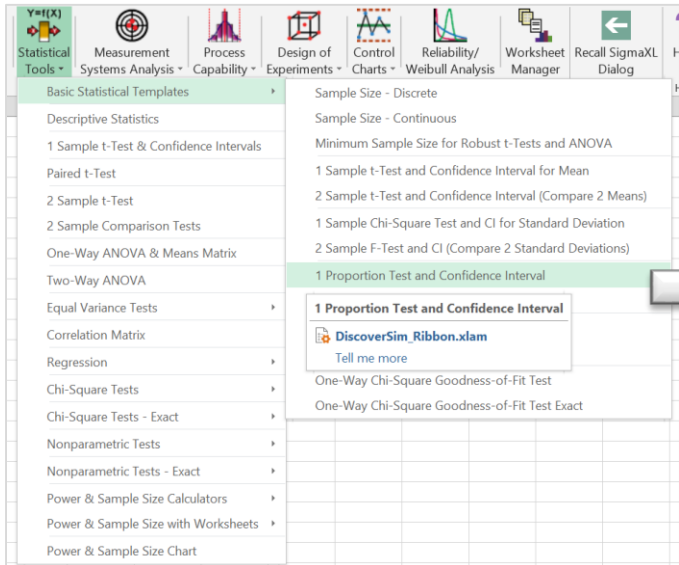
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $p = 70\%$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $p \neq 70\%$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One Sample Proportion Test

---

- Steps to run a one sample proportion test in SigmaXL.
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Basic Statistical Templates -> 1 Proportion Test and Confidence Interval
  - A new tab named “1 Proportion Test CI” appears
  - Enter “77” in the yellow box of “Number of Events in category of interest x”
  - Enter ‘105” in the yellow box of “Sample Size”
  - Enter 0.70 as “hypothesized proportion” test against 70%
  - Keep 95% as the default confidence level
  - See next page for steps as results..

# Use SigmaXL to Run a One Sample Proportion Test



1 Proportion Test and Confidence Interval		
<b>Sample Data (user inputs):</b>		
Number of Events	x	1
Sample Size	n	10
Null Hypothesis (hypothesized proportion)	H <sub>0</sub> : Proportion =	0.5
Alternative Hypothesis	H <sub>a</sub> : Proportion	Not Equal To
Confidence Level (enter .95 for 95%)	100*(1-α)%	95.0%
Hypothesis Test Method		Binomial Exact
Confidence Interval Method		Exact (Clopper-Pearson Beta)
<b>Results:</b>		
Sample proportion (x/n)		0.1000
alpha		0.0500
npq (npq should be >= 5 for normal approximation; q = 1-p)		0.9000
Z-statistic (normal)		-2.5298
Binomial exact probability P-Value (2-sided)		0.0215
Upper Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.4450
Lower Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.0025

1 Proportion Test and Confidence Interval		
<b>Sample Data (user inputs):</b>		
Number of Events	x	77
Sample Size	n	105
Null Hypothesis (hypothesized proportion)	H <sub>0</sub> : Proportion =	0.7
Alternative Hypothesis	H <sub>a</sub> : Proportion	Not Equal To
Confidence Level (enter .95 for 95%)	100*(1-α)%	95.0%
Hypothesis Test Method		Binomial Exact
Confidence Interval Method		Exact (Clopper-Pearson Beta)
<b>Results:</b>		
Sample proportion (x/n)		0.7333
alpha		0.0500
npq (npq should be >= 5 for normal approximation; q = 1-p)		20.5333
Z-statistic (normal)		0.7454
Binomial exact probability P-Value (2-sided)		0.5286
Upper Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.8149
Lower Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.6381

The interpretation highlighted at bottom right, says “we are 95% confident that the true proportion lies between 0.6381 and 0.8149”

The p-value is 0.5286, therefore, we claim that there is not any statistically significant difference between the school’s exam passing rate and 70%.

# What is the Two Sample Proportion Test?

---

- The **two sample proportion test** is a hypothesis test to compare the proportions of one certain event occurring in two populations following the binomial distribution.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $p_1 = p_2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $p_1 \neq p_2$

# Two Sample Proportion Test Assumptions

---

- The sample data drawn from the populations of interest are unbiased and representative.
- There are only two possible outcomes in each trial for both populations: success/failure, yes/no, and defective/non-defective etc.
- The underlying distributions of both populations are binomial distribution.
- When  $np \geq 5$  and  $np(1 - p) \geq 5$ , the binomial distribution can be approximated by the normal distribution.

# How the Two Sample Proportion Test Works

---

- When  $np \geq 5$  and  $np(1 - p) \geq 5$ , we use normal distribution to approximate the underlying binomial distributions of the populations.

$$\text{Test Statistic: } Z = \frac{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2}{\sqrt{\hat{p}_0(1 - \hat{p}_0)\left(\frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2}\right)}}$$

$$\text{where } \hat{p}_0 = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$\hat{p}_1$  and  $\hat{p}_2$  are the observed proportions of events in the two samples.

$n_1$  and  $n_2$  are the number of trials in the two samples respectively.

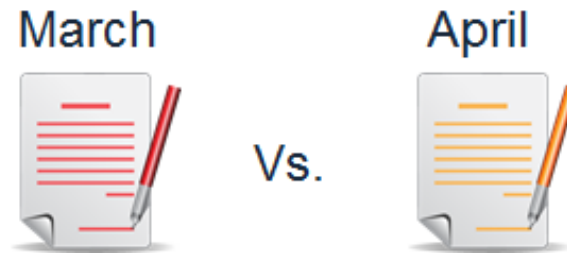
$x_1$  and  $x_2$  are the number of events in the two samples respectively.

When  $|Z_{\text{calc}}|$  is smaller than  $Z_{\text{crit}}$ , we fail to reject the null hypothesis.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two Sample Proportion Test

- Case Study: We are interested in comparing the exam pass rates of a high school in March and April using nonparametric (i.e. distribution-free) hypothesis test: two sample proportion test.
  - Data File: “Two Sample Proportion” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”

## Exam Pass Rate Comparison



- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $p_{\text{March}} = p_{\text{April}}$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $p_{\text{March}} \neq p_{\text{April}}$

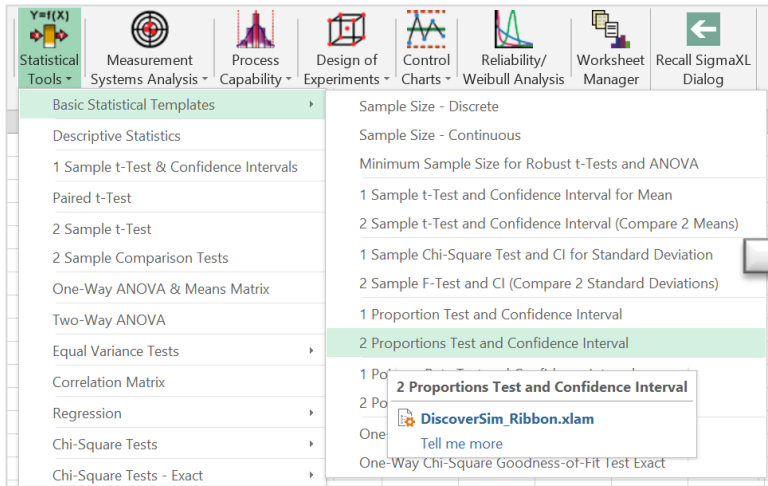


# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two Sample Proportion Test

---

- Steps to run a two sample proportion test in SigmaXL
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> 2 Proportions Test & Confidence Interval
  - A new tab named “2 Proportions Test and CI” appears automatically.
  - Enter “89” in the yellow box of “Number of Events” in Sample #1 column
  - Enter “112” in the yellow box of “Sample Size in Sample #1 column.
  - Enter “102” in the yellow box of “Number of Events” in Sample #2 column.
  - Enter “130” in the yellow box of “Sample Size” in Sample #2 column.
  - Select “Fisher’s Exact” as the testing method.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Two Sample Proportion Test



2 Proportions Test and Confidence Interval			
Sample Data (user inputs):		Sample 1	Sample 2
Number of Events	x	1	2
Sample Size	n	10	10
Null Hypothesis (hypothesized difference)	$H_0: P_1 - P_2 =$	0	
Alternative Hypothesis	$H_a: P_1 - P_2$	Not Equal To	
Confidence Level (enter .95 for 95%)	$100*(1-\alpha)\%$	95.0%	
Hypothesis Test Method		Fisher's Exact	
Confidence Interval Method		Newcombe-Wilson Score	
Results:			
Sample proportion (x/n)		0.1000	0.2000
Sample proportion difference		-0.1000	
alpha		0.0500	
Minimum expected value (should be $\geq 5$ for normal approximation)		1.5000	
Fisher's Exact probability P-Value (2-sided)		1.0000	
Upper Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.2362	
Lower Confidence Limit (2-sided)		-0.4205	

Fisher's exact p-value (2-sided,  $H_a: P_1 \neq P_2$ ) is 0.8756 and higher than the alpha level of 0.05.

Therefore, we fail to reject the null and we claim that the exam pass rates in March and April are not statistically different.

2 Proportions Test and Confidence Interval			
Sample Data (user inputs):		Sample 1	Sample 2
Number of Events	x	89	102
Sample Size	n	112	130
Null Hypothesis (hypothesized difference)	$H_0: P_1 - P_2 =$	0	
Alternative Hypothesis	$H_a: P_1 - P_2$	Not Equal To	
Confidence Level (enter .95 for 95%)	$100*(1-\alpha)\%$	95.0%	
Hypothesis Test Method		Fisher's Exact	
Confidence Interval Method		Newcombe-Wilson Score	
Results:			
Sample proportion (x/n)		0.7946	0.7846
Sample proportion difference		0.0100	
alpha		0.0500	
Minimum expected value (should be $\geq 5$ for normal approximation)		23.6033	
Fisher's Exact probability P-Value (2-sided)		0.8756	
Upper Confidence Limit (2-sided)		0.1114	
Lower Confidence Limit (2-sided)		-0.0943	

## 3.4.8 Chi-Squared (Contingency Tables)



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 3.4.9 Tests of Equal Variance

# What are Tests of Equal Variance?

---

- **Tests of equal variance** are a family of hypothesis tests used to check whether there is a statistically significant difference between the variances of two or more populations.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2 = \dots = \sigma_k^2$
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): at least the variance of one population is different from others.
  - $k$  is the number of populations of interest.  $k \geq 2$ .
- A tests of equal variance can be used alone but most of the time it is used with other statistical methods to verify or support the assumption about the variance equality.

# F-Test

---

- The **F-test** is used to compare the variances between two normally distributed populations.
- It is extremely sensitive to non-normality and serves as a preliminary step for two sample t-test.
- Test Statistic:

$$F_{calc} = \frac{s_1^2}{s_2^2}, \text{ where } s_1 \text{ and } s_2 \text{ are the sample standard deviations.}$$

The sampling distribution of the test statistic follows F distribution when the null is true.

# Bartlett's Test

- **Bartlett's test** is used to compare the variances among two or more normally distributed populations.
- It is sensitive to non-normality and it serves as a preliminary step for ANOVA.
- **Test Statistic:**

$$\chi^2 = \frac{(N - k) \ln(S_p^2) - \sum_{i=1}^k (n_i - 1) \ln(S_i^2)}{1 + \frac{1}{3(k-1)} \left( \sum_{i=1}^k \left( \frac{1}{n_i - 1} \right) - \frac{1}{N - k} \right)}, \text{ where } N = \sum_{i=1}^k n_i \text{ and } S_p^2 = \frac{1}{N - k} \sum_{i=1}^k (n_i - 1) S_i^2$$

The sampling distribution of test statistic follows chi<sup>2</sup> distribution when the null is true.

# Brown-Forsythe Test

---

- The **Brown-Forsythe test** is used to compare the variances between two or more populations with any distributions.
- It is not so sensitive to non-normality as Bartlett's test.
- The Test statistic is the model F statistic from the ANOVA on the transformed response  $z_{ij} = |y_{ij} - \tilde{y}_i|$  where  $\tilde{y}_i$  is the median response at  $i^{\text{th}}$  level.



# Levene's Test

---

- **Levene's test** is used to compare the variances between two or more populations with any distributions.
- It is not so sensitive to non-normality as Bartlett's test.
- The test statistic is the model F statistic from the ANOVA on the transformed response  $z_{ij} = |y_{ij} - \bar{y}_i|$  where  $\bar{y}_i$  is the mean response at  $i^{\text{th}}$  level.

# Brown-Forsythe Test vs. Levene's Test

---

$$F = \frac{(N - k) \sum_{i=1}^k N_i (Z_{i.} - Z_{..})^2}{(k - 1) \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^{N_i} (Z_{ij} - Z_{i.})^2}$$

where

$N$  is the total number of observations.

$k$  is the number of groups.

$N_i$  is the number of observations in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  group.

$Z_{i.}$  is the group mean of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  group.

$Z_{..}$  is the grand mean of all the observations.

In Brown-Forsythe Test,  $Z_{ij} = |Y_{ij} - \tilde{Y}_{ij}|$ , where  $\tilde{Y}_{ij}$  is the group median of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  group.

In Levene's Test,  $Z_{ij} = |Y_{ij} - \bar{Y}_{ij}|$ , where  $\bar{Y}_{ij}$  is the group mean of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  group.

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

---

- Case Study: We are interested in comparing the variances of the retail price of a product in state A and state B.
  - Data File: “Two-Sample T-Test” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ):  $\sigma_A^2 = \sigma_B^2$
- Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ):  $\sigma_A^2 \neq \sigma_B^2$

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

---

- Step 1: run the normality test to check whether all levels of data are normally distributed
  - Select the entire range of data (both “State” and “Retail Price” columns)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Histograms & Descriptive Statistics
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive ” pops up with the selected range appearing in the box under “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive Statistics” appears
  - Select “Retail Price” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Select “State” as “Group Category (X1)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The normality test results appear automatically in the new tab “Hist Descript (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

The image illustrates the steps to run a test of equal variance in SigmaXL. It shows a data table with 'State' and 'Retail Price' columns, followed by three sequential dialog boxes for configuring the histogram analysis.

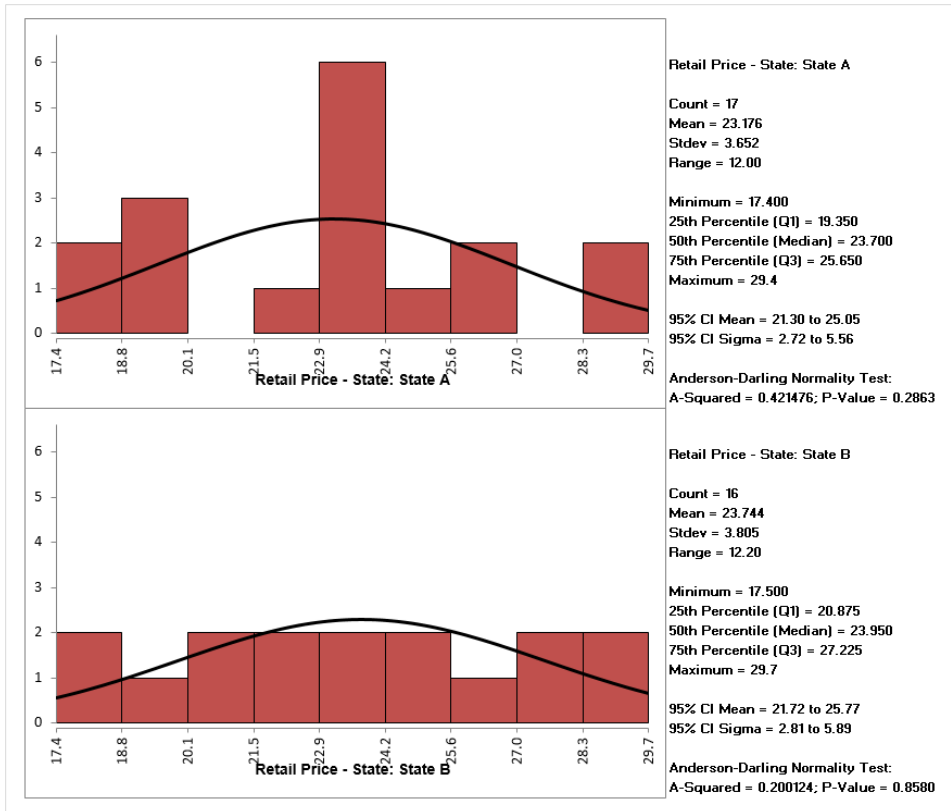
State	Retail Price
State A	17.4
State A	23.3
State A	29.2
State A	19.2
State A	17.6
State A	19.2
State A	23.6
State A	19.5
State A	22.2
State A	24
State A	26.4
State A	23.7

**Dialog 1: Histograms & Descriptive**  
 Please select your data:   
 Data Table Format:  
 Use Data Labels  
 Use Entire Data Table  
 Buttons: Help, Cancel, Next >>

**Dialog 2: Histograms & Descriptive Statistics**  
 Numeric Data Variables (Y) >> [Retail Price]  
 Group Category (X1) >> [State]  
 Group Category (X2) >> [ ]  
 << Remove  
 Confidence Level: 95.0  
 Normal Curve  
 Same X & Y Axes  
 Add Title  
 Buttons: OK >>, Cancel, Help

**Dialog 3: Histograms & Descriptive Statistics**  
 Numeric Data Variables (Y) >> [Retail Price]  
 Group Category (X1) >> [State]  
 Group Category (X2) >> [ ]  
 << Remove  
 Confidence Level: 95.0  
 Normal Curve  
 Same X & Y Axes  
 Add Title  
 Buttons: OK >>, Cancel, Help

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance



Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The data are normally distributed.

Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_a$ ): The data are not normally distributed.

Both retail price data of state A and B are normally distributed since the p-values are both greater than alpha level (0.05).

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

---

- Step 2: run tests of equal variance in SigmaXL
  - If all the groups of data are normally distributed, run Bartlett's test in SigmaXL to test the equality of the variance.
    - Select the entire range of data (both "State" and "Retail Price" columns)
    - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Equal Variance Tests -> Bartlett
    - A new window named "Bartlett's Test" pops up with the selected range appearing in the box under "Please select your data"
    - Click "Next>>"
    - A new window named "Bartlett's Test" appears
    - Select "Retail Price" as the "Numeric Data Variable (Y)"
    - Select "State" as "Group Category (X)"
    - Click "OK>>"
    - The results of Bartlett's test appear automatically in the new tab "Bartlett's Test (1)"

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

The screenshot illustrates the steps to run a Bartlett's Test in SigmaXL:

- Menu Selection:** The user navigates to **Statistical Tools > Equal Variance Tests > Bartlett**.
- Bartlett's Test - Step 1:** The dialog box prompts "Please select your data". The range **\$A\$1:\$B\$34** is entered.
- Bartlett's Test - Step 2:** The "Data Table Format" section is shown. The option **Use Data Labels** is selected.
- Bartlett's Test - Step 3:** The "Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)" is selected. The **Numeric Data Variable (Y)** is set to **Retail Price** and the **Group Category (X)** is set to **State**.



# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

## Bartlett's Test For Equal Variance: Retail Price (Use with normal data)

### Test Information

$H_0$ : Variance 1 = Variance 2 = ... = Variance k

$H_a$ : At least one pair Variance  $i \neq$  Variance  $j$

State	State A	State B
Count	17	16
Mean	23.176	23.744
Median	23.700	23.950
StDev	3.652	3.805
AD Normality Test P-Value	0.2863	0.8580

Bartlett's Test Statistic	0.025027978
P-Value	0.8743

The p-value of Bartlett's test is greater than the alpha level of 0.05.

Therefore, we fail to reject the null hypothesis and claim that the variances of different groups are identical.

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

---

- If at least one of the groups is not normally distributed, run Levene's test in SigmaXL to test the equality of the variance.
  - Select the entire range of data (both "State" and "Retail Price" columns)
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Equal Variance Tests -> Levene
  - A new window named "Levene's Test" pops up with the selected range appearing in the box under "Please select your data"
  - Click "Next>>"
  - A new window named "Levene's Test" appears
  - Select "Retail Price" as the "Numeric Data Variable (Y)"
  - Select "State" as "Group Category (X)"
  - Click "OK>>"
  - The results of Levene's test appear automatically in the new tab "Levene's Test (1)"

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

The image illustrates the steps to run a Levene's Test in SigmaXL. It shows the main menu, a data table, and three sequential dialog boxes.

**Step 1: Main Menu**  
The main menu shows the 'Statistical Tools' dropdown menu open, with 'Equal Variance Tests' selected. The 'Levene' option is highlighted in the submenu.

**Step 2: Data Table**  
The data table shows the following data:

Retail Price
17.4
23.3
29.2
19.2
17.6
19.2
23.6
19.5
22.2
24
26.4
23.7
29.4
23.7
26.7

**Step 3: Levene's Test Dialog - Please select your data**  
The dialog box shows the data range '\$A\$1:\$B\$34' selected. The 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked.

**Step 4: Levene's Test Dialog - Format Selection**  
The dialog box shows the 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & 1 Group Category Column)' selected. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y)' and 'Group Category (X)' fields are empty.

**Step 5: Levene's Test Dialog - Variable Selection**  
The dialog box shows 'Retail Price' selected for the 'Numeric Data Variable (Y)' and 'State' selected for the 'Group Category (X)'.

# Use SigmaXL to Run Tests of Equal Variance

## Levene's Test For Equal Variance: Retail Price (Use with non-normal data)

### Test Information

$H_0$ : Variance 1 = Variance 2 = ... = Variance k

$H_a$ : At least one pair Variance  $i \neq$  Variance  $j$

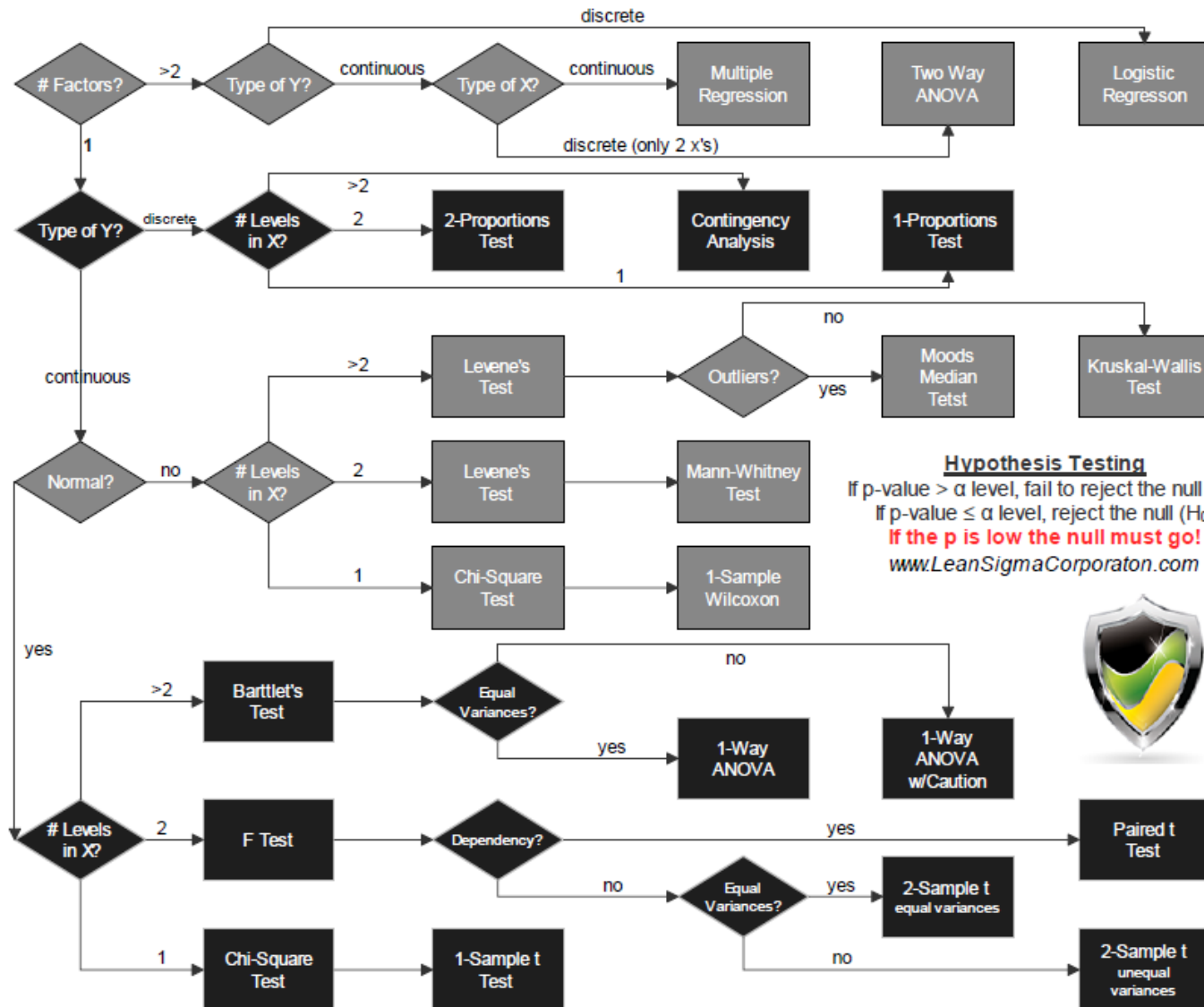
State	State A	State B
Count	17	16
Mean	23.176	23.744
Median	23.700	23.950
StDev	3.652	3.805
AD Normality Test P-Value	0.2863	0.8580
Levene's Test Statistic	0.162134	
DF Num	1	
DF Den	31	
P-Value	0.6900	

The p-value of Levene's test is greater than the alpha level of 0.05.

Therefore, we fail to reject the null hypothesis and claim that the variances of different groups are identical.

# Hypothesis Testing Roadmap: Putting it all together

## Hypothesis Testing Roadmap



# 4.0 Improve Phase

# Green Belt Training: Improve Phase

---

## 4.1 Simple Linear Regression

4.1.1 Correlation

4.1.2 X-Y Diagram

4.1.3 Regression Equations

4.1.4 Residuals Analysis

## 4.2 Multiple Regression Analysis

4.2.1 Non-Linear Regression

4.2.2 Multiple Linear Regression

4.2.3 Confidence Intervals

4.2.4 Residuals Analysis

# 4.1 Simple Linear Regression



# Green Belt Training: Improve Phase

---

## **4.1 Simple Linear Regression**

4.1.1 Correlation

4.1.2 X-Y Diagram

4.1.3 Regression Equations

4.1.4 Residuals Analysis

## **4.2 Multiple Regression Analysis**

4.2.1 Non-Linear Regression

4.2.2 Multiple Linear Regression

4.2.3 Confidence Intervals

4.2.4 Residuals Analysis

# 4.1.1 Correlation

# What is Correlation?

---

- **Correlation** is a statistical technique that describes whether and how strongly two or more variables are related.
- **Correlation analysis** helps to understand the direction and degree of association between variables, and it suggests whether one variable can be used to predict another.
- Of the different metrics to measure correlation, Pearson's correlation coefficient is the most popular. It measures the linear relationship between two variables.

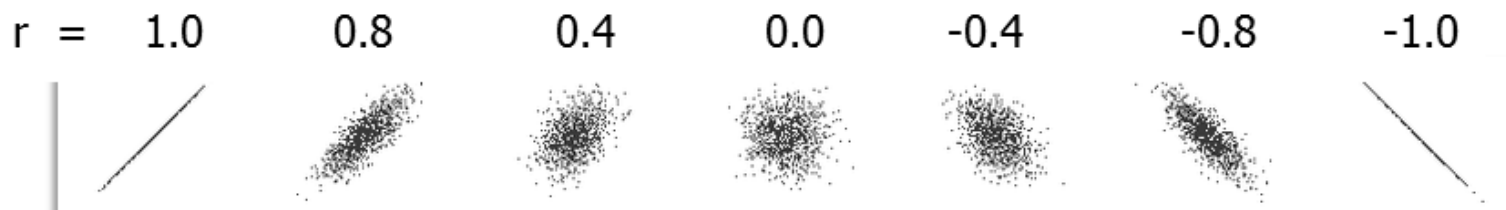
# Pearson's Correlation Coefficient

---

- **Pearson's correlation coefficient** is also called:
  - Pearson's  $r$  or coefficient of correlation
  - Pearson's product moment correlation coefficient ( $r$ )
- “ $r$ ” is a statistic measuring the linear relationship between two variables.
- Correlation coefficients range from -1 to 1.
  - If  $r = 0$ , there is no linear relationship between the variables.
  - The *sign* of  $r$  indicates the *direction* of the relationship:
    - If  $r < 0$ , there is a negative linear correlation.
    - If  $r > 0$ , there is a positive linear correlation.
  - The *absolute value* of  $r$  describes the *strength* of the relationship:
    - If  $|r| \leq 0.5$ , there is a weak linear correlation.
    - If  $|r| > 0.5$ , there is a strong linear correlation.
    - If  $|r| = 1$ , there is a perfect linear correlation.

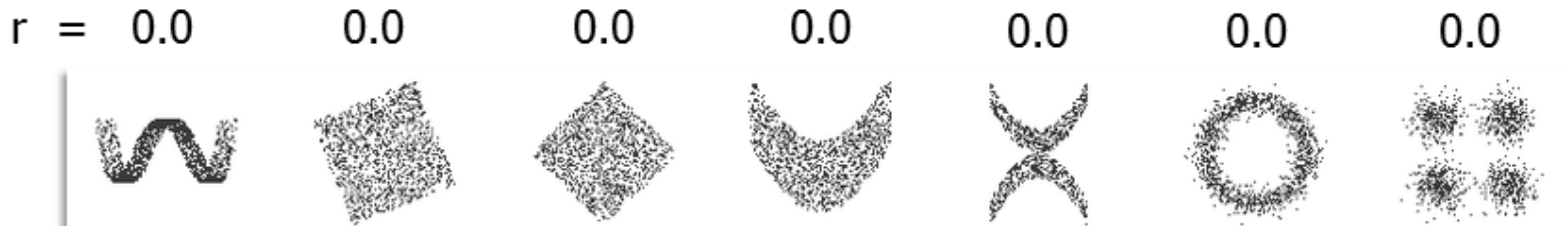
# Pearson's Correlation Coefficient

- When the correlation is *strong*, the data points on a scatter plot will be close together (tight).
  - The closer “r” is to -1 or 1, the stronger the relationship.
    - -1 Strong inverse relationship
    - +1 Strong direct relationship
- When the correlation is *weak*, the data points are spread apart more (loose).
  - The closer the correlation is to 0 the weaker the relationship.



# Pearson's Correlation Coefficient

- Pearson's correlation coefficient is only sensitive to the *linear* dependence between two variables.
- It is possible that two variables have a perfect non-linear relationship when the correlation coefficient is low.
- Notice the scatter plots below with correlation equal to 0. There are clearly *relationships* but they are not linear and therefore can not be determined with Pearson's correlation coefficient.



# Correlation and Causation

---

- Correlation *does not* imply causation.
- If variable A is highly correlated with variable B, it does not necessarily mean A causes B or vice versa. It is possible that an unknown third variable C is causing both A and B to change.
- For example, if ice cream sales at the beach are highly correlated with the number of shark attacks, it does not imply that increased ice cream sales causes increased shark attacks. They are triggered by a third factor: summer.

# Correlation and Dependence

---

- If two variables are independent, the correlation coefficient is zero.
- **WARNING!** If the correlation coefficient of two variables is zero, it does not imply they are independent.
- The correlation coefficient only indicates the linear dependence between two variables. When variables are non-linearly related, they are not independent of each other but their correlation coefficient could be zero.



# Correlation Coefficient and X-Y Diagram

---

- The correlation coefficient indicates the direction and strength of the linear dependence between two variables but it does not cover all the existing relationship patterns.
- With the same correlation coefficient, two variables might have completely different dependence patterns.
- A scatter plot or X-Y diagram can help to discover and understand additional characteristics of the relationship between variables.
- Correlation coefficient is not a replacement for examining the scatter plot to study the variables' relationship.

# Statistical Significance of the Correlation Coefficient

---

- The correlation coefficient could be high or low by chance (randomness). It may have been calculated based on two small samples that do not provide good inference on the correlation between two populations.
- In order to test whether there is a statistically significant relationship between two variables, we need to run a hypothesis test to determine whether the correlation coefficient is statistically different from zero.
  - Hypothesis Test Statements
    - $H_0: r = 0$ : Null Hypothesis: There is *no* correlation.
    - $H_1: r \neq 0$ : Alternate Hypothesis: There is a correlation.

# Statistical Significance of the Correlation Coefficient

---

- Hypothesis tests will produce p-values as a result of the statistical significance test on  $r$ .
  - When the p-value for a test is low (less than 0.05), we can reject the null hypothesis and conclude that “ $r$ ” is significant; there is a correlation.
  - When the p-value for a test is  $> 0.05$ , then we fail to reject the null hypothesis; there is no correlation.
- We can also use the  $t$  statistic to draw the same conclusions regarding our test for significance of the correlation coefficient.

# Statistical Significance of the Correlation Coefficient

---

- Test Statistic: 
$$t = \frac{r}{\sqrt{\frac{1-r^2}{n-2}}}$$
- Critical Statistic: t-value in t-table with  $(n - 2)$  degrees of freedom
- If  $|t| \leq t_{\text{critical}}$ , we fail to reject the null. There is no statistically significant linear relationship between X and Y.
- If  $|t| > t_{\text{critical}}$ , we reject the null. There is a statistically significant linear relationship between X and Y.

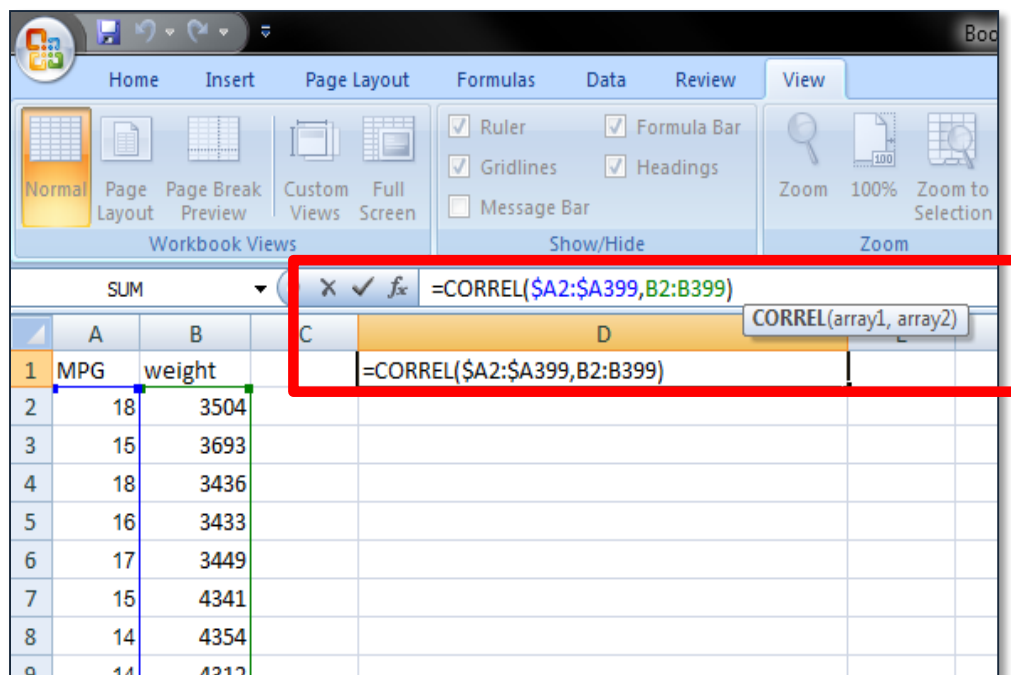
# Using Software to Calculate the Correlation Coefficient

---

- We are interested in understanding whether there is linear dependence between a car's MPG and its weight and if so, how they are related.
- The MPG and weight data are stored in the "Correlation Coefficient" tab in "Sample Data.xlsx." We will discuss three ways to get the results.

# Use Excel to Calculate the Correlation Coefficient

- The formula CORREL in Excel calculates the sample correlation coefficient of two data series.
- The correlation coefficient between the two data series is -0.83, which indicates a strong negative linear relationship between MPG and weight.



# Interpreting Results

---

- How do we interpret results and make decisions based on Pearson's correlation coefficient ( $r$ ) and p-values?
  - Let us look at a few examples:
    - $r = -0.832$ ,  $p = 0.000$  (previous example). The two variables are inversely related and the linear relationship is strong. Also, this conclusion is significant as supported by p-value of 0.00.
    - $r = -0.832$ ,  $p = 0.71$ . Based on  $r$ , you should conclude the linear relationship between the two variables is strong and inversely related. However, with a p-value of 0.71, you should then conclude that  $r$  is not significant and that your sample size may be too small to accurately characterize the relationship.
    - $r = 0.5$ ,  $p = 0.00$ . Moderately positive linear relationship,  $r$  is statistically significant.
    - $r = 0.92$ ,  $p = 0.61$ . Strong positive linear relationship but  $r$  is not statistically significant. Get more data.
    - $r = 1.0$ ,  $p = 0.00$ . The two variables have a perfect linear relationship and  $r$  is significant.

# Correlation Coefficient Calculation

---

- Population Correlation Coefficient ( $\rho$ )

$$\rho_{X,Y} = \frac{\text{cov}(X, Y)}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y} = \frac{E[(X - \mu_X)(Y - \mu_Y)]}{\sigma_X \sigma_Y}$$

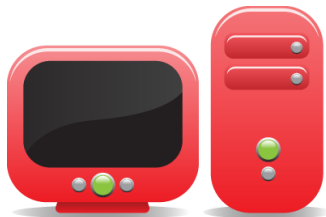
- Sample Correlation Coefficient ( $r$ )

$$r = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})(Y_i - \bar{Y})}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^2} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2}}$$

- It is only defined when the standard deviations of both X and Y are non-zero and finite.
- When covariance of X and Y is zero, the correlation coefficient is zero.



## 4.1.2 X-Y Diagram



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 4.1.3 Regression Equations

# Correlation and Regression Analysis

---

- The correlation coefficient answers the following questions:
  - Are two variables correlated?
  - How strong is the relationship between two variables?
  - When one variable increases, does the other variable increase or decrease?
- The correlation coefficient *cannot* address the following questions:
  - How much does one variable change when the other variable changes by one unit?
  - How can we set the value of one variable to obtain a targeted value of the other variable?
  - How can we use the relationship between two variables to make predictions?
- The simple linear regression analysis helps to answer these questions.

# What is Simple Linear Regression?

---

- **Simple linear regression** is a statistical technique to fit a straight line through the data points.
- It models the quantitative relationship between two variables.
- It describes how one variable changes according to the change of another variable.
- Both variables need to be continuous.
- It is simple because only one predictor variable is involved.

# Simple Linear Regression Equation

---

- The simple linear regression analysis fits the data to a regression equation in the form

$$Y = \alpha \times X + \beta + e$$

where:

- $Y$  is the dependent variable (the response) and  $X$  is the single independent variable (the predictor).
- $\alpha$  is the slope describing the steepness of the fitting line.  $\beta$  is the intercept indicating the  $Y$  value when  $X$  is equal to 0.
- $e$  stands for error (residual). It is the difference between the actual  $Y$  and the fitted  $Y$  (i.e., the vertical difference between the data point and the fitting line).

# Ordinary Least Squares

---

- The **ordinary least square** is a statistical method used in linear regression analysis to find the best fitting line for the data points.
- It estimates the unknown parameters of the regression equation by minimizing the sum of squared residuals (i.e., the vertical difference between the data point and the fitting line).
- In mathematical language, we look for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  that satisfy the following criteria:

$$\min_{\alpha, \beta} Q(\alpha, \beta) \text{ where } Q(\alpha, \beta) = \sum_{i=1}^n e_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \alpha - \beta x_i)^2$$

# Ordinary Least Squares

---

- The actual value of the dependent variable:

$$Y_i = \alpha * X_i + \beta + e_i \quad \text{where } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

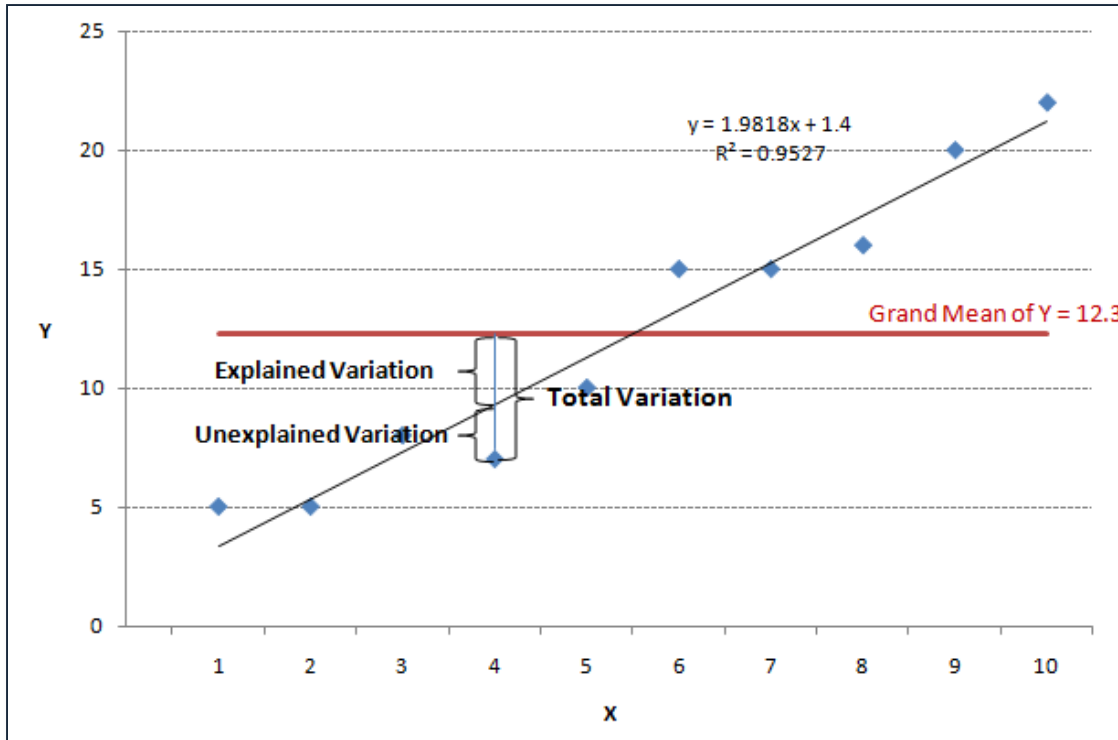
- The fitted value of the dependant variable:

$$\hat{Y}_i = \alpha * X_i + \beta \quad \text{where } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

- By using calculus, it can be shown the sum of squared error is minimal when

$$\beta = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})(Y_i - \bar{Y})}{\sum_{i=1}^n (X_i - \bar{X})^2} \quad \alpha = \bar{Y} - \beta \bar{X}$$

# ANOVA in Simple Linear Regression



**X:** the independent variable that we use to predict;

**Y:** the dependent variable that we want to predict.

X	Y
1	5
2	5
3	8
4	7
5	10
6	15
7	15
8	16
9	20
10	22

$$\text{Total Variation} = \text{Total Sums of Squares} = \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2$$

$$\text{Explained Variation} = \text{Regression Sums of Squares} = \sum_{i=1}^n (\hat{Y}_i - \bar{Y})^2$$

$$\text{Unexplained Variation} = \text{Error Sums of Squares} = \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)^2$$



# ANOVA in Simple Linear Regression

---

- Linear regression is also analysis of variance (ANOVA).
  - Variation Components:
    - Total Variation = Explained Variation + Unexplained Variation  
i.e., Total Sums of Squares = Regression Sums of Squares + Error Sums of Squares
  - Degrees of Freedom Components
    - Total Degrees of Freedom = Regression Degrees of Freedom + Residual Degrees of Freedom  
i.e.,  $n - 1 = (k - 1) + (n - k)$ , where  $n$  is the number of data points,  $k$  is the number of predictors

# ANOVA in Simple Linear Regression

- Whether the overall model is statistically significant can be tested by using F-test of ANOVA.
  - $H_0$ : The model is not statistically significant.
  - $H_a$ : The model is statistically significant.

- Test Statistic: 
$$F = \frac{MSR}{MSE} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (\hat{Y}_i - \bar{Y})^2 / (k - 1)}{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)^2 / (n - k)}$$

- Critical Statistic: F value in F table with  $(k - 1)$  degrees of freedom in the numerator and  $(n - k)$  degrees of freedom in the denominator.
- If  $F \leq F_{\text{critical}}$ , we fail to reject the null. There is no statistically significant relationship between X and Y.
- If  $F > F_{\text{critical}}$ , we reject the null. There is a statistically significant relationship between X and Y.

# Coefficient of Determination

- $R^2$  (also called coefficient of determination) measures the proportion of variability in the data that can be explained by the model.
- $R^2$  ranges from 0 to 1. The higher  $R^2$  is, the better the model can fit the actual data.
- How to calculate  $R^2$ :

$$R^2 = \frac{SS_{regression}}{SS_{total}} = 1 - \frac{SS_{error}}{SS_{total}} = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \bar{Y})^2}$$

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

---

- Case Study
  - We are trying to see whether the score in exam one has any statistically significant relationship with the score in final exam. If yes, how much impact does exam one have on the final exam?
  - Data File: “Simple Linear Regression” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Step 1: Determine the dependent and independent variables. Both should be continuous variables.
  - Y (dependent variable) is the score of final exam.
  - X (independent variable) is the score of exam one.
  - Both variables are continuous.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

---

- Step 2: Create a scatter plot to eyeball whether there seems to be a linear relationship between X and Y.
  - Select the range of both independent and dependent variables in Excel.
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tools -> Scatter Plots
  - A new window named “Scatter Plots” pops up and the selected range appears automatically in the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next >>”
  - A new window also named “Scatter Plots” pops up.
  - Select “FINAL” as Numeric Response (Y)” and “EXAM1” as “Numeric Predictor (X1) >>”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - A scatter plot is generated in a new spreadsheet “Scatterplot(1)”.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL ribbon menu with the 'Graphical Tools' tab selected. The 'Scatter Plots' option is highlighted in the menu. Below the menu, a small dialog box titled 'Scatter Plots' is visible, containing the text 'DiscoverSim\_Ribbon.xlam' and 'Tell me more'.

	A	B
1	EXAM1	FINAL
2	73	152
3	93	185
4	89	180
5	96	196
6	73	142
7	53	101
8	69	149
9	47	115
10	87	175
11	79	164
12	69	141
13	70	141
14	93	184
15	79	152
16	70	148
17	93	192
18	78	147
19	81	183
20	88	177
21	78	159
22	82	177
23	86	175
24	78	175

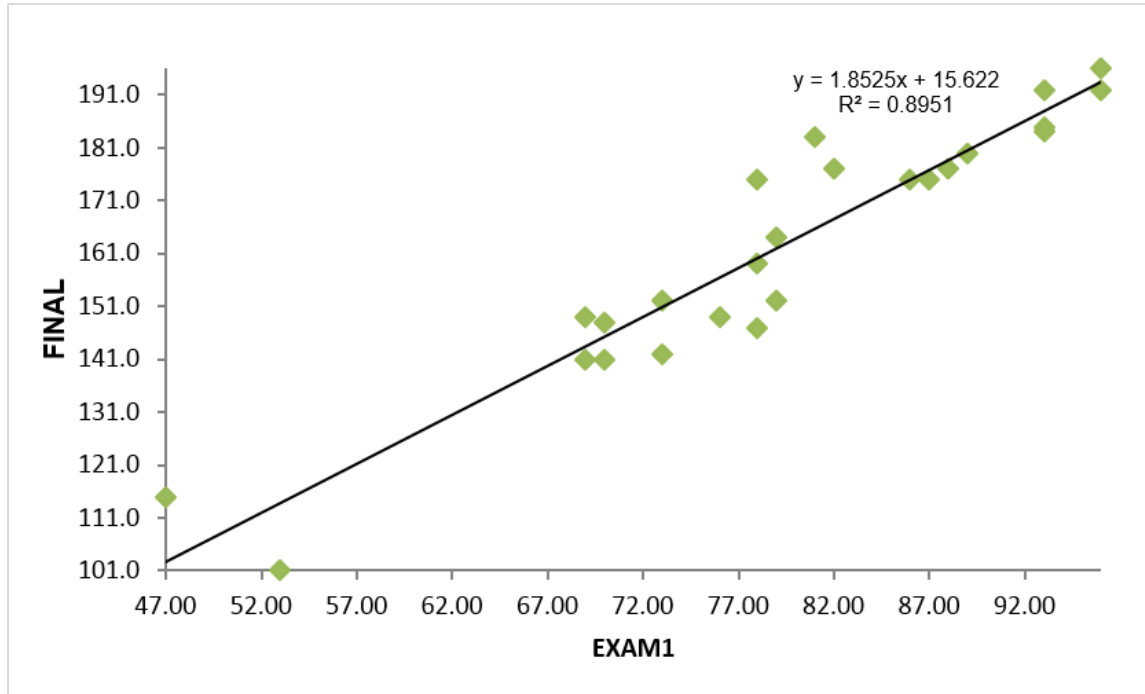
The dialog box 'Scatter Plots' is shown with the title 'Please select your data'. The data range '\$A\$1:\$B\$26' is entered in the text box. Below, the 'Data Table Format' section has 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are at the bottom.

The 'Scatter Plots' dialog box is shown with 'EXAM1' selected as the 'Numeric Response (Y)' and 'FINAL' as the 'Numeric Predictor (X1)'. The 'Display Options' section has 'Trendline' checked, and '95% Confidence Interval' and '95% Prediction Interval' are unchecked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

The 'Scatter Plots' dialog box is shown with 'FINAL' as the 'Numeric Response (Y)' and 'EXAM1' as the 'Numeric Predictor (X1)'. The 'Display Options' section has 'Trendline' checked, and '95% Confidence Interval' and '95% Prediction Interval' are unchecked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are on the right.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

- Based on the scatter plot, the relationship between exam one and final seems linear. The higher the score on exam one, the higher the score on the final.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

---

- Step 3: Run the Simple Linear Regression analysis.
  - Select the range of both independent and dependent variables in Excel.
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Regression -> Multiple Regression
  - A new window named “Multiple Regression” pops up and the selected range appears automatically in the box below “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next >>”
  - A new window also named “Multiple Regression” pops up
  - Select “FINAL” as “Numeric Response (Y)” and “EXAM1” as “Continuous Predictor (X)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The regression analysis results appear in the newly generated spreadsheet “Multiple Regression” and the residual analysis results appear in another new spreadsheet “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

The image shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Statistical Tools' ribbon is active, and the 'Regression' menu is open, with 'Multiple Regression' selected. The background spreadsheet shows data for 'EXAM1' and 'FINAL' scores.

A	B	C
EXAM1	FINAL	
73	152	
93	185	
89	180	
96	196	
73	142	
53	101	
69	149	
47	115	
87	175	
79	164	
69	141	
70	141	
93	184	
79	152	
70	148	
93	192	
78	147	

The 'Multiple Regression' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$B\$26'. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'Multiple Regression' dialog box is shown in a second state. The 'Numeric Response (Y) >>' field contains 'FINAL'. The 'Continuous Predictors (X) >>' field contains 'EXAM1'. The 'Fit Intercept' and 'Display Residual Plots' checkboxes are checked. The 'Regular' option is selected in the dropdown menu.

The 'Multiple Regression' dialog box is shown in a third state. The 'Numeric Response (Y) >>' field is empty. The 'Continuous Predictors (X) >>' field is empty. The 'Fit Intercept' and 'Display Residual Plots' checkboxes are checked. The 'Regular' option is selected in the dropdown menu. The 'EXAM1' variable is highlighted in the list on the left.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

- Step 4: Check whether the model is statistically significant. If not significant, we will need to re-examine the predictor or look for new predictors before continuing.

Multiple Regression Model:  $FINAL = (15.622) + (1.852) * EXAM1$

Model Summary:	
R-Square	89.51%
R-Square Adjusted	89.05%
S (Root Mean Square Error)	7.957

Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	15.622	10.575	1.477	0.1532		
EXAM1	1.852	0.132267	14.005	0.0000	1	1

Analysis of Variance for Model:

Source	DF	SS	MS	F	P
Model	1	12419	12419	196.15	0.0000
Error	23	1456.2	63.312		
Lack of Fit	14	837.01	59.786	0.869036	0.6074
Pure Error	9	619.17	68.796		
Total (Model + Error)	24	13875	578.12		

Durbin-Watson Test for Autocorrelation in Residuals:

DW Statistic	2.425
P-Value Positive Autocorrelation	0.8551
P-Value Negative Autocorrelation	0.1294

The “Model Summary” section provides  $R^2$  which measures the percentage of variation in the data set which can be explained by the model. 89.51% of the variability in the data can be accounted for by this linear regression model.

The “Analysis of Variance for Model” section provides a ANOVA table covering degrees of freedom, sum of squares and mean square information for total, model and error. The p-value of the F-test is lower than  $\alpha$  level (0.05) indicating that the model is statistically significant.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Simple Linear Regression

- Step 5: Understand regression equation

The estimates of slope and intercept are shown in the “Parameter Estimate” section.

Multiple Regression Model:  $FINAL = (15.622) + (1.852) * EXAM1$

Model Summary:	
R-Square	89.51%
R-Square Adjusted	89.05%
S (Root Mean Square Error)	7.957

In this example,  $Y = 15.622 + 1.852 * X$ .  
A one unit increase in the score of Exam1 would increase the final score by 1.852.

Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	15.622	10.575	1.477	0.1532		
EXAM1	1.852	0.132267	14.005	0.0000	1	1

Analysis of Variance for Model:


Source	DF	SS	MS	F	P
Model	1	12419	12419	196.15	0.0000
Error	23	1456.2	63.312		
Lack of Fit	14	837.01	59.786	0.869036	0.6074
Pure Error	9	619.17	68.796		
Total (Model + Error)	24	13875	578.12		

Durbin-Watson Test for Autocorrelation in Residuals:

DW Statistic	2.425
P-Value Positive Autocorrelation	0.8551
P-Value Negative Autocorrelation	0.1294

# Interpreting the Results

---

- $R^2_{\text{Adj}} = 89.0\%$ 
  - 89% of the variation in FINAL can be explained by EXAM1
- P-value of the F-test = 0.000
  - We have a statistically significant model
- Prediction Equation:  $15.6 + 1.85 \times \text{EXAM1}$ 
  - 15.6 is the Y intercept, all equations will start with 15.6
  - 1.85 is the EXAM1 Coefficient: multiply it by EXAM1 score
-  Let us say you are the professor and you want to use this prediction equation to estimate what two of your students might get on their final exam.

# Interpreting the Results

---

- Let us assume the following:
  - Student “A” exam 1 results were: 79
  - Student “B” exam 1 results were: 94.
- Remember our prediction equation?
  - $15.6 + 1.85 \times \text{Exam1}$
  - Now apply the equation to each student
    - Student “A” Estimate:  $15.6 + (1.85 \times 79) = 161.8$
    - Student “B” Estimate:  $15.6 + (1.85 \times 94) = 189.5$



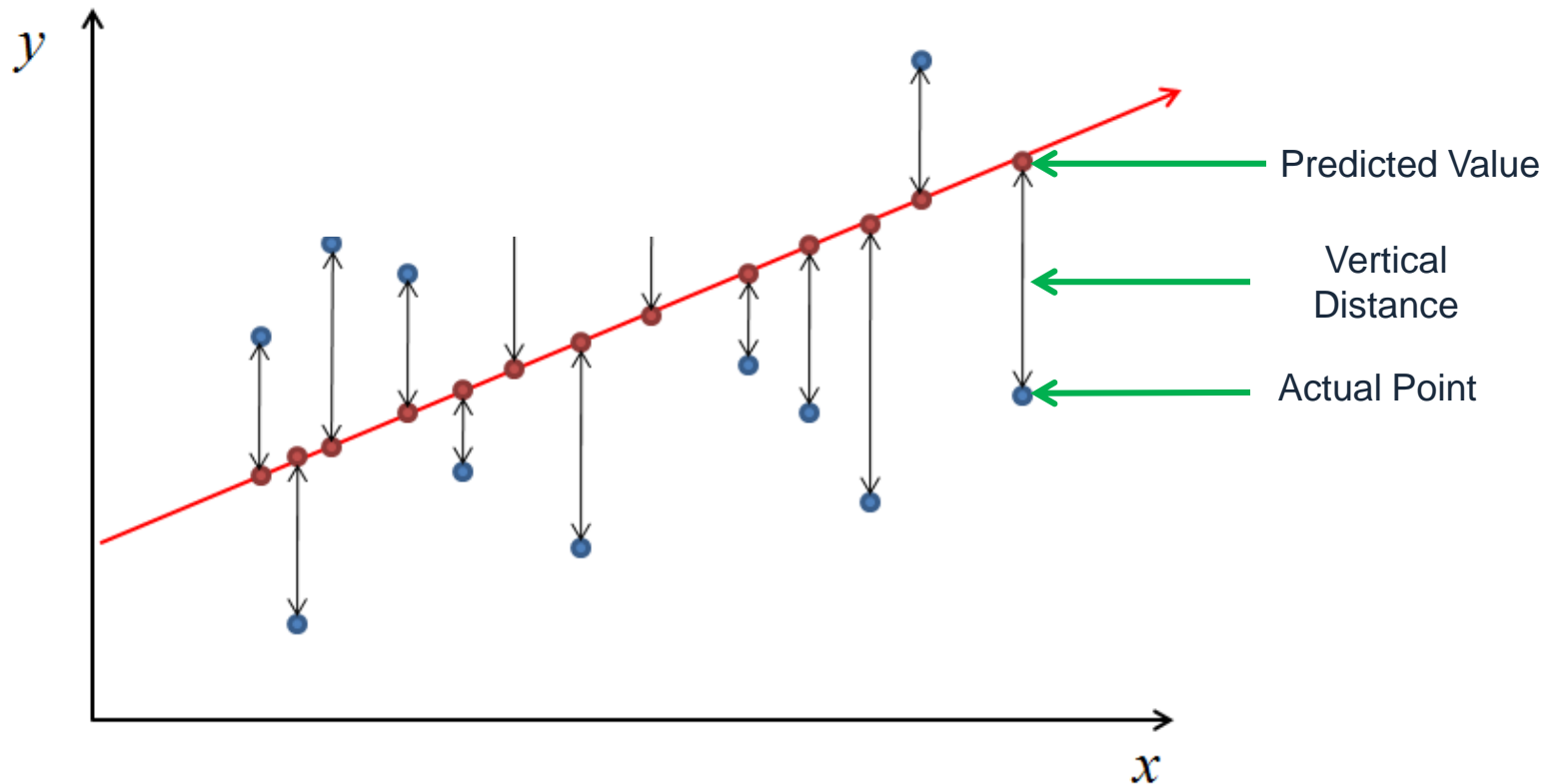
Now you can use your “magic” as the professor and allocate your time appropriately to the student(s) who you predict need the most help

Nice Work!

# 4.1.4 Residuals Analysis

# What are Residuals?

- **Residuals** are the vertical differences between actual values and the predicted values or the “fitted line” created by the regression model.



# Why Perform Residuals Analysis?

---

- *Regression equations* are generated on the basis of certain statistical assumptions.
- *Residuals analysis* helps to determine the validity of these assumptions.
- The *assumptions* are:
  - The residuals are normally distributed, mean equal to zero.
  - The residuals are independent.
  - The residuals have a constant variance.
  - The underlying population relationship is linear.
- If residuals performance does not meet the requirements, we will need to rebuild the model by replacing the predictor with a new one, adding new predictors, building non-linear models, and so on.



# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

- The residuals of the model are automatically generated in a new tab “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”

EXAM1	FINAL	Predicted (Fitted) Values	Residuals	Standardized Residuals	Studentized (Deleted t) Residuals	Cook's Distance (Influence)	Leverage	DFITS
73.00	152	150.85	1.149	0.148139	0.144952	0.000578482	0.050080686	0.033282408
93.00	185	187.90	-2.900	-0.382909	-0.375691	0.007592687	0.093850167	-0.120906
89.00	180	180.49	-0.490450	-0.063827358	-0.062429917	0.000147241	0.067411632	-0.016784762
96.00	196	193.46	2.542	0.340507	0.333865	0.007866564	0.119482	0.122985
73.00	142	150.85	-8.851	-1.141	-1.149	0.03433857	0.050080686	-0.263885
53.00	101	113.80	-12.802	-1.830	-1.937	0.492983	0.227369	-1.050669249
69.00	149	143.44	5.559	0.723576	0.715866	0.019055818	0.067853748	0.193142
47.00	115	102.69	12.313	1.882	2.001	0.847132	0.323662	1.384
87.00	175	176.79	-1.786	-0.231147	-0.226329	0.001630039	0.057508234	-0.055907039
79.00	164	161.97	2.034	0.260912	0.255555	0.001418242	0.040000442	0.052165242
69.00	141	143.44	-2.441	-0.317794	-0.311493	0.00367579	0.067853748	-0.08404142
70.00	141	145.29	-4.294	-0.557356	-0.548824	0.010369267	0.062581515	-0.141804
93.00	184	187.90	-3.900	-0.514934	-0.506544	0.013731185	0.093850167	-0.163018
79.00	152	161.97	-9.966	-1.278	-1.297	0.034043928	0.040000442	-0.264780
70.00	148	145.29	2.706	0.351276	0.344480	0.004118888	0.062581515	0.089006254
93.00	192	187.90	4.100	0.541268	0.532774	0.015171528	0.093850167	0.171459
78.00	147	160.11	-13.113	-1.682	-1.757	0.059420777	0.04029887	-0.360035
81.00	183	165.67	17.329	2.224	2.455	0.105899454	0.04106152	0.508031
88.00	177	178.64	-1.638	-0.212574	-0.208106	0.00149813	0.062183611	-0.053587584
78.00	159	160.11	-1.113	-0.142843	-0.139765	0.000428394	0.04029887	-0.028640261
82.00	177	167.52	9.477	1.217	1.231	0.032812027	0.042421027	0.259021
86.00	175	174.93	0.066914252	0.008643486	0.008453509	2.10668E-06	0.053385503	0.00200753
78.00	175	160.11	14.887	1.910	2.036	0.076576038	0.04029887	0.417255
76.00	149	156.41	-7.409	-0.951551	-0.949513	0.020121332	0.042553662	-0.200176
96.00	192	193.46	-1.458	-0.195225	-0.191093	0.002585867	0.119482	-0.070392374

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

---

- Step 1: Check whether residuals are normally distributed around the mean of zero.
  - Select the range of residuals in spreadsheet “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”
  - Click SigmaXL -> Graphical Tool -> Histograms & Descriptive Statistics”
  - A new window named “Histograms & Descriptive” pops up and the selected range of residuals automatically appears in the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next >>”
  - A new window also named “Histograms & Descriptive” pops up.
  - Select “Residuals” as “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The analysis results are shown automatically in the new spreadsheet “Hist Descript(1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Graphical Tools' menu is open, and 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' is highlighted. The background shows a data table with columns A, B, and E.

A	B	E
EXAM1	FINAL Predicted	dized Residu
73.00	152	0.148
93.00	185	-0.382
89.00	180	-0.063827
96.00	196	0.340
73.00	142	
53.00	101	-1.
69.00	149	0.723
47.00	115	1.
87.00	175	0.231
79.00	164	0.260

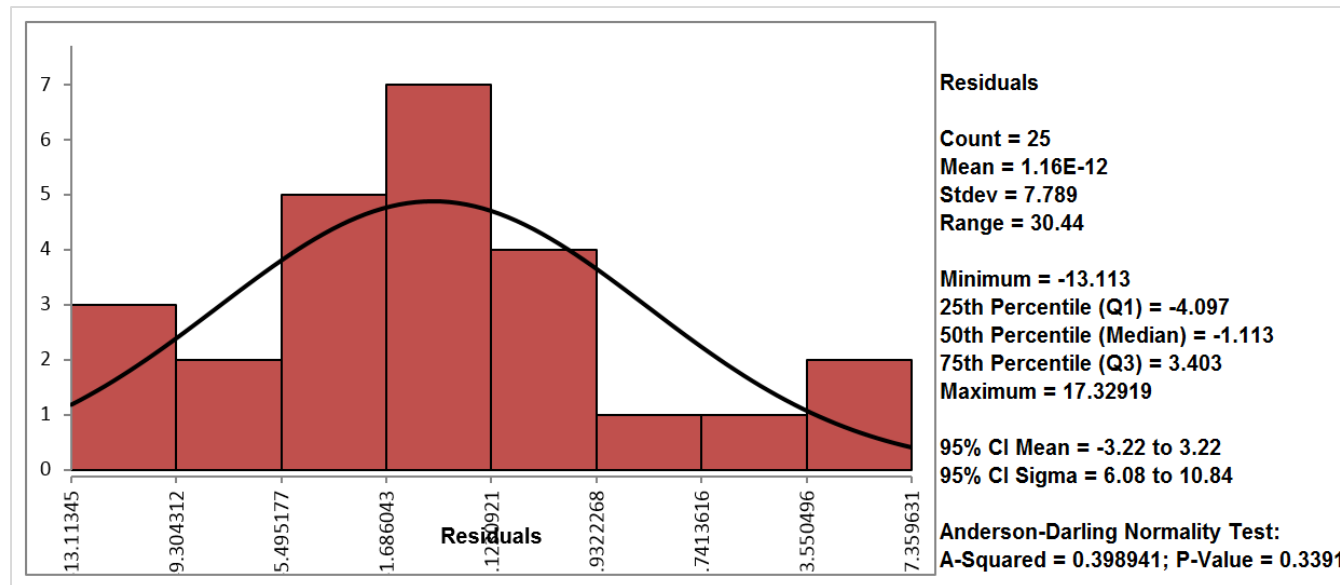
The 'Histograms & Descriptive' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$D\$1:\$D\$26'. The 'Data Table Format' section is active, with 'Use Data Labels' checked and 'Use Entire Data Table' unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Residuals' option is selected in the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' list. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' options are checked. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

The 'Histograms & Descriptive Statistics' dialog box is shown. The 'Residuals' option is selected in the 'Numeric Data Variables (Y) >>' list. The 'Normal Curve' and 'Same X & Y Axes' options are checked. The 'Confidence Level' is set to 95.0. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

- The mean of residuals is  $1.16E-12$  which is approximately zero.
- Anderson-Darling Test is used to test the normality. Since the p-value (0.3391) is greater than the alpha level (0.05), we fail to reject the null and the residuals are normally distributed.
  - $H_0$ : The residuals are normally distributed.
  - $H_1$ : The residuals are not normally distributed.



# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

---

- Step 2: If the data are in time order, run the IR chart to check whether residuals are independent.
  - Select the range of residuals in spreadsheet “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”
  - Click SigmaXL -> Control Charts -> Individuals & Moving Range
  - A new window named “Individuals & Moving Range” pops up and the selected range of residuals automatically appears in the box below “Please select your data”.
  - A new window also named “Individuals & Moving Range” pops up.
  - Select “Residuals” as “Numeric Data Variables (Y)” and check the box of “Test for special causes”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The analysis results are shown automatically in the new spreadsheet “Indiv & MR Charts (1)”

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

The image shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Control Charts' menu is open, highlighting 'Individuals & Moving Range'. Below the menu is a data table with two columns: 'Residuals' and 'Standardized Residuals'.

Residuals	Standardized Residuals
1.149	0.148139
-2.900	-0.382909
-0.490450	-0.063827358
2.542	0.340507
-8.851	-1.141
-12.802	-1.830
5.559	0.723576
12.313	1.882
-1.786	-0.231147

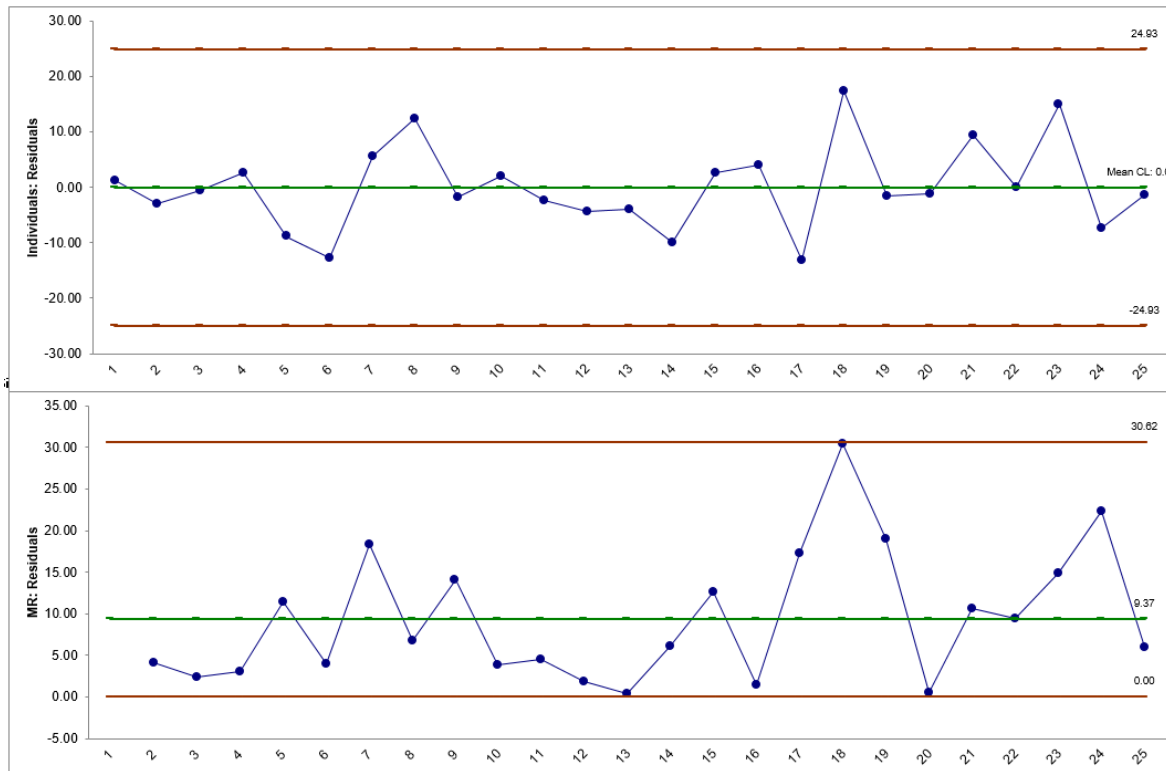
The 'Individuals and Moving Range' dialog box is shown. It prompts the user to 'Please select your data' with the range '\$D\$1:\$D\$26' entered. Under the 'Data Table Format' section, the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible at the bottom.

The 'Individuals and Moving Range Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Residuals' variable is selected. Under 'Calculate Limits', 'Historical Limits' is selected. 'Tests for Special Causes' is checked. There are fields for UCL, CL, and LCL. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are present.

The 'Individuals and Moving Range Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Residuals' variable is selected. Under 'Calculate Limits', 'Historical Limits' is selected. 'Tests for Special Causes' is unchecked. There are fields for UCL, CL, and LCL. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are present.

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

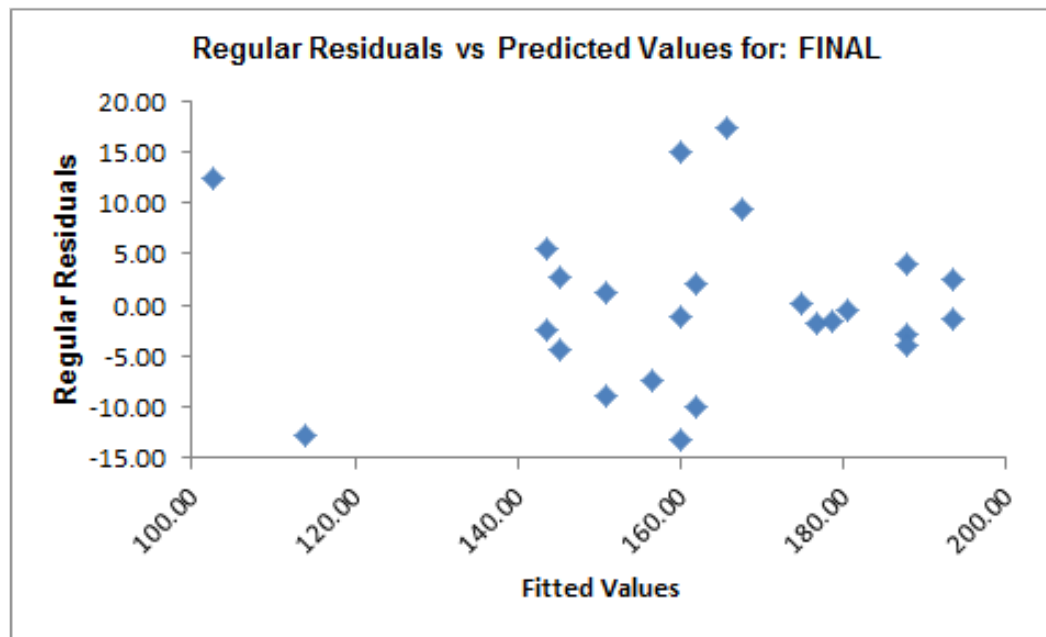
If no data points are out of control in both the I-Chart and MR charts, the residuals are independent of each other. If the residuals are not independent, it is possible that some important predictors are not included in the model. In this example, since the IR chart is in control, residuals are independent.



Tests for Special Causes - Individuals: Residuals  
Number of Data Points Failing Tests = 0

# Use SigmaXL to Perform Residual Analysis

- Step 3: Check if the residuals have equal variance across the predicted responses.
  - We are looking for the pattern in which residuals spread out evenly around zero from the top to the bottom.
  - The “Regular Residuals vs Predicted Values for: FINAL” chart is automatically generated in the right “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”.





# 4.2 Multiple Regression Analysis

# Green Belt Training: Improve Phase

---

## 4.1 Simple Linear Regression

4.1.1 Correlation

4.1.2 X-Y Diagram

4.1.3 Regression Equations

4.1.4 Residuals Analysis

## 4.2 Multiple Regression Analysis

4.2.1 Non-Linear Regression

4.2.2 Multiple Linear Regression

4.2.3 Confidence Intervals

4.2.4 Residuals Analysis

# 4.2.1 Non-Linear Regression

# Linear and Non-Linear

---

- The word *linear* originally comes from Latin word *linearis* meaning “created by lines.”
- A linear function in mathematics follows the following pattern (i.e., the output is proportional to its input):

$$f(x) = \alpha * x + \beta$$

$$f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = \alpha_1 * x_1 + \alpha_2 * x_2 + \dots + \alpha_n * x_n + \beta$$

- A non-linear function does not follow the above pattern. There are usually exponents, logarithms, power, polynomial components, and other non-linear functions of the independent variables and parameters.

# Non-Linear Relationships Using Linear Models

---

- Many non-linear relationships can be transformed into linear relationships, and from there we can use linear regression methods to model the relationship.
- Some non-linear relationships cannot be transformed to linear ones and we need to apply other methods to build the non-linear models.
- In this section, we will focus on building non-linear regression models using linear transformation (i.e., transforming the independent or dependent variables or parameters to generate a linear function).

# Assumptions in Using Non-Linear Regression

---

- The population relationship is non-linear based on a reliable underlying theory.
- Across the range of all the possible values of the independent variables, the non-linear relationship applies. It is possible that at some extreme values the relationship between variables changes dramatically.

# Non-Linear Functions: Transforming to Linear

---

- Examples of non-linear functions that can be transformed to linear functions:
  - Exponential Function
  - Inverse Function
  - Polynomial Function
  - Power Function.

# Exponential Function

---

- Exponential Function

$$Y = a \times b^X$$

- Transformation

$$\log Y = \log a + X \times \log b$$



# Inverse Function

---

- Inverse Function

$$Y = a + b \times \frac{1}{X}$$

- Transformation

$$Y = a + b \times Z \quad \text{where} \quad Z = \frac{1}{X}$$

# Polynomial Function

---

- Polynomial Function

$$Y = a + b \times X + c \times X^2$$

- Transformation

$$Y = a + b \times X + c \times Z \quad \text{where} \quad Z = X^2$$

# Power Function

---

- Power Function

$$Y = a \times X^b$$

- Transformation

$$\log Y = \log a + b \times \log X$$

# 4.2.2 Multiple Linear Regression

# What is Multiple Linear Regression?

---

- **Multiple linear regression** is a statistical technique to model the relationship between one dependent variable and two or more independent variables by fitting the data set into a linear equation.
- The difference between simple linear regression and multiple linear regression:
  - Simple linear regression only has one predictor.
  - Multiple linear regression has two or more predictors.

# Multiple Linear Regression Equation

---

$$Y = \alpha_1 * X_1 + \alpha_2 * X_2 + \dots + \alpha_p * X_p + \beta + e$$

- $Y$  is the dependent variable (response).
- $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_p$  are the independent variables (predictors). There are  $p$  predictors in total.
- Both dependent and independent variables are continuous.
- $\beta$  is the intercept indicating the  $Y$  value when all the predictors are zeros.
- $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p$  are the coefficients of predictors. They reflect the contribution of each independent variable in predicting the dependent variable.
- $e$  is the residual term indicating the difference between the actual and the fitted response value.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

---

- Case Study
  - We are trying to see whether the scores in exam one, two and three have any statistically significant relationship with the score in final exam. If so, how are they related to final exam score? Can we use the scores in exam one, two and three to predict the score in final exam?
  - Data File: “Multiple Regression Analysis” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Step 1: Determine the dependent and independent variables. All should be continuous.
  - Y (dependent variable) is the score of final exam.
  - $X_1$ ,  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  (independent variables) are the scores of exam one, two and three respectively.
  - All the variables are continuous.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

---

- Step 2: Start building the multiple linear regression model
  - Select the range of independent and dependent variables in Excel.
  - Click SigmaXL -> Statistical Tools -> Regression -> Multiple Regression
  - A new window named “Multiple Regression” pops up and the selected range appears automatically in the box below “Please select your data”
  - Click “Next >>”
  - A new window also named “Multiple Regression” pops up
  - Select “FINAL” as “Numeric Response (Y)” and “EXAM1”, “EXAM2” and “EXAM3” as “Continuous Predictor (X)”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The regression analysis results appear in the newly generated spreadsheet “Multiple Regression” and the residual analysis results appear in another new spreadsheet “Mult Reg Residuals (1)”.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

A	B	C
EXAM1	EXAM2	EXAM3
73	80	75
93	88	93
89	91	90
96	98	100
73	66	70
53	46	55
69	74	77
47	56	60
87	79	90
79	70	88
69	70	73
70	65	74
93	95	91
79	80	73
70	73	78
93	89	96
78	75	68

**Multiple Regression**

Please select your data

\$A\$1:\$D\$26

**Data Table Format**

Use Data Labels

Use Entire Data Table

Help Cancel Next >>

**Multiple Regression**

**Numeric Response (Y) >>** FINAL

**Continuous Predictors (X) >>** EXAM1, EXAM2, EXAM3

(Numeric Data)

**Categorical Predictors (X) >>**

(Text or Numeric Discrete Data)

<< Remove

Fit Intercept

Display Residual Plots

Regular

**Multiple Regression**

**Numeric Response (Y) >>**

EXAM1, EXAM2, EXAM3, FINAL

**Continuous Predictors (X) >>**

(Numeric Data)

**Categorical Predictors (X) >>**

(Text or Numeric Discrete Data)

<< Remove

Fit Intercept

Display Residual Plots

Regular

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- Step 3: Check whether the whole model is statistically significant. If not, we need to re-examine the predictors or look for new predictors before continuing.

Analysis of Variance for Model:

Source	DF	SS	MS	F	P
Model	3	13732	4577.2	670.09	0.0000
Error	21	143.45	6.831		
Total (Model + Error)	24	13875	578.12		

$H_0$ : The model is not statistically significant (i.e. all the parameters of predictors are not significantly different from zeros).

$H_1$ : The model is statistically significant (i.e. at least one predictor parameter is significantly different from zero).

In this example, p-value is much smaller than alpha level (0.05), hence we reject the null and the model is statistically significant.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- Step 4: Check whether multicollinearity exists in the model.
  - The VIF information is automatically generated in the “Parameter Estimate” table in the “Multiple Regression” spreadsheet.

Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	-4.336	3.764	-1.152	0.2623		
EXAM1	0.355938	0.121389	2.932	0.0080	7.807	0.128093
EXAM2	0.542519	0.100849459	5.379	0.0000	5.587	0.178990
EXAM3	1.167	0.103014055	11.333	0.0000	5.161	0.193750

# Multicollinearity

---

- **Multicollinearity** is the situation when two or more independent variables in a multiple regression model are correlated with each other.
- Although multicollinearity does not necessarily reduce the predictability for the model as a whole, it may mislead the calculation for individual independent variables.
- To detect multicollinearity, we use VIF (Variance Inflation Factor) to quantify its severity in the model.

# Variance Inflation Factor (1)

---

- VIF quantifies the degree of multicollinearity for each individual independent variable in the model.
- VIF calculation:
  - Assume we are building a multiple linear regression model using  $p$  predictors.

$$Y = \alpha_1 \times X_1 + \alpha_2 \times X_2 + \dots + \alpha_p \times X_p + \beta$$

- Two steps are needed to calculate VIF for  $X_1$ .
  - Step 1: Build a multiple linear regression model for  $X_1$  by using  $X_2, X_3, \dots, X_p$  as predictors.

$$X_1 = a_2 \times X_2 + a_3 \times X_3 + \dots + a_p \times X_p + b$$

- Step 2: Use the  $R^2$  generated by the linear model in step 1 to calculate the VIF for  $X_1$ .

$$VIF = \frac{1}{1 - R^2}$$

- Apply the same methods to obtain the VIFs for other  $X$ s. The VIF value ranges from one to positive infinity.

# Variance Inflation Factor (2)

---

- Rules of thumb to analyze variance inflation factor (VIF):
  - If  $VIF = 1$ , there is no multicollinearity.
  - If  $1 < VIF < 5$ , there is small multicollinearity.
  - If  $VIF \geq 5$ , there is medium multicollinearity.
  - If  $VIF \geq 10$ , there is large multicollinearity.

# How to Deal With Multicollinearity

---

- Increase the sample size.
- Collect samples with a broader range for some predictors.
- Remove the variable with high multicollinearity and high p-value.
- Remove variables that are included more than once.
- Combine correlated variables to create a new one.
- In this section, we will focus on removing variables with high VIF and high p-value.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

---

- **Step 5: Deal with Multicollinearity**
  - Step 5.1: Identify a list of independent variables with VIF higher than 5. If no variable has VIF higher than 5, go to Step 6 directly.
  - Step 5.2: Among variables identified in Step 5.1, remove the one with the highest p-value.
  - Step 5.3: Run the model again, check the VIFs and repeat Step 5.1.
  - Note: we only remove one independent variable at a time.



# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- In this example, all three predictors have VIF higher than 5. Among them, EXAM1 has the highest p-value.
- We will remove EXAM1 from the equation and run the model again.

## Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	-4.336	3.764	-1.152	0.2623		
EXAM1	0.355938	0.121389	2.932	0.0080	7.807	0.128093
EXAM2	0.542519	0.100849459	5.379	0.0000	5.587	0.178990
EXAM3	1.167	0.103014055	11.333	0.0000	5.161	0.193750

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- Run the new multiple linear regression with only two predictors (i.e. EXAM2 and EXAM3).
- Check the VIFs of EXAM2 AND EXAM3 and they are both smaller than 5. Hence, there is little multicollinearity existing in the model.

## Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	-4.338	4.366	-0.993485	0.3313		
EXAM2	0.722159	0.092917065	7.772	0.0000	3.525	0.283676
EXAM3	1.338	0.098747313	13.545	0.0000	3.525	0.283676

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

---

- Step 6: Identify the statistically insignificant predictors. Remove one insignificant predictor at a time and run the model again. Repeat this step until all the predictors in the model are statistically significant.
  - Insignificant predictors are ones with p-value higher than alpha level (0.05). When  $p > \alpha$  level, we fail to reject the null and the predictor isn't significant.
    - $H_0$ : The predictor is not statistically significant.
    - $H_1$ : The predictor is statistically significant.
  - As long as the p-value is greater than 0.05, remove the insignificant variables one at a time in the order of the highest p-value.
  - Once one insignificant variable is eliminated from the model, we need to rerun the model again to obtain new p-values for other predictors left in the new model.

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- In this example, both predictors' p-values are smaller than alpha level (0.05). As a result, we don't need to eliminate any variables from the model.

Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	-4.338	4.366	-0.993485	0.3313		
EXAM2	0.722159	0.092917065	7.772	0.0000	3.525	0.283676
EXAM3	1.338	0.098747313	13.545	0.0000	3.525	0.283676

# Use SigmaXL to Run a Multiple Linear Regression

- Step 7: Display regression equation
  - The multiple linear regression equation appears automatically at the top of the spreadsheet “Multiple Regression (2)”
  - Parameter Estimates section provides the estimates of parameters in the linear regression equation.

Multiple Regression Model:  $FINAL = (-4.338) + (0.722159) * EXAM2 + (1.338) * EXAM3$

Model Summary:	
R-Square	98.54%
R-Square Adjusted	98.41%
S (Root Mean Square Error)	3.031

## Parameter Estimates:

Predictor Term	Coefficient	SE Coefficient	T	P	VIF	Tolerance
Constant	-4.338	4.366	-0.993485	0.3313		
EXAM2	0.722159	0.092917065	7.772	0.0000	3.525	0.283676
EXAM3	1.338	0.098747313	13.545	0.0000	3.525	0.283676

# Interpreting the Results

---

- $R^2_{\text{Adj}} = 98.4\%$ 
  - 98% of the variation in FINAL can be explained by the predictor variables EXAM2 & EXAM3.
- P-value of the F-test = 0.000
  - We have a statistically significant model.
- Variables p-value:
  - Both are significant (less than 0.05).
- VIF
  - EXAM2 & EXAM3 are both below 5; we're in good shape!
- Equation:  $-4.34 + 0.722 \cdot \text{EXAM2} + 1.34 \cdot \text{EXAM3}$ 
  - -4.34 is the Y intercept, all equations will start with -4.34.
  - 0.722 is the EXAM2 coefficient; multiply it by EXAM2 score.
  - 1.34 is the EXAM3 coefficient; multiply it by EXAM3 score.

# Interpreting the Results

---



- Let us say you are the professor again, and this time you want to use your prediction equation to estimate what one of your students might get on their final exam.
- Assume the following:
  - Exam 2 results were: 84
  - Exam 3 results were: 102.
- Use your equation:  $-4.34 + 0.722*EXAM2 + 1.34*EXAM3$
- Predict your student's final exam score:
  - $-4.34 + (0.722*84) + (1.34*102) = -4.34 + 60.648 + 136.68 =$   
**192.988**



Nice work again! Now you can use your “magic” as the smart and efficient professor and allocate your time to other students because this one projects to perform much better than the average score of 162.

## 4.2.3 Confidence & Prediction Intervals



# Prediction

---

- The purpose of building a regression model is not only to understand what happened in the past but more importantly to *predict* the future based on the past.
- By plugging the values of independent variables into the regression equation, we obtain the estimation/prediction of the dependent variable.

# Uncertainty of Prediction

---

- We build the regression model using the sample data to describe as close as possible the true population relationship between dependent and independent variables.
- Due to noise in the data, the prediction will probably differ from the true response value.
- However, the true response value might fall in a range around the prediction with some certainty.
- To measure the uncertainty of the prediction, we need confidence interval and prediction interval.

# Confidence Interval

---

- The **confidence interval** of the prediction is a range in which the population mean of the dependent variable would fall with some certainty, given specified values of the independent variables.
- The width of confidence interval is related to:
  - Sample size
  - Confidence level
  - Variation in the data.
- We build the model based on a sample set  $\{y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n\}$ . The confidence interval is used to estimate the value of the population mean  $\mu$  of the underlying population.
- The focus of the confidence interval are the unobservable population parameters.
- The confidence interval accounts for the uncertainty in the estimates of regression parameters.

# Prediction Interval

---

- The prediction interval is a range in which future values of the dependent variable would fall with some certainty, given specified values of the independent variables.
- We build the model based on a sample set  $\{y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n\}$ . The prediction interval is used to estimate the value of future observation  $y_{n+1}$ .
- The focus of the prediction interval are the future observations.
- Prediction interval is wider than confidence interval because it accounts for the uncertainty in the estimates of regression parameters and the uncertainty of the new measurement.

# Use SigmaXL to Obtain Prediction

- On the right side of the newly generated spreadsheet “Multiple Regression (2)” is the table “Predicted Response Calculator”.
- By entering the values of the independent variables into the table “Predicted Response Calculator”, the predicted response would appear automatically. In this case, if we enter 85 and 75 as the values for EXAM2 and EXAM3 respectively, the predicted response is 157.359.

Predicted Response Calculator:

Predictors	Enter Settings:	Predicted Response	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% PI	Upper 95% PI
EXAM2						
EXAM3						



Predicted Response Calculator:

Predictors	Enter Settings:	Predicted Response	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% PI	Upper 95% PI
EXAM2	85	157.3592352	154.7395349	159.9789354	150.5483937	164.1700766
EXAM3	75					

# Use SigmaXL to Obtain Confidence Interval

- On the right side of the newly generated spreadsheet “Multiple Regression (2)” is the table “Predicted Response Calculator”.
- By entering the values of the independent variables into the table “Predicted Response Calculator”, the upper and lower 95% confidence levels would appear automatically. In this case, if we enter 85 and 75 as the values for EXAM2 and EXAM3 respectively, the 95% confidence interval for the response is [154.74,159.98].

Predicted Response Calculator:

Predictors	Enter Settings:	Predicted Response	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% PI	Upper 95% PI
EXAM2	85	157.3592352	154.7395349	159.9789354	150.5483937	164.1700766
EXAM3	75					

# Use SigmaXL to Obtain Prediction Interval

- On the right side of the newly generated spreadsheet “Multiple Regression (2)” is the table “Predicted Response Calculator”.
- By entering the values of the independent variables into the table “Predicted Response Calculator”, the upper and lower 95% prediction levels would appear automatically. In this case, if we enter 85 and 75 as the values for EXAM2 and EXAM3 respectively, the 95% prediction interval for the response is [150.55,164.17].

Predicted Response Calculator:

Predictors	Enter Settings:	Predicted Response	Lower 95% CI	Upper 95% CI	Lower 95% PI	Upper 95% PI
EXAM2	85	157.3592352	154.7395349	159.9789354	150.5483937	164.1700766
EXAM3	75					

## 4.2.4 Residuals Analysis



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**



# 5.0 Control Phase

# Green Belt Training: Control Phase

---

## 5.1 Lean Controls

- 5.1.1 Control Methods for 5S
- 5.1.2 Kanban
- 5.1.3 Poka-Yoke (Mistake Proofing)

## 5.2 Statistical Process Control (SPC)

- 5.2.1 Data Collection for SPC
- 5.2.2 I-MR Chart
- 5.2.3 Xbar-R Chart
- 5.2.4 U Chart
- 5.2.5 P Chart
- 5.2.6 NP Chart
- 5.2.7 X-S chart
- 5.2.8 CumSum Chart
- 5.2.9 EWMA Chart
- 5.2.10 Control Methods
- 5.2.11 Control Chart Anatomy

- 5.2.12 Subgroups, Variation, Sampling

## 5.3 Six Sigma Control Plans

- 5.3.1 Cost Benefit Analysis
- 5.3.2 Elements of the Control Plan
- 5.3.3 Elements of the Response Plan

# 5.1 Lean Controls

# Green Belt Training: Control Phase

---

## **5.1 Lean Controls**

- 5.1.1 Control Methods for 5S
- 5.1.2 Kanban
- 5.1.3 Poka-Yoke (Mistake Proofing)

## **5.2 Statistical Process Control (SPC)**

- 5.2.1 Data Collection for SPC
- 5.2.2 I-MR Chart
- 5.2.3 Xbar-R Chart
- 5.2.4 U Chart
- 5.2.5 P Chart
- 5.2.6 NP Chart
- 5.2.7 X-S chart
- 5.2.8 CumSum Chart
- 5.2.9 EWMA Chart
- 5.2.10 Control Methods
- 5.2.11 Control Chart Anatomy

- 5.2.12 Subgroups, Variation, Sampling

## **5.3 Six Sigma Control Plans**

- 5.3.1 Cost Benefit Analysis
- 5.3.2 Elements of the Control Plan
- 5.3.3 Elements of the Response Plan

# 5.1.1 Control Methods for 5S

# What is 5S?

---

- 5S is a systematic method to organize, order, clean, and standardize a workplace...and keep it that way!
  - 5S is a methodology of organizing and improving the work environment.
- 5S is summarized in five Japanese words, all starting with the letter S:
  - **Seiri** (sorting)
  - **Seiton** (straightening)
  - **Seiso** (shining)
  - **Seiketsu** (standardizing)
  - **Shisuke** (sustaining).
- 5S was originally developed in Japan, and is widely used to optimize the workplace to increase productivity and efficiency.

# 5S Goals

---

- Reduced waste
- Reduced cost
- Establish a work environment that is:
  - self-explaining
  - self-ordering
  - self-regulating
  - self improving.
  - Where there is/are **no more**:
    - Wandering and/or searching
    - Waiting or delays
    - Secrets hiding spots for tools
    - Obstacles or detours
    - Extra pieces, parts, materials, etc.
    - Injuries
    - Waste.

# 5S Benefits

---

- Reduced changeovers
- Reduced defects
- Reduced waste
- Reduced delays
- Reduced injuries
- Reduced breakdowns
- Reduced complaints
- Reduced red ink
- Higher quality
- Lower costs
- Safer work environment
- Greater associate and equipment capacity



# 5S Systems Reported Results

---

- Cut in floor space: 60%
- Cut in flow distance: 80%
- Cut in accidents: 70%
- Cut in rack storage: 68%
- Cut in number of forklifts: 45%
- Cut in machine changeover time: 62%
- Cut in annual physical inventory time: 50%
- Cut in classroom training requirements: 55%
- Cut in nonconformance in assembly: 96%
- Increase in test yields: 50%
- Late deliveries: 0%
- Increase in throughput: 15%

# Sorting (Seiri)

---



- Go through all the tools, parts, equipment, supply, and material in the workplace.
- Categorize them into two major groups: needed and unneeded.
- Eliminate the unneeded items from the workplace. Dispose of or recycle those items.
- Keep the needed items and sort them in the order of priority. **When in doubt...throw it out!**

# Straightening (Seiton)

---



- **Straightening** in 5S is also called **setting in order**.
- Label each needed item.
- Store items at their best locations so that the workers can find them easily whenever they needed any item.
- Reduce the motion and time required to locate and obtain any item whenever it is needed.
- Promote an efficient work flow path.
- Use visual aids like the tool board image on this page.

# Shining (Seiso)

---



- **Shining** in 5S is also called **sweeping**.
- Clean the workplace thoroughly.
- Maintain the tidiness of the workplace.
- Make sure every item is located at the specific location where it should be.
- Create the ownership in the team to keep the work area clean and organized.

# Standardizing (Seiketsu )

---

- **Standardize** the workstation and the layout of tools, equipment, and parts.
- Create identical workstations with a consistent way of storing the items at their specific locations so that workers can be moved around to any workstation any time and perform the same task.

# Sustaining (Shisuke)

---

- **Sustaining** in 5S is also called **self-discipline**.
- Create the culture in the team to follow the first four S's consistently.
- Avoid falling back to the old ways of cluttered and unorganized work environment.
- Keep the momentum of optimizing the workplace.
- Promote innovations of workplace improvement.
- Sustain the first four S's using:
  - 5S Maps
  - 5S Schedules
  - 5S Job cycle charts
  - Integration of regular work duties
  - 5S Blitz schedules
  - Daily workplace scans.

# Simplified Summary of 5S

---

- **Sort** – “when in doubt, move it out.”
- **Set in Order** – Organize all necessary tools, parts, and components of production. Use visual ordering techniques wherever possible.
- **Shine** – Clean machines and/or work areas. Set regular cleaning schedules and responsibilities.
- **Standardize** – Solidify previous three steps, make 5S a regular part of the work environment and everyday life.
- **Sustain** – Audit, manage, and comply with established five-s guidelines for your business or facility

# 5.1.2 Kanban



# What is Kanban?

---

- The Japanese word “Kanban” means “signboard.”
- **Kanban system** is a “pull” production scheduling system to determine when to produce, what to produce, and how much to produce based on the demand.
- It was originally developed by Taiichi Ohno in order to reduce the waste in inventory and increase the speed of responding to the immediate demand.

# Kanban System

---

- Kanban system is a demand-driven system.
- The customer demand is the signal to trigger or pull the production.
- Products are made only to meet the immediate demand. When there is no demand, there is no production.
- It is designed to minimize the in-process inventory and to have the right material with the right amount at the right location at the right time.

# Kanban System

---

- Principles of the Kanban System:
  - Only produce products with exactly the same amount that customers consume.
  - Only produce products when customers consume.
- The production is driven by the *actual* demand from the customer side instead of the *forecasted* demand planned by the staff.

# Kanban Card

---

- The **Kanban card** is the ticket or signal to authorize the production or movement of materials. It is the message of asking for more.
- It is sent from the end customer up to the chain of production.
- Upon receiving of a Kanban card, the production station would start to produce goods.
- The Kanban card can be a physical card or an electronic signal.

# Kanban System Example

---

- The simplest example of a Kanban system is the supermarket operation.
- Customers visit the supermarkets and buy what they need.
- The checkout scanners send electronic Kanban cards to the local warehouse asking for more when the items are sold to customers.
- When the warehouse receives the Kanban cards, it starts to replenish the exact goods being sold.
- If the warehouse prepares more than what Kanban cards require, the goods would become obsolete. If it prepares less, the supermarket would not have the goods available when customers need them.

# Kanban System Benefits

---

- Minimize in-process inventory
- Free up space occupied by unnecessary inventory
- Prevent overproduction
- Improve responsiveness to dynamic demand
- Avoid the risk of inaccurate demand forecast
- Streamline the production flow
- Visualize the work flow.

# 5.1.3 Poka-Yoke

# What is Poka-Yoke?

---

- The Japanese term “poka-yoke” means “mistake-proofing.”
- It is a mechanism to eliminate defects as early as possible in the process.
- It was originally developed by Shigeo Shingo and was initially called “baka-yoke” (fool-proofing).



# Two Types of Poka-Yoke

---

- Prevention
  - Preventing defects from occurring
  - Removing the possibility that an error could occur
  - Making the occurrence of an error impossible.
- Detection
  - Detecting defects once they occur
  - Highlighting defects to draw workers' attention immediately
  - Correcting defects so that they would not reach the next stage.

# Three Methods of Poka-Yoke

---

- Contact Method
  - Use of shape, color, size, or any other physical attributes of the items.
- Constant Number Method
  - Use of a fixed number to make sure a certain number of motions are completed.
- Sequence Method
  - Use of a checklist to make sure all the prescribed process steps are followed in the right order.

# Poka-Yoke Devices

---

- We are surrounded by poka-yoke devices daily.
  - Prevention Devices
    - Example: the dishwasher does not start to run when the door is open.
  - Detection Devices
    - Example: the car starts to beep when the passengers do not buckle their seatbelts.
- Poka-yoke devices can be in any format that can quickly and effectively prevent or detect mistakes.
  - Visual, electrical, mechanical, procedural, human etc.

# Steps to Apply Poka-Yoke

---

- Step 1: Identify the process steps in need of mistake proofing.
- Step 2: Use the 5-why's method to analyze the possible mistakes or failures for the process step.
- Step 3: Determine the type of poka-yoke: prevention or detection.
- Step 4: Determine the method of poka-yoke: contact, constant number, or sequence.
- Step 5: Pilot the poka-yoke approach and make any adjustments if needed.
- Step 6: Implement poka-yoke in the operating process and maintain the performance.

# 5.2 Statistical Process Control

# Green Belt Training: Control Phase

---

## 5.1 Lean Controls

- 5.1.1 Control Methods for 5S
- 5.1.2 Kanban
- 5.1.3 Poka-Yoke (Mistake Proofing)

## 5.2 Statistical Process Control (SPC)

- 5.2.1 Data Collection for SPC
- 5.2.2 I-MR Chart
- 5.2.3 Xbar-R Chart
- 5.2.4 U Chart
- 5.2.5 P Chart
- 5.2.6 NP Chart
- 5.2.7 X-S chart
- 5.2.8 CumSum Chart
- 5.2.9 EWMA Chart
- 5.2.10 Control Methods
- 5.2.11 Control Chart Anatomy

- 5.2.12 Subgroups, Variation, Sampling

## 5.3 Six Sigma Control Plans

- 5.3.1 Cost Benefit Analysis
- 5.3.2 Elements of the Control Plan
- 5.3.3 Elements of the Response Plan

## 5.2.1 Data Collection for SPC

# What is SPC?

---

- **Statistical process control (SPC)** is a statistical method to monitor the performance of a process using control charts in order to keep the process in statistical control.
- Statistical process control can be used to distinguish between special cause variation and common cause variation in the process.
- It presents the voice of the process.



# Common Cause Variation

---

- **Common cause variation** (also called chance variation) is the inherent natural variation in any processes.
- It is the random background noise, which cannot be controlled or eliminated from the process.
- Its presence in the process is expected and acceptable due to its relatively small influence on the process.

# Special Cause Variation

---

- **Special cause variation** (also called assignable cause variation) is the unnatural variation in the process.
- It is the cause of process instability and leads to defects of the products or services.
- It is the signal of unanticipated change (either positive or negative) in the process.
- It is possible to eliminate the special cause variation from the process.

# Process Stability

---

- A process is **stable** when:
  - There is not any special cause variation involved in the process
  - The process is in statistical control
  - The future performance of the process is predictable within certain limits
  - The changes happening in the process are all due to random inherent variation
  - There are not any trends, unnatural patterns, and outliers in the control chart of the process.

# SPC Benefits

---

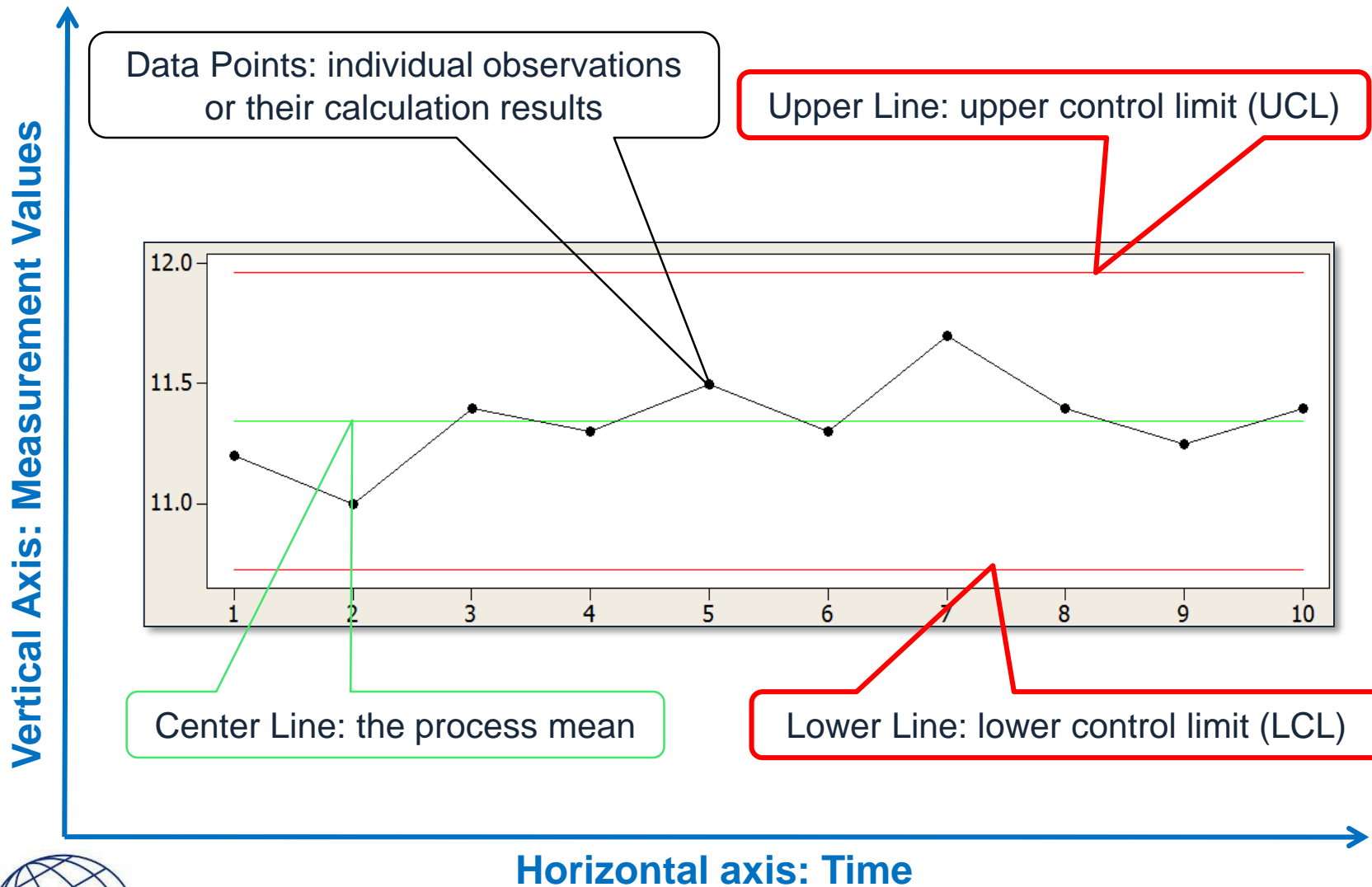
- Statistical process control can be used in different phases of Six Sigma projects to:
  - Understand the stability of a process
  - Detect the special cause variation in the process
  - Identify the statistical difference between two phases
  - Eliminate or apply the unnatural change in the process
  - Improve the quality and productivity.

# Control Charts

---

- **Control charts** are graphical tools to present and analyze the process performance in statistical process control.
- Control charts are used to detect special cause variation and determine whether the process is in statistical control (stable).
- Variation solutions:
  - Minimize the common cause variation
  - Eliminate the special cause variation when it leads to unanticipated negative changes in the outcome
  - Implement the special cause variation when it leads to unanticipated positive changes in the outcome.

# Control Charts Elements





# Control Charts Elements

---

- Control charts can work for both continuous data and discrete or count data.
- Control limits are approximately three sigma away from the process mean.
- A process is in statistical control when all the data points on the control charts fall within the control limits and have random patterns only.
- Otherwise, the process is out of control and we need to investigate the special cause variation in the process.

# Possible Errors in SPC

- There are two types of possible errors in interpreting controls charts.

		Interpretation	
		Common Cause	Special Cause Variation
Truth	Common Cause Variation		Type I Error (False Positive)
	Special Cause Variation	Type II Error (False Negative)	



# Possible Errors in SPC

---

- It is similar to the way of defining the type I and type II errors in hypothesis testing.
- Control charts can be interpreted as a way of testing the hypothesis about the process stability.
  - Null Hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): The process is stable (i.e., in statistical control).
  - Alternative Hypothesis ( $H_A$ ): The process is unstable (i.e., out of statistical control).

# Possible Errors in SPC

---

- Type I Error
  - False positive
  - False alarm
  - Considering true common cause variation as special cause variation
  - Type I errors waste resources spent on investigation.
- Type II Error
  - False negative
  - Miss
  - Considering true special cause variation as common cause variation
  - Type II errors neglect the need to investigate critical changes in the process.

# Data Collection Considerations

---

- To collect data for plotting control charts, we need to consider:
  - What is the measurement of interest?
  - Are the data discrete or continuous?
  - How many samples do we need?
  - How often do we sample?
  - Where do we sample?
  - What is the sampling strategy?
  - Do we use the raw data collected or transfer them to percentages, proportions, rates, etc.?

# Subgroups and Rational Subgrouping

---

- When sampling, we randomly select a group of items (i.e., a subgroup) from the population of interest.
- The *subgroup size* is the count of samples in a subgroup. It can be constant or variable.
- Depending on the subgroup sizes, we select different control charts accordingly.
- *Rational subgrouping* is the basic sampling scheme in SPC.
- The goal of rational subgrouping is to maximize the likelihood of detecting special cause variation. In other words, the control limits should only reflect the variation *between* subgroups.
- The number of subgroups, subgroup size, and frequency of sampling have great impact on the quality of control charts.

# Impact of Variation

---

- The rational subgrouping strategy is designed to minimize the opportunity of having special cause variation *within* subgroups.
- If there is only random variation (background noise) within subgroups, all the special cause variation would be reflected between subgroups. It is easier to detect an out-of-control situation.
- Random variation is inherent and indelible in the process. We are more interested in identifying and taking actions on special cause variation.

# Frequency of Sampling

---

- The frequency of sampling in SPC depends on whether we have sufficient data to signal the changes in a process with reasonable time and costs.
- The more frequently we sample, the higher costs it may trigger.
- We need the subject matter experts' knowledge on the nature and characteristics of the process to make good decisions on sampling frequency.

## 5.2.2 I-MR Chart

# I-MR Chart

---

- The **I-MR chart** (also called individual-moving range chart or IR chart) is a popular control chart for continuous data with subgroup size equal to one.
- The I chart plots an individual observation as a data point.
- The MR chart plots the absolute value of the difference between two consecutive observations in individual charts as a data point.
- If there are  $n$  data points in the I chart, there are  $n - 1$  data points in the MR chart.
- The I chart is valid only if the MR chart is in control.
- The underlying distribution of the I-MR chart is normal distribution.



# I Chart Equations

---

- I Chart (Individuals Chart)

- Data Point:  $x_i$

- Center Line: 
$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n}$$

- Control Limits: 
$$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n} \pm 2.66 \times \overline{MR}$$

where  $n$  is the number of observations

# MR-Chart Equations

---

- MR Chart (Moving Range Chart)

- Data Point:  $|x_{i+1} - x_i|$

- Center Line:  $\frac{|x_{i+1} - x_i|}{n - 1}$

- Upper Control Limit:  $3.267 \times \frac{|x_{i+1} - x_i|}{n - 1}$

- Lower Control Limit: 0

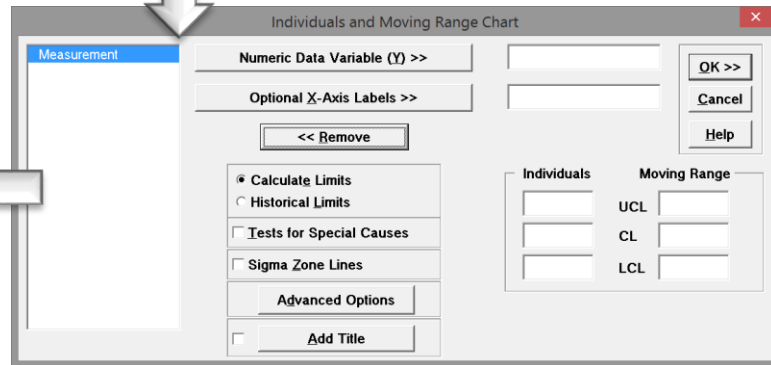
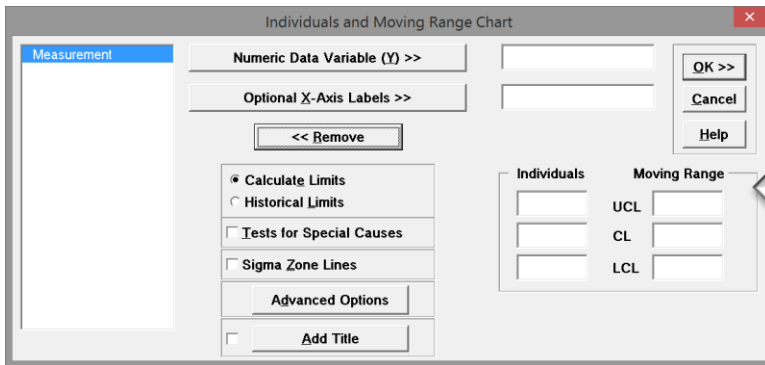
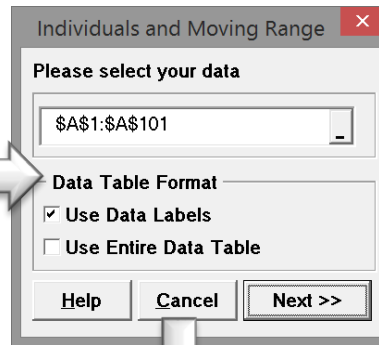
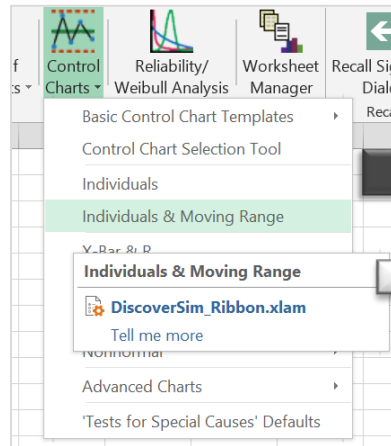
where  $n$  is the number of observations

# Use SigmaXL to Plot I-MR Charts

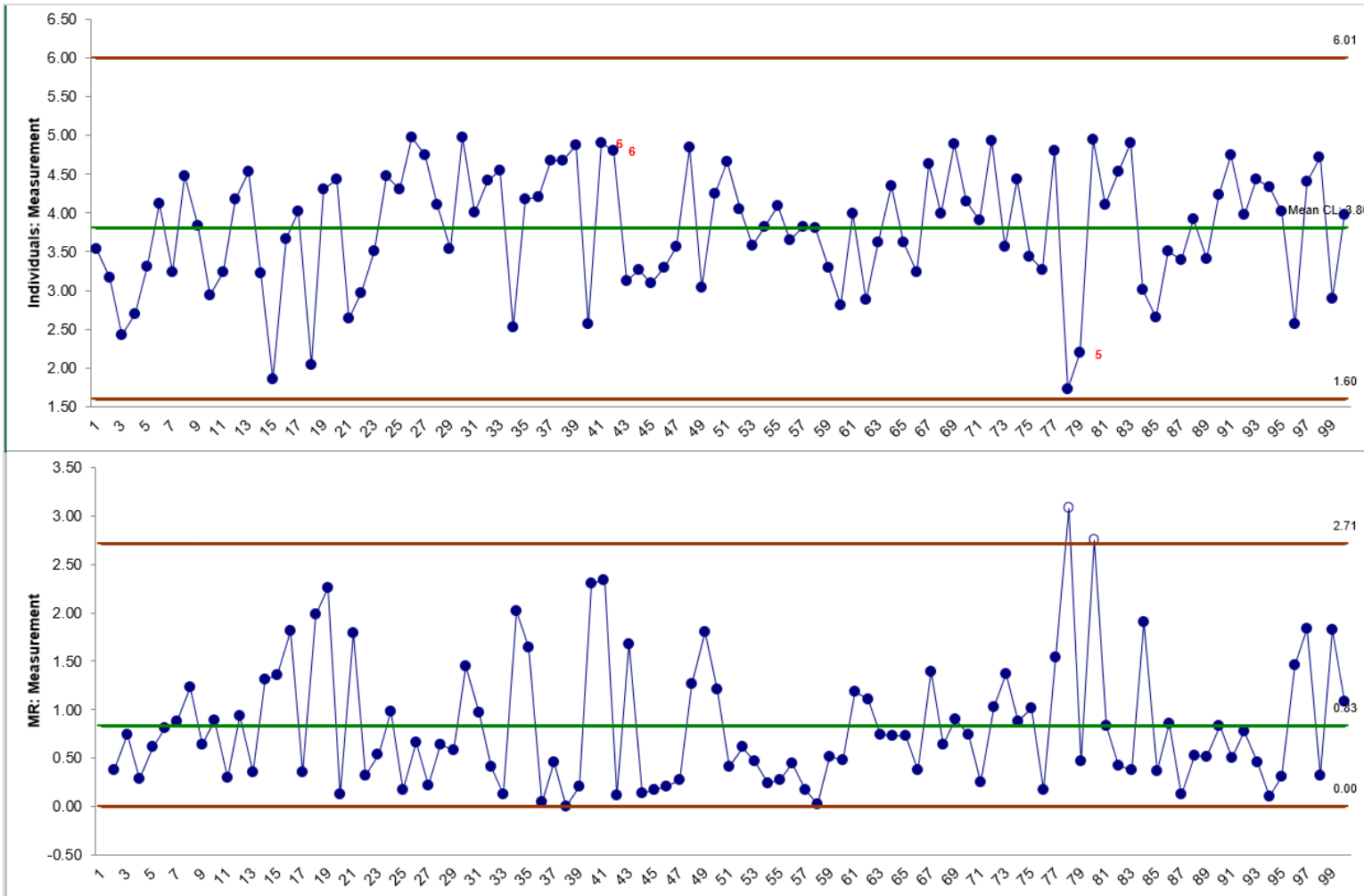
---

- Data File: “IR” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps in SigmaXL to plot IR charts
  - Select the entire range of data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Control Charts -> Individuals & Moving Range
  - A new window named “Individuals and Moving Range” appears with the selected range automatically populated into the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “Individuals and Moving Range Chart” pops up.
  - Select “Measurement” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
  - Check the checkbox of “Test for special causes”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The IR charts appear in the newly generated tab “Indiv & MR Charts (1)”.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot I-MR Charts



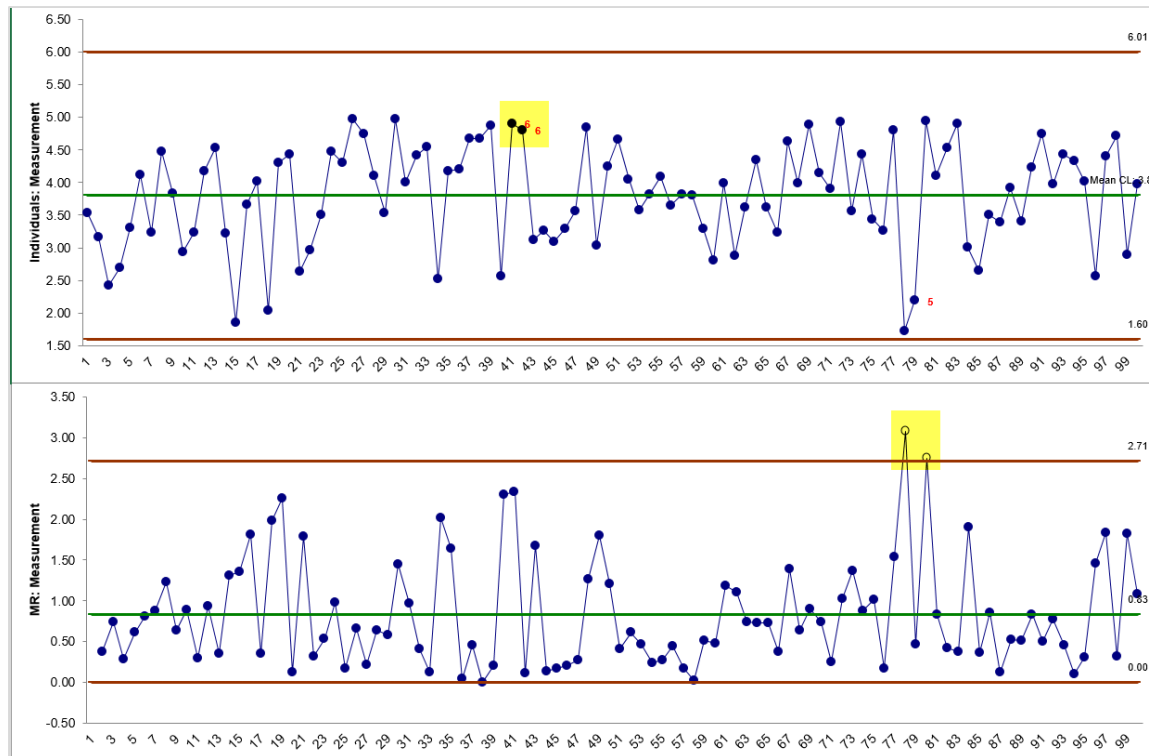
# Use SigmaXL to Plot I-MR Charts



# I-MR Charts Diagnosis

## I Chart (Individuals Chart):

Since the MR Chart is out of control, the I chart is invalid.



## MR Chart (Moving Range Chart):

Two data points fall beyond the upper control limit. It indicates the MR chart is out of control (i.e. the variations between every two contiguous individual samples are not stable over time). We need to further investigate the process, identify the root causes which trigger the outliers, and correct or apply the root causes to bring the process back to control.

## 5.2.3 Xbar-R Chart

# Xbar-R Chart

---

- The **Xbar-R chart** is a control chart for continuous data with a constant subgroup size between two and ten.
- The Xbar chart plots the average of a subgroup as a data point.
- The R chart plots the difference between the highest and lowest values within a subgroup as a data point.
- The Xbar chart monitors the process mean and the R chart monitors the variation within subgroups.
- The Xbar is valid only if the R chart is in control.
- The underlying distribution of the Xbar-R chart is normal distribution.



# Xbar Chart Equations

---

- Xbar chart

- Data Point:  $\bar{X}_i = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^m x_{ij}}{m}$

- Center Line:  $\bar{\bar{X}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k \bar{X}_i}{k}$

- Control Limits:  $\bar{\bar{X}} \pm A_2 \bar{R}$

where  $m$  is the subgroup size and  $k$  is the number of subgroups.  $A_2$  is a constant depending on the subgroup size.

# R Chart Equations

---

- R chart (Range Chart)

- Data Point:  $R_i = \text{Max}_{j \in [1, m]}(x_{ij}) - \text{Min}_{j \in [1, m]}(x_{ij})$

- Center Line:  $\bar{R} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k R_i}{k}$

- Upper Control Limit:  $D_4 \times \bar{R}$

- Lower Control Limit:  $D_3 \times \bar{R}$

where  $m$  is the subgroup size and  $k$  is the number of subgroups.  $D_3$  and  $D_4$  are constants depending on the subgroup size.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot Xbar-R Charts

---

- Data File: “Xbar-R” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps in SigmaXL to plot Xbar-R charts
  - Select the entire range of the data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Control Charts -> X-Bar & R
  - A new window named “X-Bar & R” appears with the selected range automatically populated into the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “X-Bar and Range Chart” pops up.
  - Select the “Measurement” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Select the “Subgroup ID” as the “Subgroup Column or Size”
  - Check the checkbox of “Tests for Special Causes”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - The Xbar-R charts appear in the newly generated tab “Indiv & MR Charts (1)”.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot Xbar-R Charts

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Control Charts' menu is open, highlighting the 'X-Bar & R' option. Below the menu, a data table is visible with columns 'Measurement' and 'Subgroup ID'.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Measurement	Subgroup ID					
2	3.54	1					
3	3.16	1					
4	2.42	1					
5	2.7	1					
6	3.31	1					
7	4.12	2					
8	3.24	2					
9	4.47	2					

The 'X-Bar & R' dialog box is shown, titled 'Please select your data'. The data range '\$A\$1:\$B\$101' is entered in the text box. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

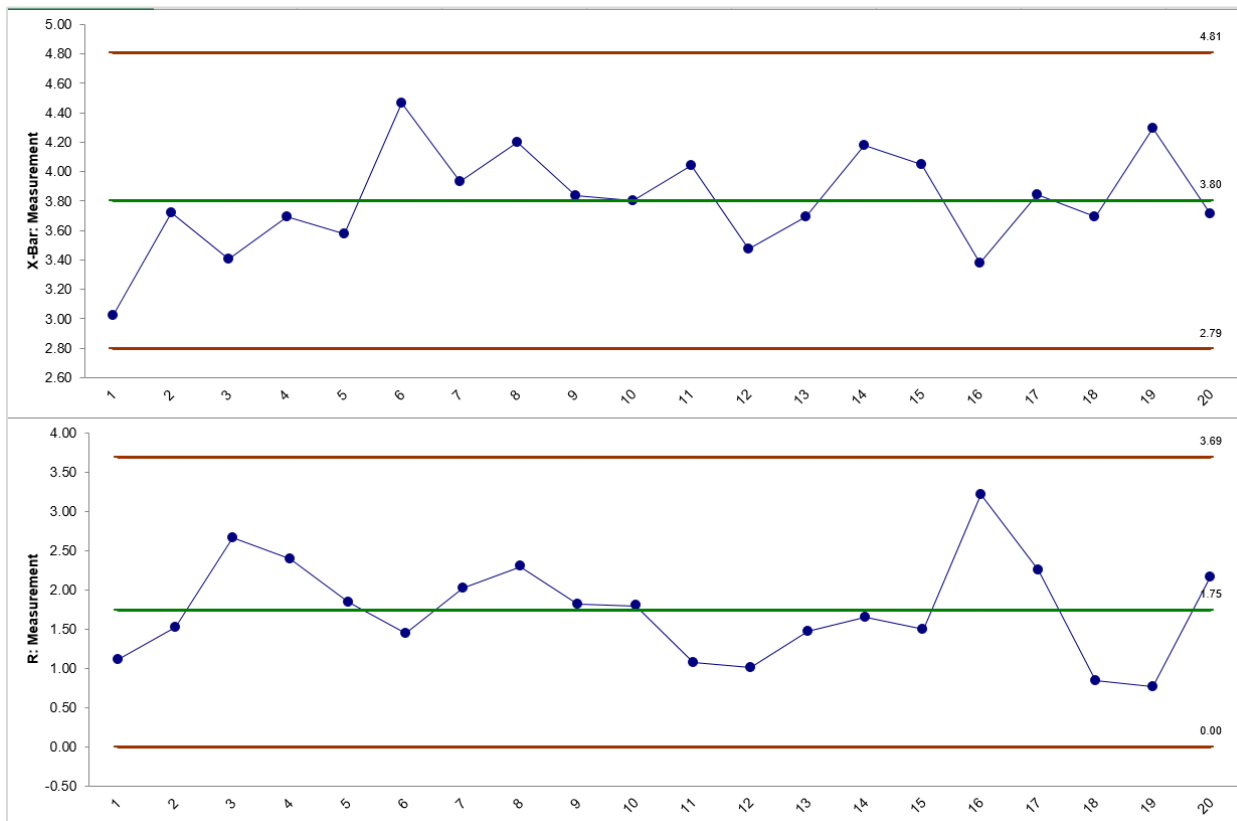
The 'X-Bar and Range Chart' dialog box is shown. It has two tabs: 'Measurement' and 'Subgroup ID'. The 'Stacked Column Format (1 Numeric Data Column & Subgroup Size or Column)' is selected. Under 'Subgroups across Rows (2 or More Numeric Data Columns)', 'Subgroup Column or Size >>' is selected. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y) >>' is set to 'Measurement' and 'Subgroup Column or Size >>' is set to 'Subgroup ID'. The 'Calculate Limits' radio button is selected. The 'Tests for Special Causes' checkbox is checked. There are input fields for UCL, CL, and LCL for both X-Bar and R. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', 'Help', and '<< Remove' are present.

This is another view of the 'X-Bar and Range Chart' dialog box, showing the same settings as the previous one. The 'Subgroup ID' tab is selected, and the 'Subgroup Column or Size >>' field is empty. The 'Calculate Limits' radio button is selected. The 'Tests for Special Causes' checkbox is checked. There are input fields for UCL, CL, and LCL for both X-Bar and R. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', 'Help', and '<< Remove' are present.

# Xbar-R Charts Diagnosis

## Xbar-R Charts:

Since the R Chart is in control, the Xbar chart is valid. In both charts, there aren't any data points failing any tests for special causes (i.e. all the data points fall between the control limits and spread around the center line with a random pattern). We conclude that the process is in control.



# 5.2.4 U Chart

# Defect vs. Defective

---

- A **defect** of a unit is the unit's characteristic that does not meet the customers' requirements.
- A **defective** is a unit that is not acceptable to the customers.
- One defective might have multiple defects.
- One unit might have multiple defects but be still usable to the customers.

# U Chart

---

- The **U chart** is a control chart monitoring the average defects per unit.
- The U chart plots the count of defects per unit of a subgroup as a data point.
- It considers the situation when the subgroup size of inspected units for which the defects would be counted is not constant.
- The underlying distribution of the U chart is Poisson distribution.



# U Chart Equations

---

- U chart

- Data Point:  $u_i = \frac{x_i}{n_i}$

- Center Line:  $\bar{u} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k u_i}{k}$

- Control Limits:  $\bar{u} \pm 3 \times \sqrt{\frac{\bar{u}}{n_i}}$

where  $n_i$  is the subgroup size for the  $i^{\text{th}}$  subgroup;  
 $k$  is the number of subgroups;  
 $x_i$  is the number of defects in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  subgroup.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot a U Chart

---

- Data File: “U” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps in SigmaXL to plot a U chart
  - Select the entire range of the data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Control Charts -> Attribute Charts -> U
  - A new window named “U-Chart” appears with the selected range of the data automatically populated into the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window named “U-Chart” pops up.
  - Select “Count of Defects” as the “Numeric Data Variable (Y)”
  - Select “Count of Units Inspected” as the “Subgroup Column or Size”
  - Check the checkbox “Test for Special Causes”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - A new window named “Tests for Special Causes” pops up. Click “OK” to proceed.
  - The U chart appears in the newly generated tab “U-Chart (1)”.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot a U Chart

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Control Charts' menu is open, and the path 'Attribute Charts > U' is highlighted. The background shows a data table with columns for 'Day', 'Count of Defects', and 'Count of Units Inspected'.

Day	Count of Defects	Count of Units Inspected
1	33	50
2	15	50
3	14	50
4	17	50
5	34	50
6	28	55
7	13	55
8	16	55
9	11	55
10	33	55
11	28	55
12	15	55

The 'U-Chart' dialog box is shown. The 'Please select your data' field contains '\$A\$1:\$C\$21'. Under 'Data Table Format', the 'Use Data Labels' checkbox is checked, and 'Use Entire Data Table' is unchecked. Buttons for 'Help', 'Cancel', and 'Next >>' are visible.

The 'U-Chart' dialog box is shown in a more detailed view. The 'Numeric Data Variable (Y) >>' field contains 'Count of Defects'. The 'Subgroup Column or Size >>' field contains 'Count of Units Inspected'. Under 'Calculate Limits', 'Historical Limits' is selected. The 'Tests for Special Causes' checkbox is checked. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

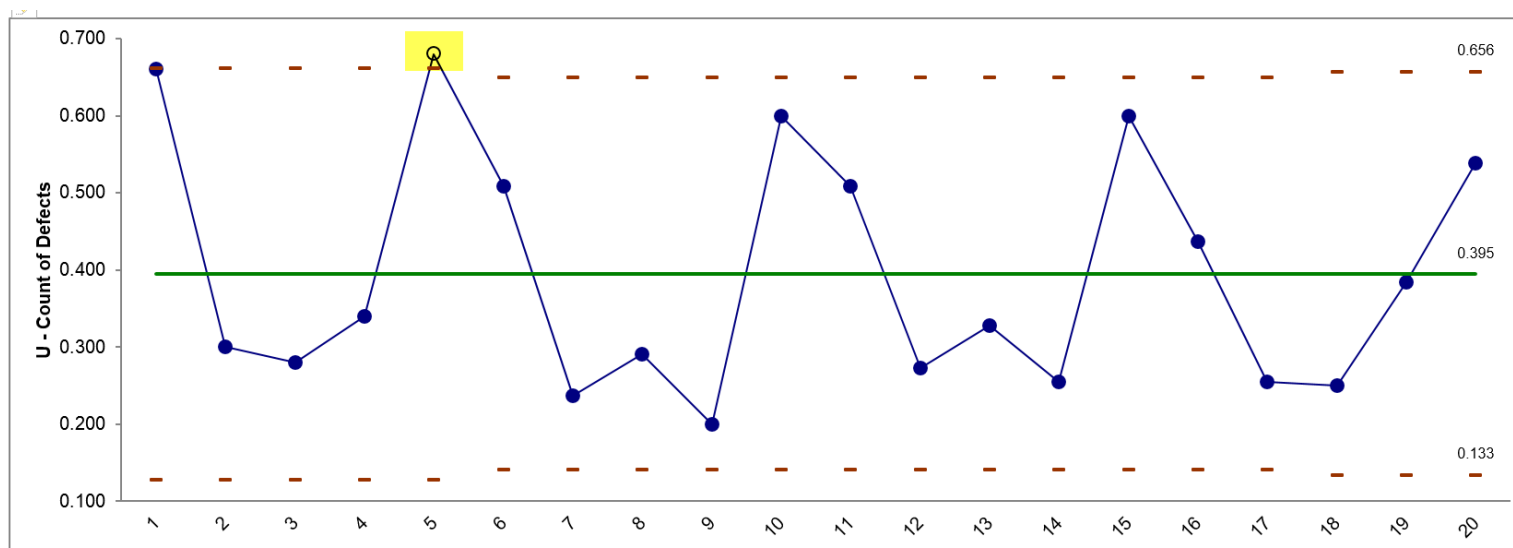
The 'U-Chart' dialog box is shown with the 'Add Title' checkbox checked. The 'Calculate Limits' section now shows 'Calculate Limits' selected. Buttons for 'OK >>', 'Cancel', and 'Help' are visible.

The 'Tests for Special Causes' dialog box is shown. It displays a warning: "'Tests for Special Causes' will not be performed because 'Control Limits' are not constant." There is an 'OK' button and a checkbox for 'Do not show this form again.' which is currently unchecked.

# U Chart Diagnosis

## U Chart:

Since the sample sizes are not constant over time, the control limits are adjusted to different values accordingly. The highlighted data point falls beyond the upper control limit. We conclude that the process is out of control. Further investigation is needed to determine the special causes which triggered the unnatural pattern of the process.



# 5.2.5 P Chart

# P Chart

---

- The **P chart** is a control chart monitoring the percentages of defectives.
- The P chart plots the percentage of defectives in one subgroup as a data point.
- It considers the situation when the subgroup size of inspected units is not constant.
- The underlying distribution of the P chart is binomial distribution.

# P Chart Equations

---

- P chart

- Data Point:  $p_i = \frac{x_i}{n_i}$

- Center Line:  $\bar{p} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^k n_i}$

- Control Limits:  $\bar{p} \pm 3 \sqrt{\frac{\bar{p}(1-\bar{p})}{n_i}}$

where  $n_i$  is the subgroup size for the  $i^{\text{th}}$  subgroup;  
 $k$  is the number of subgroups;  
 $x_i$  is the number of defectives in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  subgroup.

# Use SigmaXL to Plot a P Chart

---

- Data File: “P” tab in “Sample Data.xlsx”
- Steps in SigmaXL to plot a P chart
  - Select the entire range of the data
  - Click SigmaXL -> Control Chart -> Attribute Charts -> P
  - A new window named “P-Chart” appears with the selected range automatically populated into the box below “Please select your data”.
  - Click “Next>>”
  - A new window also named “P-Chart” pops up.
  - Select “Fail” as the “Numeric Data Variables (Y)”
  - Select “N” as the “Subgroup Column or Size”
  - Check the checkbox of “Test for Special Causes”
  - Click “OK>>”
  - A new window named “Tests for Special Causes” pops up. Click “OK” to proceed.
  - The P chart appears in the newly generated tab “P-Chart (1)”.



# Use SigmaXL to Plot a P Chart

The screenshot shows the SigmaXL software interface. The 'Control Charts' menu is open, and the path 'Attribute Charts > P Chart' is highlighted. The background spreadsheet contains the following data:

Day	Fail	Pass	N
1	33	26	59
2	15	34	49
3	14	27	41
4	17	24	41
5	34	31	65
6	28	36	64
7	13	33	46
8	16	32	48

The 'P-Chart' dialog box is shown with the following settings:

- Data Range: `$A$1:$D$21`
- Data Table Format:
  - Use Data Labels
  - Use Entire Data Table

The 'P-Chart' dialog box is shown with the following settings:

- Numeric Data Variable (Y): Fail
- Subgroup Column or Size: N
- Optional X-Axis Labels: (empty)
- Calculate Limits:  Calculate Limits
- Historical Limits:  Historical Limits
- Tests for Special Causes:  Tests for Special Causes
- Sigma Zone Lines:  Sigma Zone Lines
- Advanced Options: (button)
- Add Title:  Add Title

The 'P-Chart' dialog box is shown with the following settings:

- Numeric Data Variable (Y): (empty)
- Subgroup Column or Size: (empty)
- Optional X-Axis Labels: (empty)
- Calculate Limits:  Calculate Limits
- Historical Limits:  Historical Limits
- Tests for Special Causes:  Tests for Special Causes
- Sigma Zone Lines:  Sigma Zone Lines
- Advanced Options: (button)
- Add Title:  Add Title

The 'Tests for Special Causes' dialog box displays the following message:

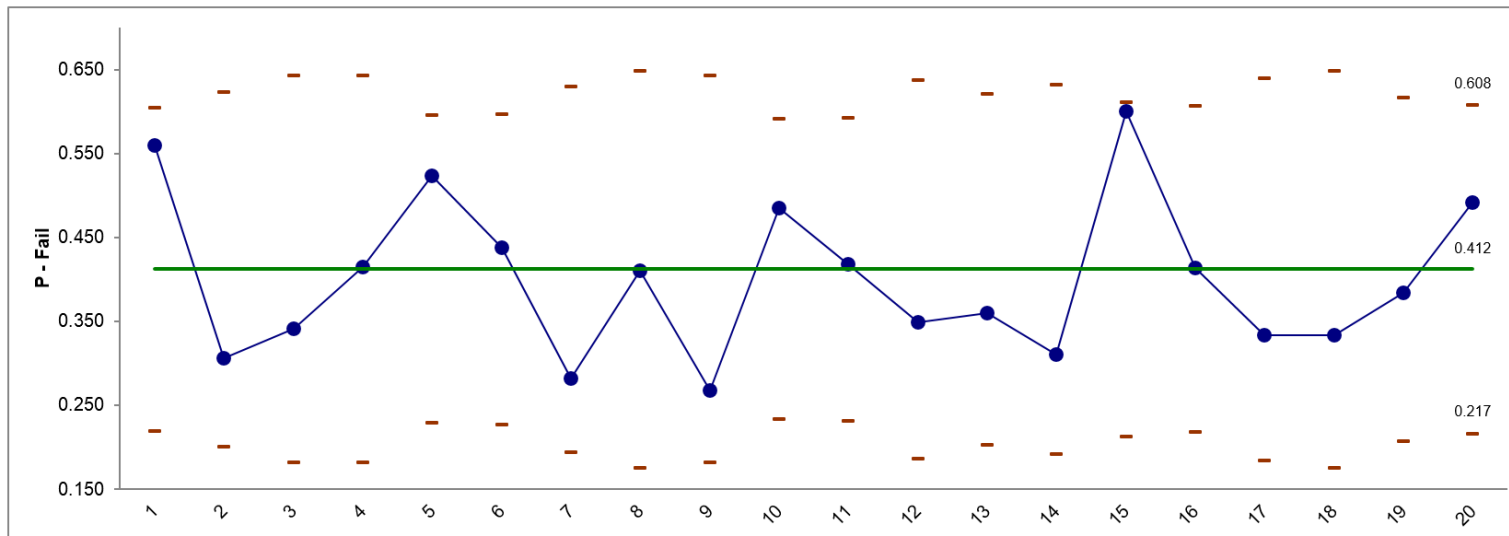
"Tests for Special Causes" will not be performed because "Control Limits" are not constant.

Do not show this form again.

# P Chart Diagnosis

## P Chart:

Since the sample sizes are not constant over time, the control limits are adjusted to different values accordingly. All the data points fall within the control limits and spread randomly around the mean. We conclude that the process is in control.



## 5.2.6 NP Chart



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 5.2.7 X-S Chart



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 5.2.8 CumSum Chart



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 5.2.9 EWMA Chart



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

## 5.2.10 Control Methods



*This unit is a part of the full curriculum and may have related test questions. However, due to time constraints, this unit will not be covered as a part of today's session.*

**Please be sure to review this module online.**

# 5.2.11 Control Chart Anatomy



# Control Chart Calculations Summary

Chart	Center Line	Control Limits	$\sigma_x$
I Chart	$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n}$	$\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n} \pm 3 \times \frac{MR}{d_2}$	$\frac{MR}{d_2}$
MR Chart	$\overline{MR} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1}  x_{i+1} - x_i }{n-1}$	$UCL = D_4 \times \overline{MR}$ $LCL = D_3 \times \overline{MR}$	
Xbar Chart (Xbar-R)	$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k \overline{X}_i}{k}$	$\overline{\overline{X}} \pm A_2 \overline{R}$	$\frac{\overline{R}}{d_2}$
Xbar Chart (Xbar-S)	$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k \overline{X}_i}{k}$	$\overline{\overline{X}} \pm A_3 \overline{S}$	$\frac{\overline{S}}{c_4}$
R Chart	$\overline{R} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k R_i}{k}$	$UCL = D_4 \times \overline{R}$ $LCL = D_3 \times \overline{R}$	
S Chart	$\overline{S} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k s_i}{k}$	$UCL = B_4 \times \overline{S}$ $LCL = B_3 \times \overline{S}$	
U Chart	$\overline{u} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k u_i}{k}$	$\overline{u} \pm 3 \times \sqrt{\frac{\overline{u}}{n_i}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{\overline{u}}{n_i}}$
P Chart	$\overline{p} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^k n_i}$	$\overline{p} \pm 3 \times \sqrt{\frac{\overline{p}(1-\overline{p})}{n_i}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{\overline{p}(1-\overline{p})}{n_i}}$
NP Chart	$n\overline{p} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k x_i}{k}$	$n\overline{p} \pm 3 \times \sqrt{n\overline{p}(1-\overline{p})}$	$\sqrt{n\overline{p}(1-\overline{p})}$

# Control Chart Constants

Subgroup Size	A2	A3	B3	B4	c4	d2	D3	D4
2	1.88	2.659	-	3.267	0.7979	1.128	-	3.267
3	1.023	1.954	-	2.568	0.8862	1.693	-	2.574
4	0.729	1.628	-	2.266	0.9213	2.059	-	2.282
5	0.577	1.427	-	2.089	0.94	2.326	-	2.114
6	0.483	1.287	0.03	1.97	0.9515	2.534	-	2.004
7	0.419	1.182	0.118	1.882	0.9594	2.704	0.076	1.924
8	0.373	1.099	0.185	1.815	0.965	2.847	0.136	1.864
9	0.337	1.032	0.239	1.761	0.9693	2.97	0.184	1.816
10	0.308	0.975	0.284	1.716	0.9727	3.078	0.223	1.777
15	0.223	0.789	0.428	1.572	0.9823	3.472	0.347	1.653
25	0.153	0.606	0.565	1.435	0.9896	3.931	0.459	1.541

# Unnatural Patterns

---

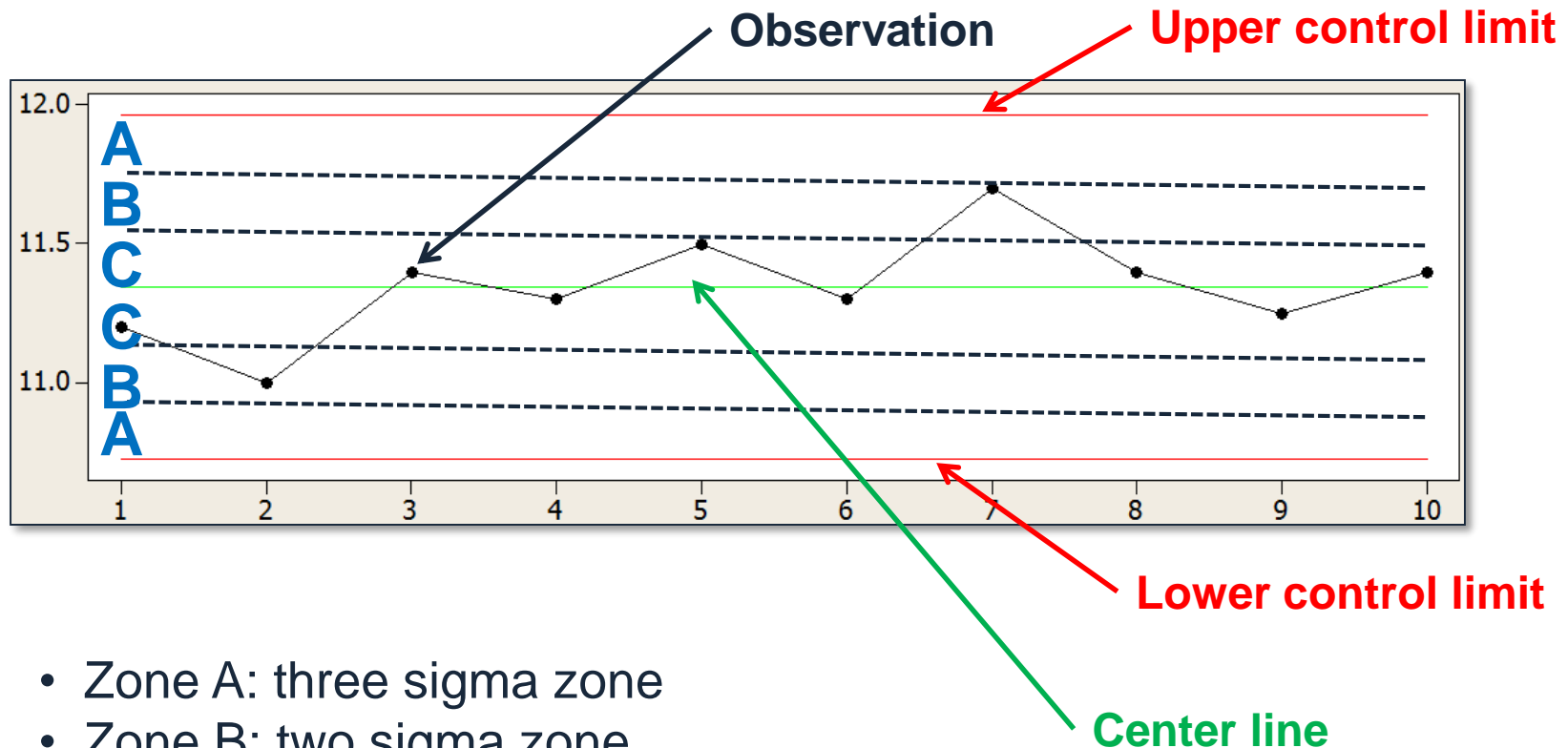
- If there are *unnatural patterns* in the control chart of a process, we consider the process out of statistical control.
- Typical unnatural patterns in control charts:
  - Outliers
  - Trending
  - Cycling
  - Auto-correlative
  - Mixture.
- A process is *in control* if all the data points on the control chart are randomly spread out within the control limits.

# Western Electric Rules

---

- **Western Electric Rules** are the most popular decision rules to detect unnatural patterns in the control charts. They are a group of tests for special causes in a process.
- The area between the upper and lower control limits is separated into six subzones.
  - Zone A: between two and three standard deviations from the center line
  - Zone B: between one and two standard deviations from the center line
  - Zone C: within one standard deviation from the center line.

# Western Electric Rules

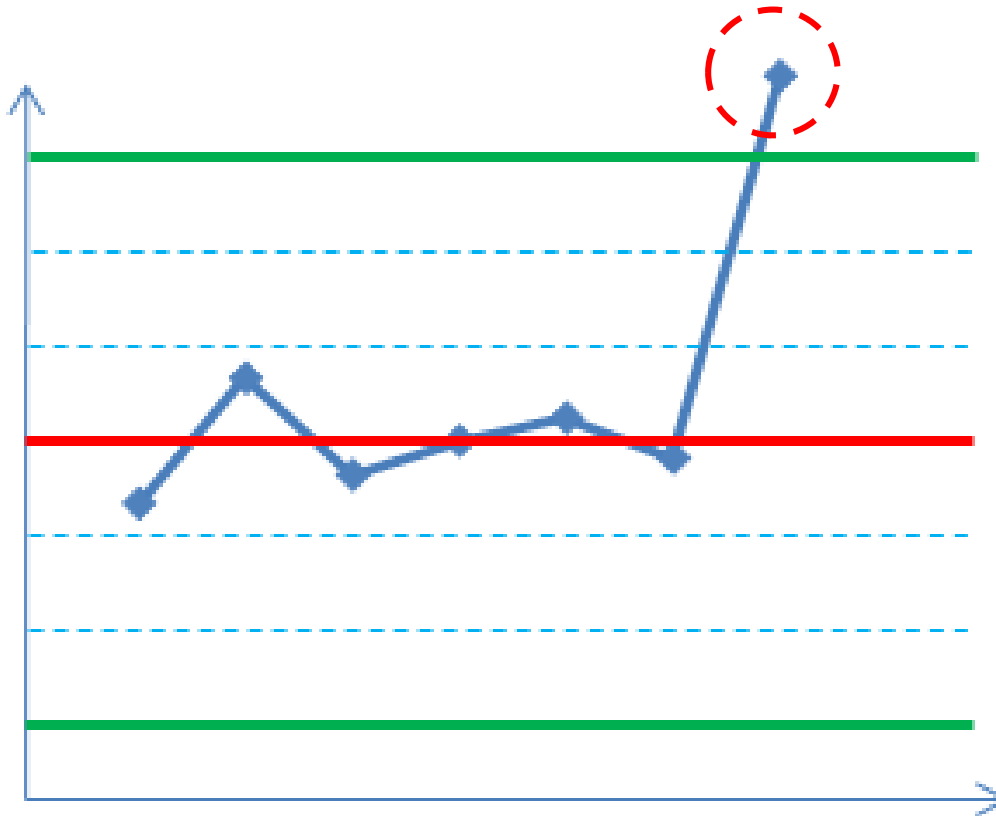


- Zone A: three sigma zone
- Zone B: two sigma zone
- Zone C: one sigma zone

If a data point falls onto the dividing line of two consecutive zones, the point belongs to the outer zone.

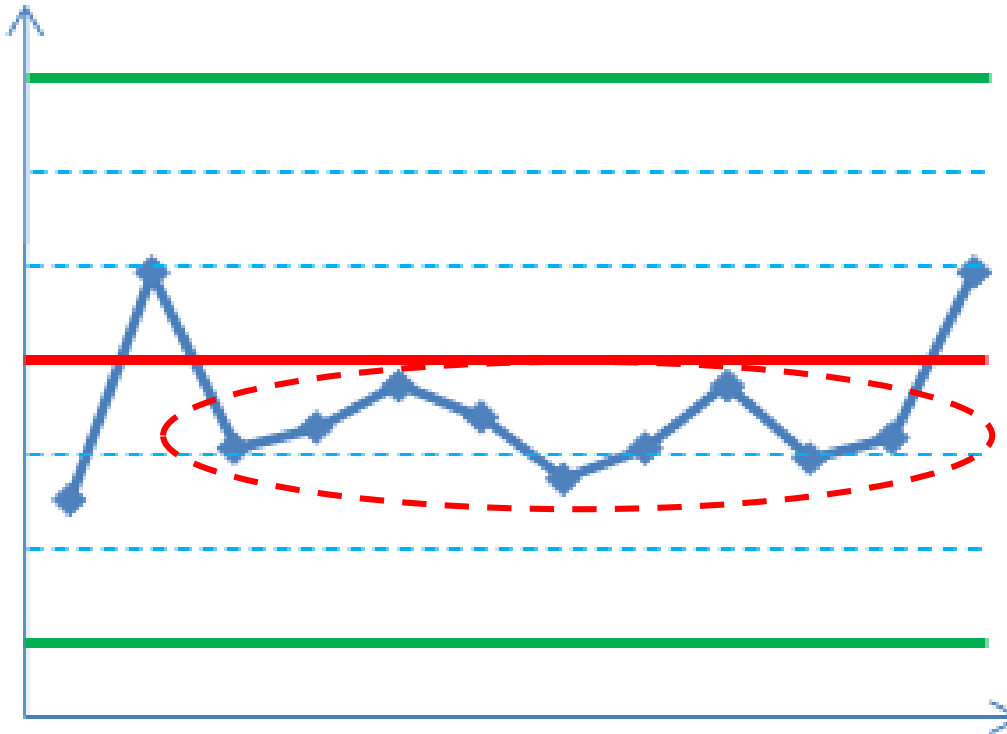
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 1: 1 point more than 3 standard deviations from the center line (i.e., 1 point beyond zone A)



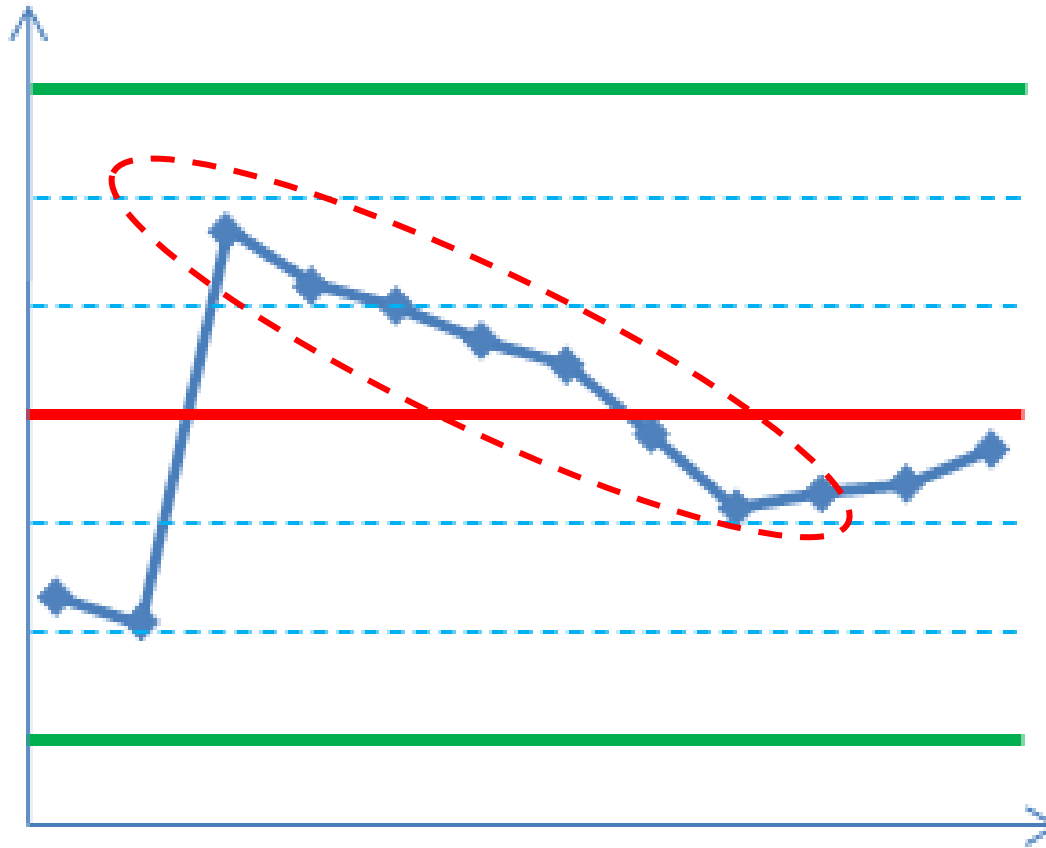
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 2: 9 points in a row on the same side of the center line



# Western Electric Rules

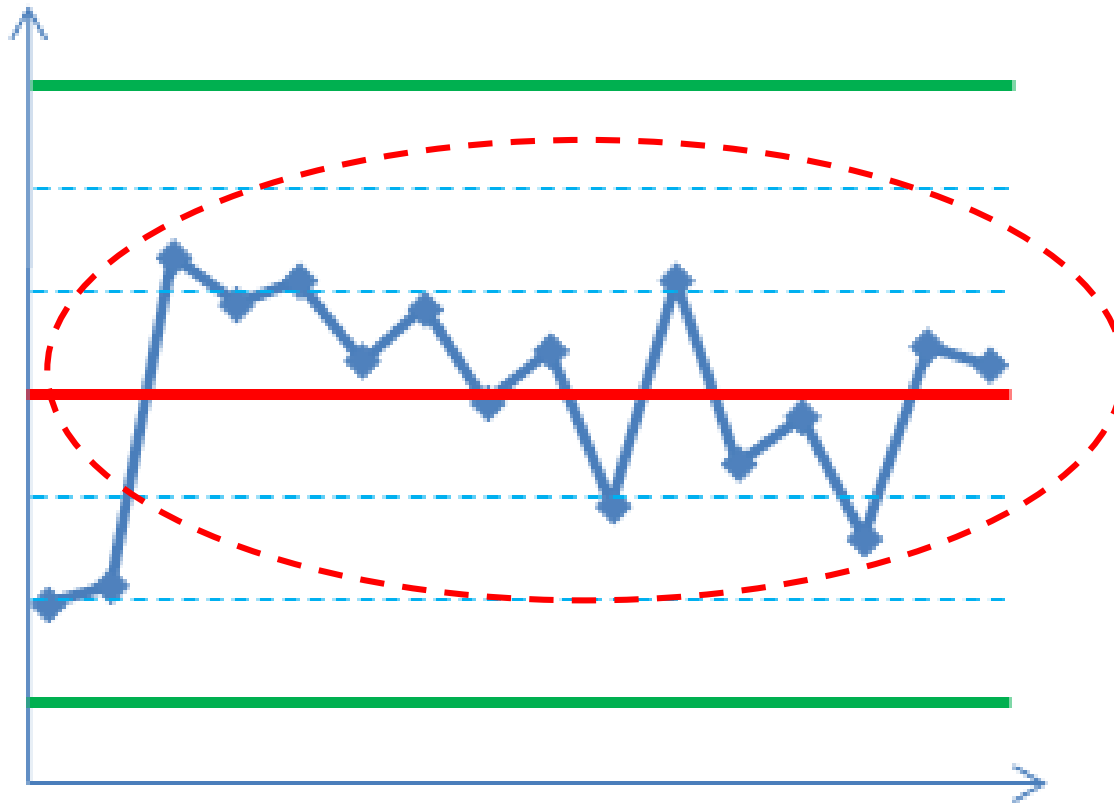
- Test 3: 6 points in a row steadily increasing or steadily decreasing





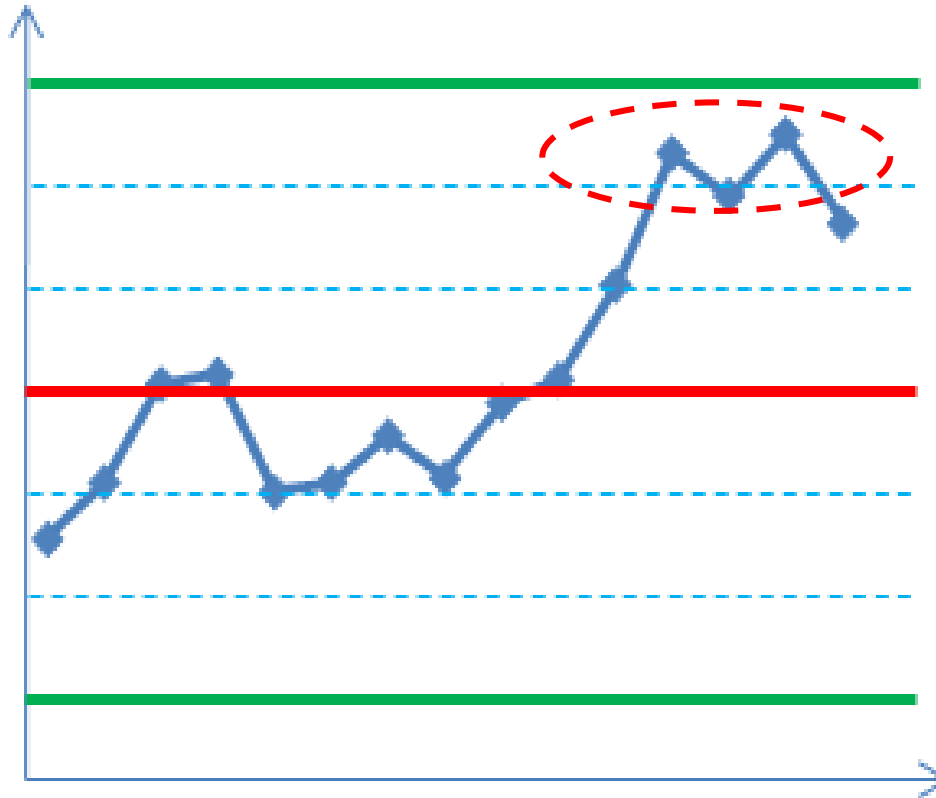
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 4: 14 points in a row alternating up and down



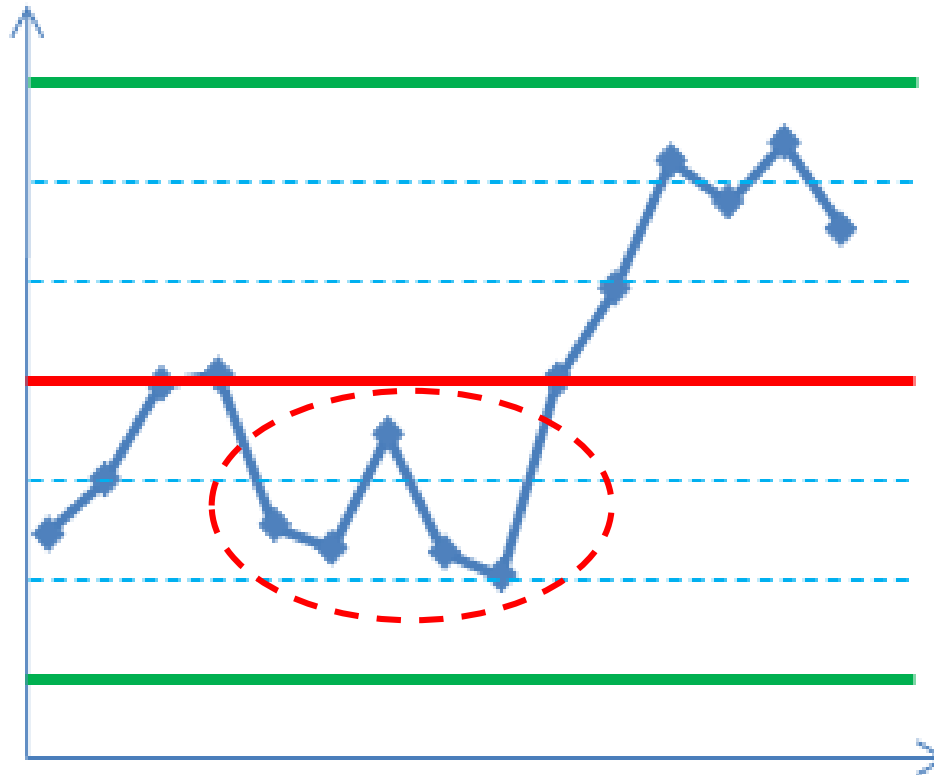
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 5: 2 out of 3 points in a row at least 2 standard deviations from the center line (in zone A or beyond) on the same side of the center line



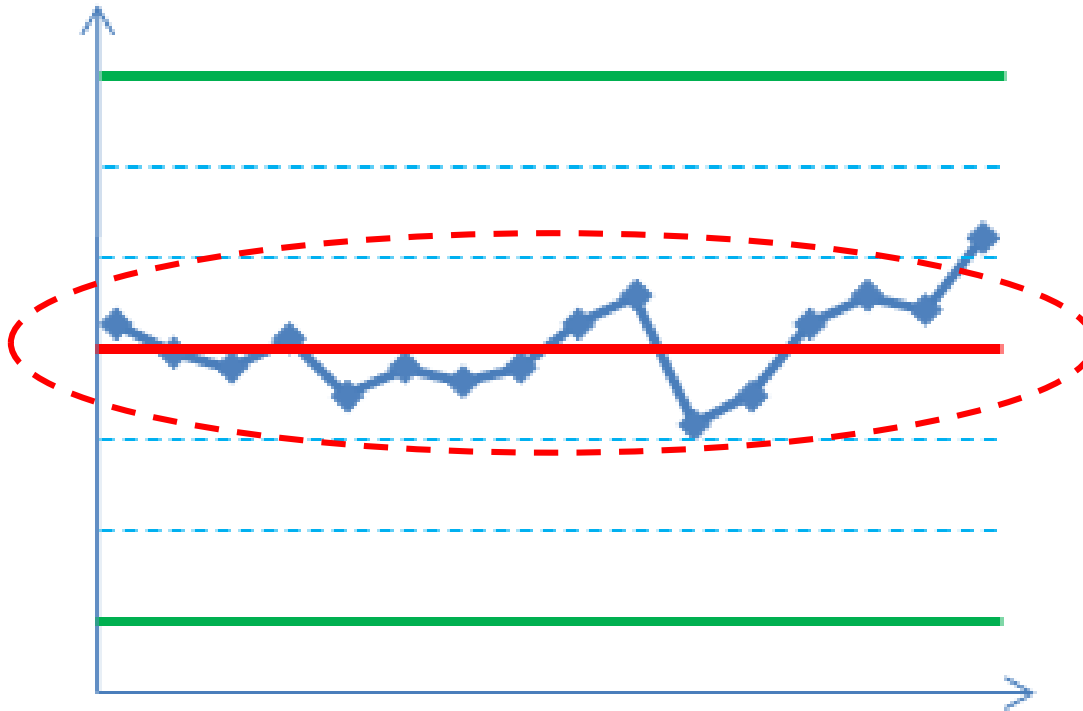
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 6: 4 out of 5 points in a row at least 1 standard deviation from the center line (in zone B or beyond) on the same side of the center line



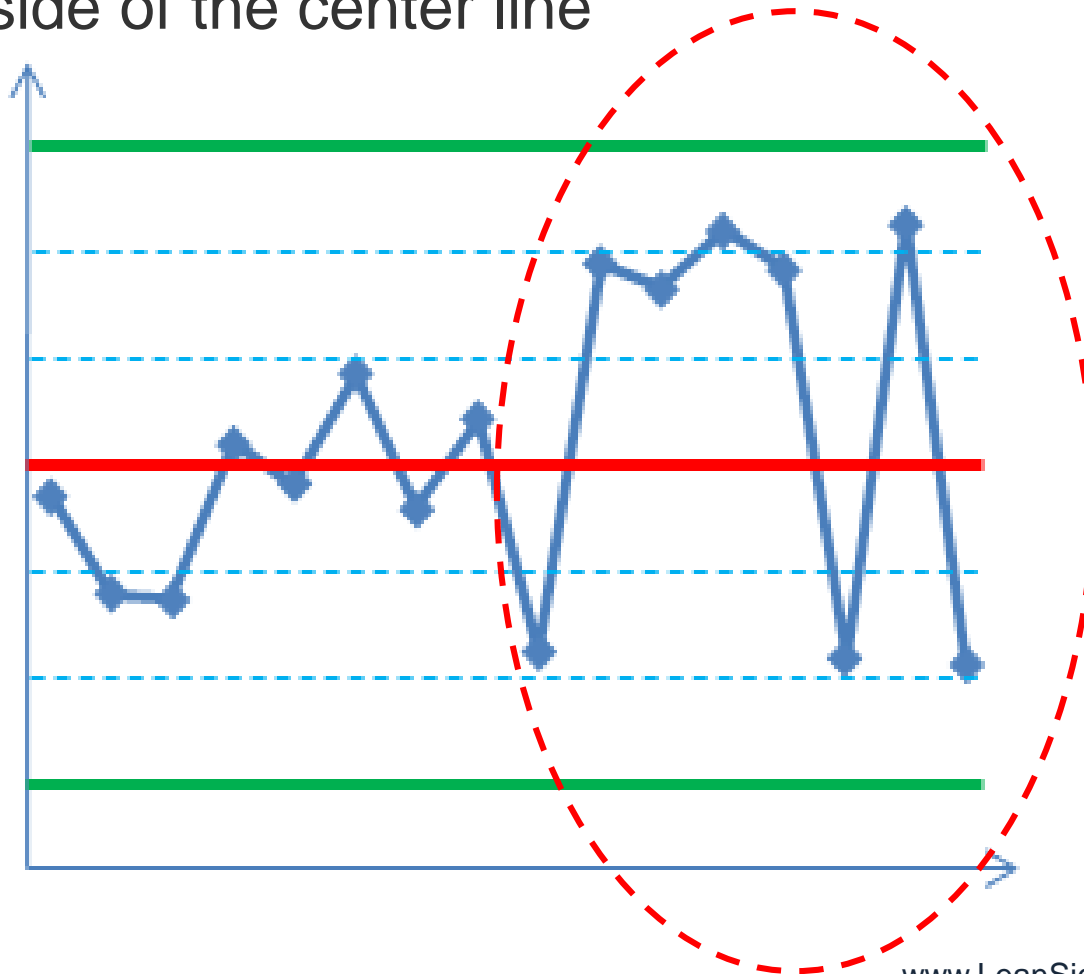
# Western Electric Rules

- Test 7: 15 points in a row within 1 standard deviation from the center line (in zone C) on either side of the center line



# Western Electric Rules

- Test 8: 8 points in a row beyond 1 standard deviation from the center line (beyond zone C) on either side of the center line



# Next Steps

---

- If no data points fail any tests for special causes, the process is in *statistical control*.
- If any data point fails any tests for special causes, the process is *unstable* and we will need to investigate the observation thoroughly to discover and take actions on the special causes leading to the changes.
- Process stability is the prerequisite of process capability analysis.

# 5.2.12 Subgroups & Sampling

# Subgroups

---

- **Rational subgrouping** is the basic sampling scheme in SPC (Statistical Process Control).
- When sampling, we randomly select a group (i.e., a subgroup) of items from the population of interest.
- The subgroup size is the count of samples in a subgroup. It can be constant or variable.
- Depending on the subgroup sizes, we select different control charts accordingly.



# Impact of Variation

---

- The rational subgrouping strategy is designed to minimize the opportunity of having special cause variation within subgroups.
- If there is only random variation (background noise) within subgroups, all the special cause variation would be reflected between subgroups. It is easier to detect the out-of-control situation.
- Random variation is inherent and indelible in the process. We are more interested in identifying and taking actions on special cause variation.

# Frequency of Sampling

---

- The **frequency of sampling** in SPC depends on whether we have sufficient data to signal the changes in a process with reasonable time and costs.
- The more frequently we sample, the higher the costs sampling may trigger.
- We need the subject matter experts' knowledge on the nature and characteristics of the process to make good decisions on sampling frequency.

## 5.3 Six Sigma Control Plans

# Green Belt Training: Control Phase

---

## 5.1 Lean Controls

- 5.1.1 Control Methods for 5S
- 5.1.2 Kanban
- 5.1.3 Poka-Yoke (Mistake Proofing)

## 5.2 Statistical Process Control (SPC)

- 5.2.1 Data Collection for SPC
- 5.2.2 I-MR Chart
- 5.2.3 Xbar-R Chart
- 5.2.4 U Chart
- 5.2.5 P Chart
- 5.2.6 NP Chart
- 5.2.7 X-S chart
- 5.2.8 CumSum Chart
- 5.2.9 EWMA Chart
- 5.2.10 Control Methods
- 5.2.11 Control Chart Anatomy

- 5.2.12 Subgroups, Variation, Sampling

## 5.3 Six Sigma Control Plans

- 5.3.1 Cost Benefit Analysis
- 5.3.2 Elements of the Control Plan
- 5.3.3 Elements of the Response Plan

# 5.3.1 Cost Benefit Analysis

# What is Cost-Benefit Analysis?

---

- The **cost-benefit analysis** is a systematic method to assess and compare the financial costs and benefits of multiple scenarios in order to make sound economic decisions.
- A cost-benefit analysis is recommended to be done at the beginning of the project based on estimations of the experts from the finance team in order to determine whether the project is financially feasible.
- It is recommended to update the cost-benefit analysis at each DMAIC phase of the project.

# Why Cost-Benefit Analysis?

---

- In the Define phase of the project, the cost-benefit analysis helps us understand the financial feasibility of the project.
- In the middle phases of the project, updating and reviewing the cost-benefit analysis helps us compare potential solutions and make robust data-driven decisions.
- In the Control phase of the project, the cost-benefit analysis helps us track the project's profitability.

# Return on Investment

---

- **Return on investment** (also called ROI, rate of return, or ROR) is the ratio of the net financial benefits (either gain or loss) of a project or investment to the financial costs.

$$ROI = \frac{\textit{TotalNetBenefits}}{\textit{TotalCosts}} \times 100\%$$

where

$$\textit{TotalNetBenefits} = \textit{TotalBenefits} - \textit{TotalCosts}$$



# Return on Investment (ROI)

---

- The return on investment is used to evaluate the financial feasibility and profitability of a project or investment.
  - If  $ROI < 0$ , the investment is not financially viable.
  - If  $ROI = 0$ , the investment has neither gain nor loss.
  - If  $ROI > 0$ , the investment has financial gains.
- The higher the ROI, the more profitable the project.

# Net Present Value (NPV)

---

- The **net present value** (also called NPV, net present worth, or NPW) is the total present value of the cash flows calculated using a discount rate.

$$NPV = \frac{NetCashFlow_t}{(1 + r)^t}$$

Where

$NetCashFlow_t$  is the net cash flow happening at time  $t$ ,

$r$  is the discount rate;

$t$  is the time of the cash flow.

# Cost Estimation

---

- Examples of costs triggered by the project:
  - Administration
  - Asset
  - Equipment
  - Material
  - Delivery
  - Real estate
  - Labor
  - Training
  - Consulting.

# Benefits Estimation

---

- Examples of benefits generated by the project:
  - Direct revenue increase
  - Waste reduction
  - Operation cost reduction
  - Quality and productivity improvement
  - Market share increase
  - Cost avoidance
  - Customer satisfaction improvement
  - Associate satisfaction improvement.

# Challenges in Cost and Benefit Estimation

---

- Different analysts might come up with different cost and benefit estimations due to their subjectivity in determining:
  - The discount rate
  - The time length of the project and its impact
  - Potential costs of the project
  - The tangible/intangible benefits of the project
  - The specific contribution of the project to the relevant financial gains/loss.

## 5.3.2 Elements of Control Plans

# Control Plans

---

- The **control plans** ensure that the changes introduced by a Six Sigma project are sustained over time.
- Benefits of the Control phase:
  - Methodical roll-out of changes including standardization of processes and work procedures
  - Ensure compliance with changes through methods like auditing and corrective actions
  - Transfer solutions and learning across the enterprise
  - Plan and communicate standardized work procedures
  - Coordinate ongoing team and individual involvement
  - Standardize data collection and procedures
  - Measure process performance, stability, and capability
  - Plan actions that mitigate possible out-of-control conditions
  - Sustain changes over time.

# What is a Control Plan?

---

- A **control plan** is a management planning tool to identify, describe, and monitor the process performance metrics in order to meet the customer specifications steadily.
- It proposes the plan of monitoring the stability and capability of inputs and outputs of critical process steps in the Control phase of a project.
- It covers the data collection plan of gathering the process performance measurements.
- Control plans are the most overlooked element of most projects. It is critical that a good solution be solidified with a great control plan!



# Control Plan Elements

---

- **Control Plan**
  - The clear and concise summary document that details key process steps, CTQs metrics, measurements, and corrective actions.
- **Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)**
  - Supporting documentation showing the “who does what, when, and how” in completing the tasks.
- **Communication Plan**
  - Document outlining messages to be delivered and the target audience.
- **Training Plan**
  - Document outlining the necessary training for employees to successfully perform new processes and procedures.
- **Audit Checklists**
  - Document that provides auditors with the audit questions they need to ask.
- **Corrective Actions**
  - Activities that need to be conducted when an audit fails.

# Control Plan

---

- The control plan identifies critical process steps that have significant impact on the products or services and the appropriate controls mechanisms.
- The control plan includes measurement systems that monitor and help manage key process step performance.
- Specified limits and targets of the performance metrics are clearly defined and communicated.
- Sampling plans to collect the measurements are declared:
  - How many samples are needed?
  - How often do we need to sample?
  - Where should we sample?

# Control Plan

Key processes and process steps are identified

Critical information regarding key measurements is documented and clarified



## Lean Sigma Corporation Control Plan

Process: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Customer: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Stakeholder: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_

Preparer: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Email: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Page: \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Reference No: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Revision Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Approval: \_\_\_\_\_

Process	Process Step	CTQ/Metric	CTQ / Metric Equation	Specification/ Requirement		Measurement Method	Sample Size	Measure Frequency	Responsible for Metric	Link or Report Name	Corrective Action	Responsible for Action
				LSL	USL							

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013



# Control Plan

Measurements are clearly defined with equations

Customer specifications are declared

Other key measurement information is documented: sample size, measurement frequency, people responsible for the measurement, etc.



## Lean Sigma Corporation Control Plan

Process: _____	Preparer: _____	Page: _____ of _____
Customer: _____	Email: _____	Reference No: _____
Stakeholder: _____	Phone: _____	Revision Date: _____
Business: _____	Owner: _____	Approval: _____

Process	Process Step	CTQ/Metric	CTQ / Metric Equation	Specification/ Requirement		Measurement Method	Sample Size	Measure Frequency	Responsible for Metric	Link or Report Name	Corrective Action	Responsible for Action
				LSL	USL							

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

# Control Plan

Where will this measurement or report be found? Good control plans provide linking information or other report reference information.

Control plans identify the mitigating action or corrective actions required in the event the measurement falls out of spec or control. Responsible parties are also declared.



## Lean Sigma Corporation Control Plan

Process: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Customer: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Stakeholder: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_

Preparer: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Email: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Page: \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Reference No: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Revision Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Approval: \_\_\_\_\_

Process	Process Step	CTQ/Metric	CTQ / Metric Equation	Specification/ Requirement		Measurement Method	Sample Size	Measure Frequency	Responsible for Metric	Link or Report Name	Corrective Action	Responsible for Action
				LSL	USL							

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

# Control Plan Example

**Process Name:** Custom Kit Assembly  
**Customer:** Assemble for Me Inc. Int/Ext Ext  
**Stakeholder:** Production Supervisor  
**Business:** Custom Manufacturers Inc

**Prepared by:** John Doe  
**Email:** [JohnDoe@CustomManufacturersInc.com](mailto:JohnDoe@CustomManufacturersInc.com)  
**Phone:** 555-555-5515  
**Control Plan Owner:** Production Supervisor

**Page:** 1 of 1  
**Reference No:** 001-01  
**Revision Date:** 3/9/09  
**Approval:** Yes

Process	Process Step	CTQ/Metric	CTQ / Metric Equation	Specification/ Requirement		Measurement Method	Sample Size	Measure Frequency	Responsible for Metric	Link or Report Name	Corrective Action	Responsible for Action
				LSL	USL							
Parts Picking	Picking Inventory	Picking Accuracy	# correct parts/ # parts picked	93.73%   99.86%	Inspection at Assembly Setup Station	All Assembly Jobs	Daily	Assembly Supervisor	Pk Accuracy	Audit Picking Procedures	Inventory Supervisor	
											Conduct Gage R&R on Pick Counting Methods	Division Black Belt
Assembly	Custom Assembly	Assembly Accuracy	# Good kits / # Kits	98.65%   99.73%	Quality Inspection	38 Random Kits	Daily	Quality Control Mgr	Kit Accuracy	Audit Assembly Procedures	Assembly Supervisor	
										Audit Setup Procedures	Setup Associate Supervisor	
Shipping	Shipping	Shipping Accuracy	# Good products / # products sampled	99.73 %   100%	Distribution QC	52 Products	Daily	Distribution Mgr	Ship Accuracy	Audit Shipping Procedures	Shipping Supervisor	

©Copyright Six Sigma Digest 2010

# Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)

---

- **Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)** are documents that focus on process steps, activities, and specific tasks required to complete an operation.
- SOPs should not be much more than two to four pages.
- SOPs should be written to the user's level of required detail and information.
  - The level of detail is dependent on the position's required skills and training
- Good SOPs are auditable, easy to follow, and not difficult to find.
  - Auditable characteristics are: observable actions and countable frequencies. Results should be evident to a third party (*compliance to the SOP must be measurable*).

# SOP Elements

---

- SOPs are intended to impart high value information in concise and well-documented manner.
- SOP Title and Version Number:
  - Provide a title and unique identification number with version information.
- Date:
  - List the original creation date; add all revision dates.
- Purpose:
  - State the reason for the SOP and what it intends to accomplish.
- Scope:
  - Identify all functions, jobs, positions, and/or processes governed or affected by the SOP.



# SOP Elements

---

- **Responsibilities:**
  - Identify job functions and positions (not people) responsible for carrying out activities listed in the SOP.
- **Materials:**
  - List all material inputs: parts, files, data, information, instruments, etc.
- **Process Map:**
  - Show high level or level two to three process maps or other graphical representations of operating steps.
- **Process Metrics:**
  - Declare all process metrics and targets or specifications.
- **Procedures:**
  - List actual steps required to perform the function.
- **References:**
  - List any documents that support the SOP.

# SOP Template

## Standard Operating Procedure Template

SOP Name/Title:		
Document Storage Location/Source:		Document No:
SOP Originator:	Approving Position:	Effective Date:
Name:	Name:	Last Edited Date:
Signature:	Signature:	Other:

1. Purpose
2. Scope
3. Responsibilities
4. Materials
5. Related Documents
6. Definitions
7. Process Map



### 8. Procedures

Step	Action	Responsible
1		
2		
3		

9. Process Metrics
10. Resources

# Communication Plans

---

- **Communication plans** are documents that focus on planning and preparing for the dissemination of information.
- Communication plans organize messages and ensure that the proper audiences receive the correct message at the right time.
- A good communication plan identifies:
  - Audience
  - Key points/message
  - Medium (how the message is to be delivered)
  - Delivery schedule
  - Messenger
  - Dependencies and escalation points
  - Follow-up messages and delivery mediums.
- Communication plans help develop and execute strategies for delivering changes to an organization.

# Communication Plan Template

---



## Communication Plan Template

<u>Process/Function Name</u>		<u>Project/Program Name</u>		<u>Project Lead</u>		<u>Project Sponsor/Champion</u>			
<b>Communication Purpose:</b>									
<b>Target Audience</b>	<b>Key Message</b>	<b>Message Dependencies</b>	<b>Delivery Date</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Follow up Medium</b>	<b>Messenger</b>	<b>Escalation Path</b>	<b>Contact Information</b>

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

# Training Plans

---

- **Training plans** are used to manage the delivery of training for new processes and procedures.
- Most GB or BB projects will require changes to processes and/or procedures that must be executed or followed by various employees.
- Training plans should incorporate all SOPs related to performing new or modified tasks.
- Training plans use and support existing SOPs and do not supersede them.
- Training plans should include logistics:
  - One-on-one or classroom
  - Instruction time
  - Location of training materials
  - Master training reference materials
  - Instructors and intended audience
  - Trainee names.

# Training Plan Template



## Training Plan Template

Project		Process		Project Lead		Business Division			Sponsor	
Who	Where	When	How Many	Key Change/Process	Training Medium	Supporting Docs	Technology Requirements	Other Requirements	Trainer	Status

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

# Audits

---

- What is an **audit**?
  - ISO 9000 defines an Audit as “a systematic and independent examination to determine whether quality activities and related results comply with planned arrangements and whether these arrangements are implemented effectively and are suitable to achieve objectives.”
- Audits are used to ensure actions, processes, procedures, and other tasks are performed as expected.

# Audit Guidelines

---

- Audits should be directed by managers, supervisors, and other accountable positions.
- An audit's purpose must be well-defined and executed by independent unbiased personnel.
- Auditors must:
  - Be qualified to perform their tasks
  - Attend and successfully complete an internal auditing training session
  - Be able to identify whether or not activities are being followed according to the defined SOP
  - Base conclusions on facts and objective evidence
  - Use a well documented audit checklist.
- Audits should confirm compliance or declare non-compliance.



# Audit Checklists

---

- Auditors should review the SOPs before preparing checklists or ensure that existing checklists properly reference SOPs.
- Audit checklists:
  - Serve as guides for identifying items to be examined
  - Are used in conjunction with understanding of the procedure
  - Ensure a well-defined audit scope
  - Identify needed facts during audits
  - Provide places to record gathered facts.
- Checklists should include:
  - A review of training records
  - A review of maintenance records
  - Questions or observations that focus on expected behaviors
  - Questions should be open-ended where possible
  - Definitive observations yes/no, true/false, present/absent, etc.

# Audit Checklist Template



## Audit Checklist

Target Area:	Statement of Audit Objective:	Auditor:	Audit Date:
Audit Technique	Auditable Item, Observation, Procedure etc.	Individual Auditor Rating (Circle Rating)	
Observation	Have all associates been trained?	YES	NO
Observation	Is training documentation available?	YES	NO
Observation	Is training documentation current?	YES	NO
Observation	Are associates wearing proper safety gear?	YES	NO
Observation	Are SOP's available?	YES	NO
Observation	Are SOP's current?	YES	NO
Observation	Is quality being measured	YES	NO
Observation	Is sampling being conducted in random fashion	YES	NO
Observation	Is sampling meeting it's sample size target?	YES	NO
Observation	Are control charts in control	YES	NO
Observation	Are control charts current?	YES	NO
Observation	Is the process capability index >1.0?	YES	NO
Number of Out of Compliance Observations			
Total Observations			
Audit Yield			#DIV/0!
Corrective Actions Required			
<b>Auditor Comments</b>			

## 5.3.3 Response Plan Elements

# What is a Response Plan?

---

- A **response plan** should be a component of as many control plan elements as possible.
- Response plans are a management planning tool to describe corrective actions necessary in the event of out-of-control situations.
- There is never any guarantee that processes will always perform as designed. Therefore, it is wise to prepare for occasions when special causes are present.
- Response plans help us mitigate risks and, as already mentioned, should be part of several control plan elements.

# Response Plan Elements

---

- Action triggers
  - When do we need to take actions to correct a problem or issue?
- Action recommendation
  - What activities are required in order to solve the problem in the process? The action recommended can be short-term (quick fix) or long-term (true process improvement).
- Action respondent
  - Who is responsible for taking actions?
- Action date
  - When did the actions happen?
- Action results
  - What actions have been taken?
  - When were actions taken?
  - What are the outcomes of the actions taken?

# Response Plan Elements



## Lean Sigma Corporation Control Plan


Process: _____	Preparer: _____	Page: _____ of _____
Customer: _____	Email: _____	Reference No: _____
Stakeholder: _____	Phone: _____	Revision Date: _____
Business: _____	Owner: _____	Approval: _____

Process	Process Step	CTQ/Metric	CTQ / Metric Equation	Specification/ Requirement		Measurement Method	Sample Size	Measure Frequency	Responsible for Metric	Link or Report Name	Corrective Action	Responsible for Action
				LSL	USL							

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013

Note the response plan element in this control plan template

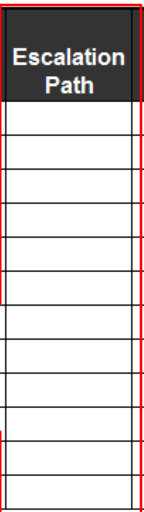
# Response Plan Elements



**Communication Plan Template**

<u>Process/Function Name</u>		<u>Project/Program Name</u>		<u>Project Lead</u>		<u>Project Sponsor/Champion</u>			
Communication Purpose:									
Target Audience	Key Message	Message Dependencies	Delivery Date	Location	Medium	Follow up Medium	Messenger	Escalation Path	Contact Information

©Copyright Lean Sigma Corporation 2013



Note the response plan element in this communication plan template

# Response Plan Elements



## Audit Checklist

Target Area:	Statement of Audit Objective:	Auditor:	Audit Date:
Audit Technique	Auditable Item, Observation, Procedure etc.	Individual Auditor Rating (Circle Rating)	
Observation	Have all associates been trained?	YES	NO
Observation	Is training documentation available?	YES	NO
Observation	Is training documentation current?	YES	NO
Observation	Are associates wearing proper safety gear?	YES	NO
Observation	Are SOP's available?	YES	NO
Observation	Are SOP's current?	YES	NO
Observation	Is quality being measured	YES	NO
Observation	Is sampling being conducted in random fashion	YES	NO
Observation	Is sampling meeting it's sample size target?	YES	NO
Observation	Are control charts in control	YES	NO
Observation	Are control charts current?	YES	NO
Observation	Is the process capability index >1.0?	YES	NO
Number of Out of Compliance Observations			
Total Observations			
Audit Yield			#DIV/0!
Corrective Actions Required			
<b>Auditor Comments</b>			

Note the response plan element in this audit checklist